

**The Herbal
Or
General History of Plants**

By

**John Gerard
and
Thomas Johnson**

Volume 3
(Book 2 Part 2)

Published by the Ex-classics Project, 2019

<http://www.exclassics.com>

Public Domain

CONTENTS

CHAP. 174. Of Garden Thyme.....	6
CHAP. 175. Of Savory.	9
CHAP. 176. Of Dodder.....	12
CHAP. 177. Of Hyssop.....	15
CHAP. 178. Of Hedge Hyssop.	18
CHAP. 179. Of Lavender Spike.	21
CHAP. 180. Of French Lavender, or Stickadove.	25
CHAP. 181. Of Flea-Wort.	28
CHAP. 185. Of Clove-Gillyflowers.....	30
CHAP. 183. Of Pinks, or Wild Gillyflowers.	34
CHAP. 184. Of Sweet Saint Johns and Sweet-Williams.	43
CHAP. 185. Of Crow-Flowers, or Wild Williams.....	47
CHAP. 186. Of Catch-Fly, or Limewort.....	49
CHAP. 187. Of Thrift, or Our Lady's Cushion.	52
CHAP. 188. Of the Saxifrage of the Ancients, and of that great one of Matthiolus, with that of Pena and Lobel.	54
CHAP. 189. Of Sneezewort.	59
CHAP. 190. Of Hare's Ear.	62
CHAP. 191. Of Gromwell.	64
CHAP. 192. Of Chickweed.....	67
CHAP. 193. Of the Bastard Chickweeds.	74
CHAP. 194. Of Pimpernel.	76
CHAP. 195. Of Brooklime, or Water Pimpernel.	79
CHAP. 196. Of Stinking Ground-Pine.	83
CHAP. 197. Of Whiteblow, or Whitlow Grass.	86
CHAP. 198. Of the Female Fluellen, or Speedwell.....	88
CHAP. 199. Of Fluellen the male, or Paul's Betony.....	90
CHAP. 200. Of Herb Twopence.	95
CHAP. 201. Of Bugle or Middle Comfrey.	97
CHAP. 202. Of Self-Heal.	99
CHAP. 203. Of the great Daisy, or Maudlin-Wort.	102
CHAP. 204. Of little Daisies.....	104
CHAP. 205. Of Mouse-Ear.	108
CHAP. 206. Of Cottonweed or Cudweed.	110
CHAP. 207. Of Golden Mothwort or Cudweed.	117
CHAP. 208. Of Golden Flower-Gentle.....	119
CHAP. 209. Of Costmary and Maudlin.....	122
CHAP. 210. Of Tansy.	125
CHAP. 211. Of Feverfew.....	128
CHAP. 212. Of Poley, or Pellamountain.	131
CHAP. 213. Of Germander.....	135
CHAP. 214. Of Tree Germander.	138
CHAP. 215. Of Water Germander, or Garlic Germander.....	141
CHAP. 216. Of Wood Sage, or Garlic Sage.	143
CHAP. 217. Of Eyebright.	145
CHAP. 218. Of Marjoram.....	147
CHAP. 219. Of Wild Marjoram.....	151
CHAP. 220. Of Goat's Marjoram, or Organy.	154
CHAP. 221. Of Herb Mastic.....	157

Gerard's Herbal

CHAP. 222. Of Pennyroyal, or Pudding Grass.....	160
CHAP. 223. Of Basil.	163
CHAP. 224. Of Wild Basil.	166
CHAP. 225. Of Basil Valerian.....	171
CHAP. 226. Of Mints.	173
CHAP. 227. Of Nip, or Catmint.	177
CHAP. 228. Of Horse-Mint or Water-Mint.....	180
CHAP. 229. Of Mountain Mint or Calamint.	184
CHAP. 230. Of Balm.	187
CHAP. 231. Of Horehound.....	193
CHAP. 232. Of Wild Horehound.....	196
CHAP. 233. Of the Ironworts or All-heals.	200
CHAP. 234. Of Water Horehound.....	204
CHAP. 235. Of Black or Stinking Horehound.	206
CHAP. 236. Of Archangel, or Dead-Nettle.	208
CHAP. 237. Of Motherwort.....	212
CHAP. 238. Of Stinging Nettle.	214
CHAP. 240. Of Hemp.	218
CHAP. 240. Of Wild Hemp.....	220
CHAP. 241. Of Water-Hemp.....	222
CHAP. 242. Of Agrimony.	224
CHAP. 243. Of Sawwort.	226
CHAP. 244. Of Betony.	228
CHAP. 245. Of Water-Betony.....	230
CHAP. 246. Of Great Fig-wort, or Brownwort.	232
CHAP. 247. Of Vervain.....	235
CHAP. 248. Of Scabious.	238
CHAP. 249. Of Devil's-Bit.	247
CHAP. 250. Of Matfellow or Knapweed.	249
CHAP. 251. Of Silver Knapweed.....	253
CHAP. 252. Of Bluebottle, or Corn-Flower.....	256
CHAP. 253. Of Goat's-Beard, or Go-To-Bed-At-Noon.	260
CHAP. 254. Of Viper's-Grass.....	262
CHAP. 255. Of Marigolds.	266
CHAP. 256. Of German Marigolds.	271
CHAP. 257. Of Corn-Marigold.	273
CHAP. 258. Of Ox-Eye.	278
CHAP. 259. Of French Marigold, or African Marigold.....	283
CHAP. 259. Of the Flower of the Sun, or the Marigold of Peru.	286
CHAP. 261. Of Jerusalem Artichoke.....	289
CHAP. 262. Of Camomile.....	292
CHAP. 263. Of Mayweed, or Wild Camomile.....	295
CHAP. 264. Of Pellitory of Spain.	297
CHAP. 265. Of Leopard's Bane.....	299
CHAP. 266. Of Sage.....	305
CHAP. 267. Of French Sage or Woody Mullein.....	309
CHAP. 268. Of Clary.....	312
CHAP. 269. Of Wild Clary, or <i>Oculus Christi</i>	315
CHAP. 270. Of Mullein.....	319
CHAP. 271. Of Base Mullein.....	322

CHAP. 272. Of Moth Mullein.	325
CHAP. 273. Of Mullein of Ethiopia.	329
CHAP. 274. Of Cowslips.	331
CHAP. 275. Of Bird's-Eye.	336
CHAP. 276. Of Bear's-Ears, or Mountain Cowslips.	338
CHAP. 277. Of Mountain Sanicle.	343
CHAP. 278. Of Foxgloves.	346
CHAP. 279. Of Baccharis out of Dioscorides.	349
CHAP. 280. Of Elecampane.	351
CHAP. 281. Of Sauce-Alone, or Jack-of-the-Hedge.	354
CHAP. 282. Of Dittany.	356
CHAP. 283. Of Borage.	359
CHAP. 284. Of Bugloss.	362
CHAP. 285. Of Alkanet or wild Bugloss.	365
CHAP. 286. Of Wall and Viper's Bugloss.	368
CHAP. 287. Of Hound's-Tongue.	371
CHAP. 288. Of Comfrey, or Great Confound.	375
CHAP. 289. Of Cowslips of Jerusalem.	378
CHAP. 290. Of Clot-Bur, or Burdock.	381
CHAP. 291. Of Coltsfoot, or Horse-Foot.	384
CHAP. 292. Of Butterbur.	387
CHAP. 293. Of Mountain Horse-Foot.	389
CHAP. 294. Of Small Celandine or Pilewort.	391
CHAP. 295. Of Marsh Marigold.	393
CHAP. 296. Of Frog-Bit.	396
CHAP. 297. Of Water-Lily.	398
CHAP. 298. Of Pondweed, or Waterspike.	401
CHAP. 299. Of Water Saligot, Water Caltrops, or Water-Nuts.	404
CHAP. 300. Of Water Sengreen, or Fresh-Water Soldier.	408
CHAP. 301. Of Water-Yarrow, and Water Gillyflower.	410
CHAP. 302. Of Duck's Meat.	414
CHAP. 303. Of Water Crowfoot.	416
CHAP. 304. Of Dragons.	419
CHAP. 305. Of Cuckoo-Pint, or Wake-Robin.	423
CHAP. 306. Of Friar's Cowl or Hooded Cuckoo-Pint.	426
CHAP. 307. Of Asarabacca.	428
CHAP. 308. Of Sea Bindweed.	430
CHAP. 309. Of the Grass of Parnassus.	433
CHAP. 310. Of White Saxifrage, or Golden Saxifrage.	435
CHAP. 311. Of Sow-Bread.	438
CHAP. 312. Of Birthworts.	443
CHAP. 313. Of Violets.	448
CHAP. 314. Of Heartsease, or Pansies.	454
CHAP. 315. Of Ground-Ivy, or Ale-Hoof.	457
CHAP. 316. Of Ivy.	460
CHAP. 317. Of Rough Bindweed.	463
CHAP. 318. Of Smooth or Gentle Bindweed.	467
CHAP. 319. Of Blue Bindweed.	471
CHAP. 320. Of Scammony, or Purging Bindweed.	474
CHAP. 321. Of Bryony, or the white Vine.	479

Gerard's Herbal

CHAP. 322. Of Black Briony, or the Wild Vine.	482
CHAP. 323. Of Bryony of Mexico.	485
CHAP. 324. Of the Manured Vine.....	488
CHAP. 325. Of Hops.	504
CHAP. 326. Of Traveller's Joy.	507
CHAP. 327. Of Lady's Bower.....	509
CHAP. 328. Of Purging Periwinkle, Or Virgin's Bower.	511
CHAP. 329. Of Woodbine, or Honeysuckle.....	515
CHAP. 330. Of Jasmine, or Gelsemine.	518
CHAP. 331. Of Periwinkle.	521
CHAP. 332. Of Capers.....	523

CHAP. 174. Of Garden Thyme.

1 *Thymum durius.*
Hard Time.



Fig. 856. Common or Hard Thyme (1)

† 2 *Thymum latifolium.*
Great or broad leaved Time.



Fig. 857. Broad-Leaved Thyme (2)

The Description

1. The first kind of Thyme is so well known that it needeth no description; because there is not any which are ignorant what *Thymum durius* is, I mean our common garden Thyme.

2. The second kind of Thyme with broad leaves hath many woody branches rising from a thready root, beset with leaves like *Myrtus*. The flowers are set in roundels about the stalk like Horehound. The whole plant is like the common Thyme in taste and smell.

† 3 *Thymum Creticum.*
Time of Candy.



Fig. 858. Candy Thyme (3)

4 *Epithymum Gracorum.*
Laced Time.



Fig. 859. Laced or Dodder Thyme (4)

3. Thyme of Candy is in all respects like unto common Thyme, but differeth in that, that this kind hath certain knobby tufts not much unlike the spikes or knots of *Staecados*, but much lesser, beset with slender flowers of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a more gracious smell than any of the other Thymes, and of another kind of taste, as it were savouring like spice. The root is brittle, and of a woody substance.

4. Doubtless that kind of Thyme whereon *Epithymum* doth grow, and is called for that cause *Epithymum*, and used in shops, is nothing other than Dodder that grows upon Thyme; and is all one with ours, though Matthioli makes a controversy and difference thereof: for Pena travelling over the hills in Narbonne near the sea, hath seen not only the garden Thyme, but the wild Thyme also laden and garnished with this *Epithymum*. So that by his sight and mine own knowledge I am assured, that it is not another kind of Thyme that beareth *Epithymum*, but is common Thyme: for I have often found the same in England, not only upon our Thyme, but upon Savory and other herbs also: notwithstanding thus much I may conjecture, that the climate of those countries doth yield the same forth in greater abundance than ours, by reason of the intemperance of cold, whereunto our country is subiect.

The Place

These kinds of Thyme grow plentifully in England in most gardens everywhere, except that with broad leaves, and Thyme of Candy, which I have in my garden.

The Time.

They flourish from May unto September.

The Names

The first may be called Hard Thyme, or common garden Thyme: the second, Broad-Leaved Thyme: the third, Thyme of Candy; our English women call it Musk Thyme: the last may be called Dodder Thyme.

The Temperature.

These kinds of Thyme are hot and dry in the third degree.

The Virtues.

A. Thyme boiled in water and honey drunken, is good against the cough and shortness of the breath; it provoketh urine, expelleth the secondine or after-birth, and the dead child, and dissolves clotted or congealed blood in the body.

B. The same drunk with vinegar and salt purgeth phlegm: and boiled in mead or methelin, it cleanseth the breast, lungs, reins, and matrix, and killeth worms.

C. Made into powder, and taken in the weight of three drams with mead or honeyed vinegar, called oxymel, and a little sait, purgeth by stool tough and clammy phlegm, sharp and choleric humours, and all corruption of blood.

D. The same taken in like sort, is good against the sciatica, the pain in the side and breast, against the wind in the side and belly, and is profitable also for such as are fearful, melancholic, and troubled in mind.

E. It is good to be given unto those that have the falling sickness to smell unto.

F. *Epithimum*, after Galen, is of more effectual operation in physic than Thyme, being hot and dry in the third degree, more mightily cleansing, heating, drying, and opening than *Cuscuta*, having right good effect to eradicate melancholy, or any other humour in the spleen, or other disease, sprung by occasion of the spleen.

G. It helpeth the long continued pains of the head, and besides his singular effects about splenetical matters, it helpeth the leproy, or any disease of melancholy; all quartan agues, and such like griefs proceeding from the spleen.

H. Dioscorides saith, *Epithimum* drunk with honeyed water, expelleth by siege, phlegm, and melancholy.

I. Of his native property it relieveth them which be melancholic, swollen in the face and other parts, if you pound *Epithimum*, and take the fine powder thereof in the quantity of four scruples in the liquor which the apothecaries call *passum*["raisin wine"], or with oxymel and salt, which taketh away all flatuous humours and ventosities.

CHAP. 175. Of Savory.

1 *Satureia hortenfsis.*
VVinter Sauorie.



Fig. 860. Winter Savory (1)

2 *Satureia hortenfsis aestiva.*
Sommer Sauorie.



Fig. 861. Summer Savory (2)

The Kinds.

There be two kinds of Savory, the one that endureth winter, and is of long continuance, the other an annual or yearly plant, that perisheth at the time when it hath perfected his seed, and must be sown again the next year; which we call Summer Savory, or Savory of a year. There is likewise another, which is a stranger in England, called of Lobel *Thymbra S. Iuliani*, denying it to be the right *Satureia*, or Savory: whether that of Lobel, or that we have in our English gardens be the true Winter Savory, is yet disputable, for we think that of St. Julian's rock to be rather a wild kind than otherwise. Pena and Lobel do not deny, but affirm it in these words, *Nullus non fatetur Satureiam veram*; that is, which none can deny to be the true *Satureia* or Savory. Vid. ["see"] *Adversariara* pag. 182.

The Description.

1. Winter Savory is a plant resembling Hyssop, but lower, more tender and brittle: it bringeth forth very many branches compassed on every side with narrow and sharp pointed leaves, longer than those of Thyme; among which grow the flowers from the bottom to the top, out of small husks, of colour white, tending to a light purple. The root is hard and woody, as is the rest of the plant.

2. Summer Savory groweth up with a slender brittle stalk of a foot high, divided into little branches: the leaves are narrow, lesser than those of Hyssop, like the leaves of Winter Savory, but thinner set upon the branches. The flowers stand hard

to the branches, of a light purple tending to whiteness. The root is small, full of strings, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

3 *Satureia Sancti Iuliani.*
Rocke Sauroric.



Fig. 862. Rock Savory (3)

4 *Satureia Cretica.*
Candie Sauroric.



Fig. 863. Candy Savory (4)

3. This small kind of Savory, which Lobel hath set forth under the title of *Thymbra S. Iuliani*, because it groweth plentifully upon the rough cliffs of the Tyrrhenian Sea in Italy, called Saint Julian's Rock, hath tender twiggy branches an handful high, of a woody substance, set full of leaves from the bottom to the top, very thick thrust together like unto those of Thyme, saving that they be smaller & narrower, bringing forth at the top of the sprigs a round spiky tuft of small purplish flowers. The whole plant is whitish, tending to a bleak colour, and of a very hot and sharp taste, and also well smelling.

4. This in the opinion of Honorius Bellus, Clusius, and Pena, is thought, and not without good reason, to be the true *Thymbra*, or *Satureia* of Dioscorides and the ancients, for (besides that it agrees with their description, it is to this day called in Candia *Thymbri*). Clusius describes it thus: It sends forth many branches immediately from the root like as Thyme, and those quadrangular, rough, and of a purplish colour: upon these grow alternately little roughish leaves much like those of the true Thyme; and out of their bosoms come little branches set with the like, but lesser leaves. The tops of the branches are compassed with a roundel made of many little leaves, whereout come flowers of a fine purple colour, and like the flowers of Thyme, being divided into four parts, whereof the lower is the broader, and hangs down: The upper is also broad but shorter, and the other two less. Out of the middle of the flower come five whitish threads, pointed with brown, and a forked style. The seed is small and black like that of Thyme. The root hard and woody. It flowered with Clusius (who received the seeds out of Candy from Honorius Bellus) in October and November.

Gerard's Herbal

The Place.

They are sown in gardens, and bring forth their flowers the first year of their sowing.

The Time.

They flower in July and August.

The Names.

Savory is called in Greek *Thymbra*, neither hath it any other true name in Latin. The interpreters would have it called *Satureia*, wherein they are repugnant to Columella a Latin writer, who doth show a manifest difference between *Thymbra* and *Satureia*, in his tenth book; where he writeth, *Et Satureia Thymi referens Thymbra æq. saporem* that is, that Savory hath the taste of Thyme, and of *Thymbra* or the Winter Savory.

Notwithstanding this assertion of Columella, Pliny lib. 19, chap 8, makes *Satureia*, or Savory, to be that *Thymbra* which is called also *Cunila*. Savory in High Dutch is called **Kunel Saturey**, and **Sadaney**: in Low Dutch, **Ceulen**: which name, as it seemeth, is drawn out of *Cunila*: in Italian, *Savoreggia*: in Spanish, *Axedrea*, and *Sagorida*: in French, *Sarriette*: in English, Savory, Winter Savory, and Summer Savory.

The Temperature and Virtues.

A. Winter Savory is of temperature hot and dry in the third degree, it maketh thin, cutteth, it cleanseth the passages: to be brief, it is altogether of like virtue with Thyme.

B. Summer Savory is not full so hot as Winter Savory, and therefore saith Dioscorides, more fit to be used in medicine: it maketh thin, and doth marvellously prevail against wind: therefore it is with good success boiled and eaten with beans, peason, and other windy pulses, yea if it be applied to the belly in a fomentation, it forthwith helpeth the affects of the mother proceeding from wind.

CHAP. 176. Of Dodder.

Cuscuta sive Cassutha.
Dodder.

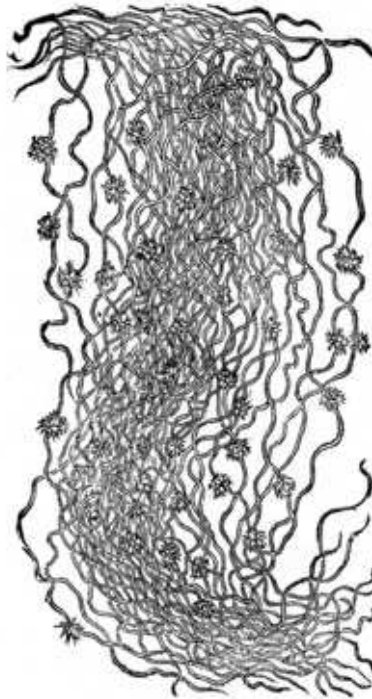


Fig. 864. Dodder.

The Description.

Cuscuta, or Dodder, is a strange herb, altogether without leaves or root, like unto threads very much snarled or wrapped together, confusedly winding itself about bushes and hedges, and sundry kinds of herbs. The threads are somewhat red: upon which grow here & there little round heads or knops, bringing forth at the first slender white flowers, afterward a small seed.

The Place.

This herb groweth upon sundry kinds of herbs, as upon Thyme, Winter Savory, Germander, and such like, taking his name from the herb whereupon it doth grow, as that upon Thyme is called *Epithimum*, upon Line or Flax *Epilinum*: and so of others, as Dodonæus setteth forth at large: yet hath he forgotten one among the rest, which groweth very plentifully in Somersetshire upon Nettles: neither is it the least among many, either in beauty or operation, but comparable to the best *Epithimum*. Following therefore the example of Dioscorides, I have thought good to call it *Epiurtica*, and so of the rest according to the herbs whereon they do grow.

The Names.

The greatest is called in shops everywhere *Cuscuta*: and of divers because it groweth upon Flax or Line, *Podagra Lini*; the better learned do name it *Cassutha*, or *Cassytha*: the Arabians, *Kessuth* and *Chasuth*: in Dutch, *Schorste*, and *Wranghe*: in High Dutch, *Filkraut*: in French, *Goute d'Lin*, and *Tigne de Lin*: in English, Dodder.

The lesser and slenderer which wrappeth itself upon Thyme and Savory, is called of Dioscorides *Epithymon*: the apothecaries keep the name *Epithymum*. Others, among whom is Actuarius, name that *Epithymum* which groweth upon Thyme only, and that which groweth on Savory *Epithymbrum*, and that also which hangeth upon *Stæbe*, they term *Epistæbe*, giving a peculiar name to every kind.

The Nature.

The nature of this herb changeth and altereth, according to the nature and quality of the herbs whereupon it groweth: so that by searching of the nature of the plant you may easily find out the temperament of the laces growing upon the same. But more particularly: it is of temperature somewhat more dry than hot, and that in the second degree: it also cleanseth with a certain astringent or binding quality, and especially that which is found growing upon the Bramble: for it also receiveth a certain nature from his parents on which it groweth; for when it groweth upon the hotter herbs, as Thyme and Savory, it becometh hotter and drier and of thinner parts: that which cometh of Broom provoketh urine more forcibly, and maketh the belly more soluble: and that is moister which groweth upon Flax: that which is found upon the Bramble hath joined with it as we have said a binding quality, which by reason of this faculty joined with it is good to cure the infirmities of the liver and milt; for seeing that it hath both a purging and binding faculty united to it, it is most singular good for the entrails: for Galen in his thirteenth Book *Of the Method of Curing*, doth at large declare that such medicines are fittest of all for the liver and milt.

The Virtues.

A. Dodder removeth the stoppings of the liver and of the milt or spleen, it disburdeneth the veins of phlegmatic, choleric, corrupt and superfluous humours: provoketh urine gently, and in a mean openeth the kidneys, cureth the yellow jaundice which are joined with the stopping of the liver and gall: it is a remedy against lingering agues, bastard and long tertians, quartans also, and properly agues in infants and young children, as Mesue saith in Serapio, who also teacheth, that the nature of Dodder is to purge choler by the stool, and that more effectually is it have Wormwood joined with it; but too much using of it is hurtful to the stomach: yet Avicenna writeth that it doth not hurt it, but strengtheneth a weak or feeble stomach; which opinion also we do better allow of.

B. *Epithymum*, or the Dodder which groweth upon Thyme, is hotter and drier than the Dodder that groweth upon Flax, that is to say even in the third degree, as Galen saith. It helpeth all the infirmities of the milt: it is a remedy against obstructions and hard swellings. It taketh away old headaches, the falling sickness, madness that cometh of melancholy, and especially that which proceedeth from the spleen and parts thereabout: it is good for those that have the French disease, and such as be troubled with contagious ulcers, the leprosy, and the scabby evil.

C. It purgeth downwards black and melancholic humours, as Actius, Actuarius, and Mesue write, and also phlegm, as Dioscorides noteth: that likewise purgeth by stool which groweth upon Savory and Scabious, but more weakly, as Actuarius saith.

D. *Cuscuta*, or Dodder that groweth upon Flax, boiled in water or wine and drunk, openeth the stoppings of the liver, the bladder, the gall, the milt, the kidneys and veins, and purgeth both by siege and urine choleric humours.

E. It is good against the ague which hath continued a long time, and against the jaundice, I mean that Dodder especially that groweth upon Brambles.

F. *Epiurtica* or Dodder growing upon Nettles, is a most singular and effectual medicine to provoke urine, and to loose the obstructions of the body, and is proved oftentimes in the West parts with good success against many maladies.

CHAP. 177. Of Hyssop.

1 *Hyssopus Arabum.*
Hyssope with blew floures.



2 *Hyssopus Arabum flore rubro.*
Hyssope with reddish floures.



† 3 *Hyssopus albis floribus.*
VVhite floured Hyssope.



4 *Hyssopus tenuifolia.*
Thinne leafed Hyssope.



Fig. 865. Kinds of Hyssop (1-4)

The Description.

1. Dioscorides that gave so many rules for the knowledge of simples, hath left Hyssop altogether without description, as being a plant so well known that it needed

none: whose example I follow not only in this plant, but in many others which be common, to avoid tediousness to the reader.

2. The second kind of Hyssop is like the former, which is our common Hyssop, and differeth in that, that this Hyssop hath his small and slender branches decked with fair red flowers.

3. The third kind of Hyssop hath leaves, stalks, branches, seed, and root, like the common Hyssop, and differeth in the flowers only, which are as white as snow.

4. This kind of Hyssop of all the rest is of the greatest beauty; it hath a woody root, tough, and full of strings; from which rise up small, tough, and slender flexible stalks whereupon do grow infinite numbers of small Fennel-like leaves, much resembling those of the smallest grass, of a pleasant sweet smell, & aromatic taste, like unto the rest of the Hyssops but much sweeter; at the top of the stalks do grow amongst the leaves small hollow flowers, of a bluish colour tending to purple. The seeds as yet I could never observe.

‡ 5 *Hyssopus parva angustis folijs.*
Dwarfe narrow leaved Hyssope.



Fig. 866. Dwarf Narrow-leaved Hyssop

5. This differs from the first described, in that the stalks are weaker and shorter, the leaves also narrower, and of a darker colour; the flowers grow after the same manner, & are of the same colour as those of the common kind.

We have in England in our gardens another kind, whose picture it shall be needless to express, considering that in few words it may be delivered. It is like unto the former, but the leaves are some of them white, some green, as the other; and some green and white mixed and spotted, very goodly to behold.

Of which kind we have in our gardens moreover another sort, whose leaves are wonderfully curled, rough, and hairy, growing thick thrust together, making as it

were a tuft of leaves; in taste and smell, and in all other things like unto the common Hyssop.

I have likewise in my garden another sort of Hyssop, growing to the form of a small woody shrub, having very fair broad leaves like unto those of *Nummularia*, or Moneywort, but thicker, fuller of juice, and of a darker green colour; in taste and smell like the common Hyssop.

The Place.

All these kinds of Hyssop do grow in my garden, and in some others also.

The Time.

They flower from June to the end of August.

The Names.

Hyssop is called in Latin *Hyssopus*: the which name is likewise retained among the Germans, Brabanters, Frenchmen, Italians, and Spaniards. Therefore that shall suffice which hath been set down in their several titles.

This is by most writers judged to be Hyssop used by the Arabian physicians, but not that of the Greeks, which is nearer to *Origanum* and Marjoram, as this is to *Satureia* or Savory.

The Temperature and Virtues.

A. A decoction of Hyssop made with figs, and gargled in the mouth and throat, ripeneth & breaketh the tumors and impostumes of the mouth and throat, and easeth the difficulty of swallowing, coming by cold rheums.

B. The same made with figs, water, honey, and rue, and drunken, helpeth the inflammation of the lungs, the old cough, and shortness of breath, and the obstructions or stoppings of the breast.

C. The syrup or juice of Hyssop taken with the syrup of vinegar, purgeth by stool tough and clammy phlegm, and driveth forth worms if it be eaten with figs.

D. The distilled water drunk, is good for those diseases before named, but not with that speed and force.

CHAP. 178. Of Hedge Hyssop.

1 *Gratiola*.
Hedge Hyssope.



Fig. 867. Hedge Hyssop (1)

† 2 *Gratiola angustifolia*.
Grasse Poley. 3 *Gratiola latifolia*.
Broad leaved Hedge Hyssope.



Fig. 868. Grass Poley (2) & Broad-Leaved
Hedge Hyssop (3)

The Description.

1. Hedge Hyssop is a low plant or herb about a span long, very like unto the common Hyssop, with many square stalks or slender branches, beset with leaves somewhat larger than Hyssop, but very like. The flowers grow betwixt the leaves upon short stems, of a white colour declining to blueness. All the herb is of a most bitter taste, like the small Centaury. The root is little and thready, dilating itself far abroad; by which means it multiplieth greatly, and occupieth much ground where it groweth.

2. Narrow leaved Hedge Hyssop from a small fibrous white root sends up a reddish round crested stalk divided into sundry branches, which are set with leaves like those of Knot-Grass, of a pale green colour, and without any stalks: out of the bosom of these come flowers set in long cups composed of four leaves of a pleasing blue colour, which are succeeded by longish seed-vessels containing a small dusky seed. The whole plant is without smell, neither hath it any bitterness or other manifest taste. It varies in leaves, sometimes broader, and otherwhiles narrower, the plant growing sometimes but an handful, and otherwhiles a foot high. Gesner called this *Gratiola minor*: and Camerarius, *Hyssopoides*: and Bauhin only hath figured it, and that by the name of *Hyssopifolia sive Gratiola minor*. Cordus first mentioned it, and that by the Dutch name of Grass Poley, which name we may also very fitly retain in English.

3. Broad-Leaved Hedge Hyssop hath many small and tender branches, four-square, and somewhat hollow or furrowed, beset with leaves by couples one opposite against another, like unto the former, but somewhat shorter, and much broader: among which grow the flowers of a purple colour, spotted on the inside with white, and of a brighter purple than the rest of the flower, fashioned like the smallest *Antirrhinum* or least Snapdragon; which being past there succeed little seed vessels, fashioned like the nut of a crossbow, which contain small yellowish seed, extreme bitter of taste. The whole plant is likewise bitter, as the common or well known *Gratiola*. The root is compact of a great number of whitish strings, entangled one within another, which mightly increaseth and spreadeth abroad.

This plant is only a lesser kind of the *Lysimachia galericulata* of Lobel, which some have called *Gratiola latifolia*.

The Place.

1. The first groweth in low and moist places naturally, which I have planted in my garden.

2. The second was found growing by my oft mentioned friend Mr. Bowles at Dorchester in Oxfordshire, at the back side of the enclosed grounds on the left hand of the town, if you would ride from thence to Oxford in the grassy places of the champion corn fields.

3. The third groweth likewise in moist places. I found it growing upon the bog or marsh ground at the further end of Hampstead Heath, and upon the same heath towards London, near unto the head of the springs that were digged for water to be conveyed to London, 1590, attempted by that careful citizen John Hart, Knight, Lord Mayor of the City of London: at which time myself was in His Lordship's company, and viewing for my pleasure the same goodly springs, I found the said plant, not heretofore remembered.

The Time.

The first flowereth in May: the second in June and July: the third in August.

The Names in general.

Hedge Hyssop is called in Latin *Gratiola*, and *Gratia Dei* or the Grace of God; notwithstanding there is a kind of *Geranium*, or Stork's Bill, called by the latter name. Of Cordus, *Limnesium*, and *Centauroides*: of Anguillaria it is thought to be Dioscorides his *Papaver spumeum*, or Spatling Poppy: but some think *Papaver spumeum* to be that which we call *Behen album*: in Dutch it is called *Godts Gratie*: in Italian, *Stanca cavallo*, because that horses when they have eaten thereof do wax lean, and languish thereupon: and in English, *Gratia Dei*, and Hedge Hyssop. The seed hereof is called *Gelbenech*, which name the Arabians retain unto this day.

The Names in particular.

1. Matthiolus, Dodonæus and others have called this *Gratiola*; Anguillara, *Gratia Dei*; Cordus, *Limnesium*, *Centaureides*; he also thought it, but unfitly, to be the *Eupatoreum* of Mesue: Gesner thinks it may be *Polemonium palustre amarum* of Hippocrates, that write of the diseases of cattle.

2. Cordus called this Grass Poley; Gesner, *Gratiola minor*; Camerarius, *Hyssopoides*: and Bauhin, *Hyssopifolia*.

3. This is not set forth by any but our author, and it may fitly be named *Lysimachia galericulata minor*, as I have formerly noted.

The Temperature.

Hedge Hyssop is hot and dry of temperature. And the first only is used in medicine.

The Virtues.

A. Who so taketh but one scruple of *Gratiola* bruised, shall perceive evidently his effectual operation and virtue, in purging mightily, and that in great abundance, waterish, gross, and slimy humours. Conradus Gesnerus experimented this, and found it to be true, and so have I myself, and many others.

B. *Gratiola* boiled, and the decoction drunk or eaten with any kind of meat, in manner of a salad, openeth the belly, and causeth notable looseness, and to scour freely, and by that means purgeth gross phlegm and choleric humours.

C. *Gratiola* or Hedge Hyssop boiled in wine and given to drink, helpeth fevers of what sort soever, and is most excellent in dropsies, and such like diseases proceeding of cold and watery causes.

D. The extraction given with the powder of cinnamon and a little of the juice of Calamint, prevaileth against tertian and quotidian fevers, set down for most certain by the learned Joachimus Camerarius.

CHAP. 179. Of Lavender Spike.

1 *Lavandula flore caruleo.*
Common Lauander.



Fig. 869. Common Lavender (1)

2 *Lavandula flore albo.*
VWhite floured Lauander.



Fig. 870. White-Flowered Lavender (2)

The Description.

1. Lavender Spike hath many stiff branches of a woody substance, growing up in the manner of a shrub, set with many long hoary leaves, by couples for the most part; of a strong smell, and yet pleasant enough to such as do love strong savours. The flowers grow at the top of the branches spike fashion, of a blue colour. The root is hard and woody.

2. The second differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the flowers: for this plant bringeth milk white flowers; and the other blue, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

3 *Lavendula minor, five Spica.*
Lavander Spike.



Fig. 871. Lavender Spike

3. We have in our English gardens a small kind of Lavender, which is altogether lesser than the other, and the flowers are of a more purple colour and grow in much less and shorter heads, yet have they a far more grateful smell: the leaves are also less and whiter than those of the ordinary sort. This did, and I think yet doth grow in great plenty, in his Majesty's private garden at Whitehall. And this is called Spike, without addition, and sometimes Lavender Spike: and of this by distillation is made that vulgarly known and used oil which is termed *Oleum spicæ*, or oil of Spike.

The Place.

In Spain and Languedoc in France, most of the mountains and desert fields, are as it were covered over with Lavender. In these cold countries they are planted in gardens.

The Time.

They flower and flourish in June and July.

The Names.

Lavender Spike is called in Latin *Lavendula*, and *Spica*: in Spanish, *Spigo*, and *Languda*. The first is the male, and the second the female. It is thought of some to be that sweet herb *Casia* whereof Virgil maketh mention in the second Eclogue of his *Bucolics*:

*Tum Casia atque aliis intexus suavibus herbis,
Mollia luteola pingit vacinia Caltha.*

Gerard's Herbal

And then shell Spike and such sweet herbs infold
And paint the Jacinth with the Marigold.

And likewise in the fourth of his *Georgics* where he entreateth of choosing of seats and places for bees, and for the ordering thereof, he saith thus:

*Haec circum Casiae virides & olentia late
Serpilla, & graviter spirantis copia Thymbrae
Floreat; &c. --*

About them set fresh Lavender and store
Of wild Thyme with strong Savory to flower.

Yet there is another *Casia* called in shops *Casia Lignea*, as also *Casia nigra*, which is named *Casia fistula*; and another a small shrubby plant extant among the shrubs or hedge bushes, which some think to be the *Casia Poetica*, mentioned in the precedent verses.

The Temperature.

Lavender is hot and dry, and that in the third degree, and is of a thin subsance, consisting of many airy and spiritual parts. Therefore it is good to be given any way against the cold diseases of the head, and especially those which have their original or beginning not of abundance of humours, but chiefly of a cold quality only.

The Virtues.

A. The distilled water of Lavender smelt unto, or the temples and forehead bathed therewith, is a refreshing to them that have the catalepsy, a light migraine, & to them that have the falling sickness, and that use to swoon much. But when there is abundance of humours, especially mixed with blood, it is not then to be used safely, neither is the composition to be taken which is made of distilled wine: in which such kind of herbs, flowers, or seeds, and certain spices are infused or steeped, though most men do rashly and at adventure give them without making any difference at all. For by using such hot things that fill and stuff the head, both the disease is made greater, and the sick man also brought into danger, especially when letting of blood, or purging have not gone before. Thus much by way of admonition, because that everywhere some unlearned physicians and divers rash and overbold apothecaries, and other foolish women, do by and by give such compositions, and others of the like kind, not only to those that have the apoplexy; but also to those that are taken, or have the catuche or catalepsis with a fever; to whom they can give nothing worse, seeing those things do very much hurt, and oftentimes bring death itself.

B. The flowers of Lavender picked from the knops, I mean the blue part and not the husk, mixed with cinnamon, nutmegs, and cloves, made into powder, and given to drink in the distilled water thereof, doth help the panting and passion of the heart, prevaieth against giddiness, turning, or swimming of the brain, and members subject to the palsy.

C. Conserve made of the flowers with sugar, profiteth much against the diseases aforesaid, if the quantity of a bean be taken thereof in the morning fasting.

D. It profiteth these much that have the palsy, if they be washed with the distilled water of the flowers, or anointed with the oil made of the flowers, and oil

olive, in such manner as oil of roses is, which shall be expressed in the treatise of
Roses.

CHAP. 180. Of French Lavender, or Stickadove.

† 1 *Stachas sive spica hortulana.*
Sticadoue and Sticados.



Fig. 872. Stickadove or French Lavender (1)

2 *Stachas multifida.*
Jagged Sticados.



Fig. 873. Jagged Stickadove (2)

The Description.

1. French Lavender hath a body like Lavender, short, and of a woody substance, but slenderer, beset with long narrow leaves, of a whitish colour, lesser than those of Lavender: it hath in the top bushy or spiky heads, well compact or thrust together; out of the which grow forth small purple flowers, of a pleasant smell. The seed is small and blackish: the root is hard and woody.

2. This Jagged Stickadove hath many small stiff stalks of a woody substance; whereupon do grow jagged leaves in shape like unto the leaves of Dill, but of an hoary colour: on the top of the stalks do grow spike flowers of a bluish colour; and like unto the common Lavender Spike; the root is likewise woody. This by Clusius who, first described it, as also by Lobel, is called *Lavendula multifido folio*, or Lavender with the divided leaf; the plant more resembling Lavender than Stickadove.

3 *Stachas folio serrato.*
Toothed Sticadoue.



Fig. 874. Toothed Stickadove (3)

4 *Stachas summis cauliculis nudis.*
Naked Sticadoue.



Fig. 875. Naked Stickadove (4)

3. There is also a certain kind hereof, differing in smallness of the leaves only, which are round about the edges nicked or toothed like a saw, resembling those of Lavender cotton. The root is likewise woody.

4. There is also another kind of *Stæchas* which differs from the first or ordinary kind, in that the tops of the stalks are not set with leaves almost close to the head as in the common kind, but are naked and wholly without leaves: also at the tops of the spike or flowers (as it were to recompense their defect below) there grow larger and fairer leaves than in the other sorts. The other parts of the plant differ not from the common *Stæchas*.

The Place.

These herbs do grow wild in Spain, in Languedoc in France, and the islands called *Stæchades* over against *Massilita*: we have them in our gardens, and keep them with great diligence from the injury of our cold climate.

The Time.

They are sown of seed in the end of April, and covered in the winter from the cold, or else set in pots or tubs with earth, and carried into houses.

The Names.

The apothecaries call the flower *Stæcados*: Dioscorides, *Stichas*: Galen, *Stoichas*, by the diphthong *oi* in the first syllable: in Latin, *Stæchas*: in High Dutch, **Stichaskraut**: in Spanish, *Thomani*, and *Cantuesso*: in English, French Lavender, Steckado, Stickadove, Cassidony, and some simple people imitating the same name do call it Cast-me-down.

The Temperature.

French Lavender saith Galen is of temperature compounded of a little cold earthy substance, by reason whereof it bindeth: it is of force to take away obstructions, to extenuate or make thin, to scour and cleanse, and to strengthen not only all the entrails, but the whole body also.

The Virtues.

A. Dioscorides teacheth that the decoction hereof doth help the diseases of the chest, and is with good success mixed with counterpoisons.

B. The later physicians affirm, that *Stæchas*, and especially the flowers of it, are most effectual against pains of the head, and all diseases thereof proceeding of cold causes, and therefore they be mixed in all compositions almost which are made against headache of long continuance, the apoplexy, the falling sickness, and such like diseases.

C. The decoction of the husks and flowers drunk, openeth the stoppings of the liver, the lungs, the milt, the mother, the bladder, and in one word all other inward parts, cleansing and driving forth all evil and corrupt humours, and procuring urine.

CHAP. 181. Of Flea-Wort.



Fig. 876. Flea-Wort (1)



Fig. 877. Never-Dying Flea-Wort (2)

The Description.

1. *Psyllium*, or the common Flea-wort hath many round and tender branches, set full of long and narrow leaves somewhat hairy. The top of the stalks are garnished with sundry round chaffy knops, beset with small yellow flowers: which being ripe contain many little shining seeds, in proportion, colour, and bigness like unto fleas.

2. The second kind of *Psyllium* or Flea-wort hath long and tough branches, of a woody substance like the precedent, but longer and harder, with leaves resembling the former, but much longer and narrower. The chaffy tuft which containeth the seed is like the other, but more like the ear of *Phalaris*, which is the ear of *Alpisti*, the Canary seed which is meat for birds that come from the Islands of Canary. The root hereof lasteth all the winter, and likewise keepeth his green leaves, whereof it took this addition of *Sempervirens*.

The Place.

These plants are not growing in our fields of England, as they do in France and Spain, yet I have them growing in my garden.

The Time.

They flower in June and July.

The Names.

Flea-wort is called in Latin, *Pulicaria*, and *Herba pulicaris*: in shops, *Psillium*: in English, Flea-wort; not because it killeth fleas, but because the seeds are like fleas: of some, Flea-bane, but improperly: in Spanish, *Zargatona*: in French, *L'herbe aus pulces*; in Dutch, *Duyls Bloey-cruyt*.

The Temperature.

Galen and Serapio record, that the seed of *Psyllium* (which is chiefly used in medicine) is cold in the second degree, and temperate in moisture and dryness.

The Virtues.

A . The seed of Flea-wort boiled in water or infused, and the decoction or infusion drunk, purgeth downwards adust and choleric humours, cooleth the heat of the inward parts, hot fevers, burning agues, and such like diseases proceeding of heat, and quenchem drought and thirst.

B. The seed stamped, and boiled in water to the form of a plaster, and applied, taketh away all swellings of the joints, especially if you boil the same with vinegar and oil of Roses, and apply it as aforesaid.

C. The same applied in manner aforesaid unto any burning heat, called St. Anthony's fire, or any hot and violent impostume assuageth the same, and bringeth it to ripeness.

D. Some hold that the herb strewed in the chamber where many fleas be, will drive them away; for which cause it took the name Flea-wort: but I think it is rather because the seed doth resemble a flea so much, that it is hard to discern the one from the other.

The Danger.

Too much Flea-wort seed taken inwardly is very hurtful to man's nature: so that I wish you not to follow the mind of Galen and Dioscorides in this point, being a medicine rather bringing a malady, than taking away the grief: remembering the old proverb, *A man may buy gold too dear*; and *The honey is too dear that is licked from thorns*.

Dioscorides nor Galen mention no use of this inwardly; but on the contrary, Dioscorides in his sixth book, which treats wholly of the curing and preventing of poisons, mentions this in the tenth chapter for a poison, and there sets down the symptoms which it causes, and refers you to the foregoing chapter for the remedies.

CHAP. 185. Of Clove-Gillyflowers.

Caryophyllus maximus multiplex.
The great double Carnation.



Fig. 878. Great Double Carnation (1)

Caryophyllus multiplex.
The double Cloue Gillofloure.



Fig. 879. Double Cloue-Gillyflower (2)

The Kinds.

There are at this day under the name of *Caryophyllus* comprehended divers and sundry sorts or plants, of such various colours, and also several shapes, that a great and large volume would not suffice to write of every one at large in particular considering how infinite they are; and how every year every climate and country bringeth forth new sorts, such as have not heretofore been written of; some whereof are called Carnations, others Clove-Gillyflowers, some Sops-in-wine, some Pagiants, or Pagon colour, horse-flesh, bluncket, purple, white, double and single Gillyflowers, as also a Gillyflower with yellow flowers: the which a worshipful Merchant of London Mr. Nicolas Lete procured from Poland, and gave me thereof for my garden, which before that time was never seen nor heard of in these countries. Likewise there be sundry sorts of Pinks comprehended under the same title, which shall be described in a several chapter. There be under the name of Gillyflowers also those flowers which we call Sweet-Johns and Sweet-Williams. And first of the great Carnation and Clove-Gillyflower.

The Description.

1. The great Carnation Gillyflower hath a thick round woody root, from which riseth up many strong jointed stalks set with long green leaves by couples: on the top of the stalks do grow very fair flowers of an excellent sweet smell, and pleasant carnation colour, whereof it took his name.

2. The Clove-Gillyflower differeth not from the Carnation but in greatness as well of the flowers as leaves. The flower is exceeding well known, as also the Pinks and other Gillyflowers wherefore I will not stand long upon the description.

‡ *Caryophyllus maior & minor, rubro & albo variegati.*
The white Carnation, and Pageant.



‡ *Caryophyllus purpureus profunde laciniatus.*
The blew, or deep purple Gillofloure.



Fig. 880. White Carnation and Pageant (3,4)

Fig. 881. Deep Purple Gillyflower (5)

‡ *Caryophyllus simplex maior.*
The single Gillofloure or Pinke.



Fig. 882. Single Gillyflower, or Pink (6)

3-6. The very many kinds both of Gillyflowers, Pinks, and the like, differ very little in their roots, leaves, seeds, or manner of growing, though much in the colour, shape, and magnitude of their flowers, whereof some are of one colour, other some of more; and of them some are striped, others spotted, &c. Now I (holding it a thing not so fit for me to insist upon these accidental differences of plants, having specific differences enough to treat of) refer such as are addicted to these commendable and harmless delights to survey the late and oft mentioned work of my friend Mr. John Parkinson, who hath accurately and plentifully treated of these varieties; and if they require further satisfaction, let them at the time of the year repair to the garden of Mistress Tuggy (the wife of my late deceased friend Mr. Ralph Tuggy) in Westminster, which in the excellency and variety of these delights exceedeth all that I have seen: as also he himself whilst he lived exceeded most, if not all of his time, in his care, industry, and skill in raising, increasing, and preserving of these plants and some others; whose loss therefore is the more to be lamented by all those that are lovers of plants. I will only give you the figures of some three or four more, whereof one is of the single one, which therefore some term a Pink, though in mine opinion unfitly, for that it is produced by the seed of most of the double ones, and is of different colour and shape as they are, varying from them only in the singleness of the flowers.

The Place.

These Gillyflowers, especially the Carnations, are kept in pots from the extremity of our cold winters. The Clove-Gillyflower endureth better the cold, and therefore is planted in gardens.

The Time.

They flourish and flower most part of the summer.

The Names.

The Clove-Gillyflower is called of the later herbarists *Caryophyllus flos*, of the smell of cloves wherewith it is possessed: in Italian, *Garofoli*: in Spanish, *Clavel*: in French, *Oeilletz*: in Low Dutch, *Ėinoffelbloemen*: in Latin of most, *Ocellus damascenus*, *Ocellus barbaricus*, and *barbarica*: in English, Carnations, and Clove-Gillyflowers. Of some it is called *Vetonica*, and *Herba Tunica*. The which Bernardus Gordonius hath set down for Dioscorides his *Polemonium*.

That worthy herbarist and learned physician of late memory Mr. Doctor Turner maketh *Caryophyllis* to be *Cantabrica*; which Pliny, *lib. 23, cap. 8*, writeth to have been found out in Spain about Augustus' time, and that by those of Biscay.

Johannes Ruellius saith, That the Gillyflower was unknown to the old writers: whose judgment is very good, especially because this herb is not like to that of *Vetonica* or *Cantabrica*. It is a marvel, saith he, that such a famous flower, so pleasant and sweet, should lie hid, and not be made known by the old writers: which may be thought not inferior to the rose in beauty, smell, and variety.

Gerard's Herbal

The Temperature.

The Gillyflower with the leaves and roots for the most part are temperate in heat and dryness.

The Virtues.

A. The conserve made of the flowers of the Clove-Gillyflower and sugar, is exceeding cordial, and wonderfully above measure doth comfort the heart, being eaten now and then.

B. It prevaieth against hot pestilential fevers, expelleth the poison and fury of the disease, and greatly comforteth the sick, as hath of late been found out by a learned gentleman of Lee in Essex, called Mr. Rich.

CHAP. 183. Of Pinks, or Wild Gillyflowers.

1 *Caryophyllus fylaeitris simplex.*
Single purple Pinks.



2 *Caryophyllus fylaeitris simplex, fuae rubeus.*
Single red Pinks.



3 *Caryophyllus plumarius albus.*
White jagged Pinks.



‡ *Caryophyllus plumarius albus odorator.*
Large white jagged Pinks.



Fig. 883. Kinds of Pink (1-3)

The Description.

1. The double purple Pink hath many grassy leaves set upon small jointed stalks by couples, one opposite against another, whereupon do grow pleasant double purple flowers of a most fragrant smell, not inferior to the Clove-Gillyflower. The

root is small and woody. There is also a single one of this kind, whose figure I here give you.

2. The single red Pink hath likewise many small grassy leaves lesser than the former. The flowers grow at the top of the small stalks single, and of a sweet bright red colour.

3. The white jagged Pink hath a tough woody root: from which rise immediately many grassy leaves, set upon a small stalk full of joints or knees, at every joint two, one against another even to the top; whereupon do grow fair double purple flowers of a sweet and spicy smell, consisting of five leaves, sometimes more, cut or deeply jagged on the edges, resembling a feather: whereupon I gave it the name *Plumarius*, or feathered Pink. The seed is soft, blackish, and like unto Onion seed. There is another variety of this, with the leaves somewhat larger and greener than the last mentioned: the flowers also are somewhat bigger, more cut in or divided, and of a much sweeter smell.



Fig. 884. Purple Jagged Pink (4)



Fig. 885. Wild White Jagged Pink (5)

4. This purple coloured Pink is very like the precedent in stalks, roots, and leaves. The flowers grow at the top of the branches lesser than the last described, and not so deeply jagged, of a purple colour tending to blueness, wherein consisteth the difference.

There be divers sorts of Pinks more, whereof to write particularly were to small purpose, considering they are all well known to the most, if not to all. Therefore these few shall serve at this time for those that we do keep in our gardens: notwithstanding I think it convenient to place these wilder sorts in this same chapter,

considering their nature and virtues do agree, and few or none of them be used in physic, besides their nearness in kindred and neighbourhood.

5. This wild jagged Pink hath leaves, stalks, and flowers like unto the white jagged Pink of the garden, but altogether lesser, wherein they especially differ.

6 *Caryophyllus montanus purpureus.*
Wilde Purple jagged Pinke.



7 *Caryophyllus montanus Clusij.*
Clusius mountaine Pinke.



† 8 *Caryophyllus pumilio Alpinus.*
Dwarfe Mountaine Pinke.



9 *Caryophyllus caruleus sine Apbyllanthos.*
Leafeles Pinke, or rusby Pinke.



Fig. 886. Kinds of Pink (6-9)

6. The purple mountain or wild Pink hath many small grassy leaves: among which rise up slender stalks set with the like leaves, but lesser; on the top whereof do grow small purple flowers, spotted finely with white or else yellowish spots, and much lesser than any of the others before described.

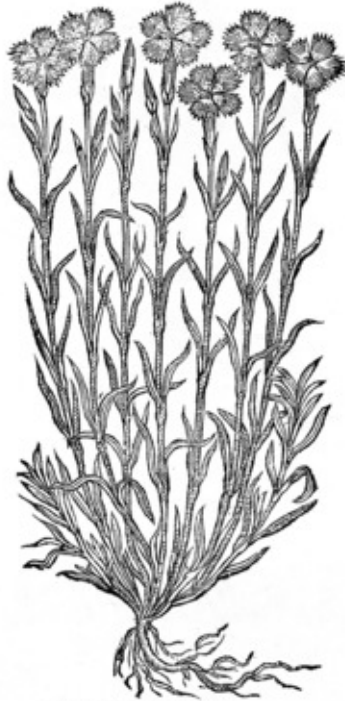
7. The mountain Pink of Clusius his description hath many leaves growing into a tuft like unto those of Thrift, and of a bitter taste: amongst which rise up small slender footstalks, rather than stalks or stems themselves of the height of two inches; whereupon do grow such leaves as those that were next the ground; but lesser, set by couples one opposite to another: at the top of each small footstalk doth stand one red flower without smell, consisting of five little leaves set in a rough hairy husk or hose

five-cornered, of a greenish colour tending to purple. The root is tough and thick, casting abroad many shoots, whereby it greatly increaseth.

8. This for his stature may justly take the next place; for the stalk is some inch high, set with little sharp pointed green grassy leaves: the flowers which grow upon these stalks are composed of five little flesh-coloured leaves a little divided in their upper parts: the seed is contained in black shining heads, and it is small and reddish, and shaped somewhat like the fashion of a kidney, whereby it comes nearer to the *Lychnides*, than to the *Caryophylli* or Pinks. The root is long, black, and much spreading, whereby this little plant covers the ground a good space together like as a moss, and makes a curious show when the flowers are blown. It grows naturally on divers places of the Alps. Gesner called it *Muscus floridus*: Pona, *Ocimoides Muscosus*: and Clusius, *Caryophyllus pumilo alpinus* 9.

9. This leafless Pink (as the Greek word doth seem to import) hath many small rushy or benty leaves rising immediately from a tough rushy root: among which rise up stalks like unto rushes, of a span high, without any joint at all, but smooth and plain; on the top whereof groweth a small flower of a bluish or sky colour, consisting of four little leaves somewhat jagged in the edges, not unlike those of wild flax. The whole plant is very bitter, and of a hot taste.

10 *Caryophyllus montanus albus.*
White mountaine Pinke.



‡ 11 *Caryophyllus pratensis.*
Deptford Pinke.



12 *Caryophyllus Virgineus.*
Maidenly Pinkes.



‡ 13 *Caryophyllus montanus humilis latifolius.*
Small mountaine broad leaved Pink.



Fig. 887. Kinds of Pink (10-13)

10. The White Mountain Pink hath a great thick and woody root; from the which immediately rise up very many small and narrow leaves, finer and lesser than grass, not unlike to the smallest rush: among which rise up little tender stalks, jointed or kneed by certain distances, set with the like leaves even to the top by couples, one opposite against another: at the top whereof grow pretty sweet smelling flowers composed of five little white leaves. The seed is small and blackish.

11. There is a wild creeping Pink which groweth in our pastures near about London, and in other places, but especially in the great field next to Deptford, by the path side as you go from Redriffe to Greenwich; which hath many small tender leaves shorter than any of the other wild Pinks, set upon little tender stalks which lie flat upon the ground, taking hold of the same in sundry places, whereby it greatly increaseth; whereupon grow little reddish flowers. The root is small, tough, and long lasting.

12. This hath tender stalks some span high, set with two long narrow hard sharp pointed leaves at each joint. The flowers (which grow commonly but one on a stalk) consist of five little snapped leaves of a light purple colour, rough, and deeper coloured about their middles, with two little crooked threads or horns: the seed is chaffy and black: the root long, and creeping: it flowers in April and May, and is the *Flos caryophylleus sylvestris 1* of Clusius.

13. Clusius mentions also another whose stalks are come three inches high: the leaves broader, softer, and greener than than the former: the flowers also that grow upon the top of the stalks are larger than the former, and also consist of fine leaves of a deeper purple than the former, with longer hairs finely intermixed with purple and white.

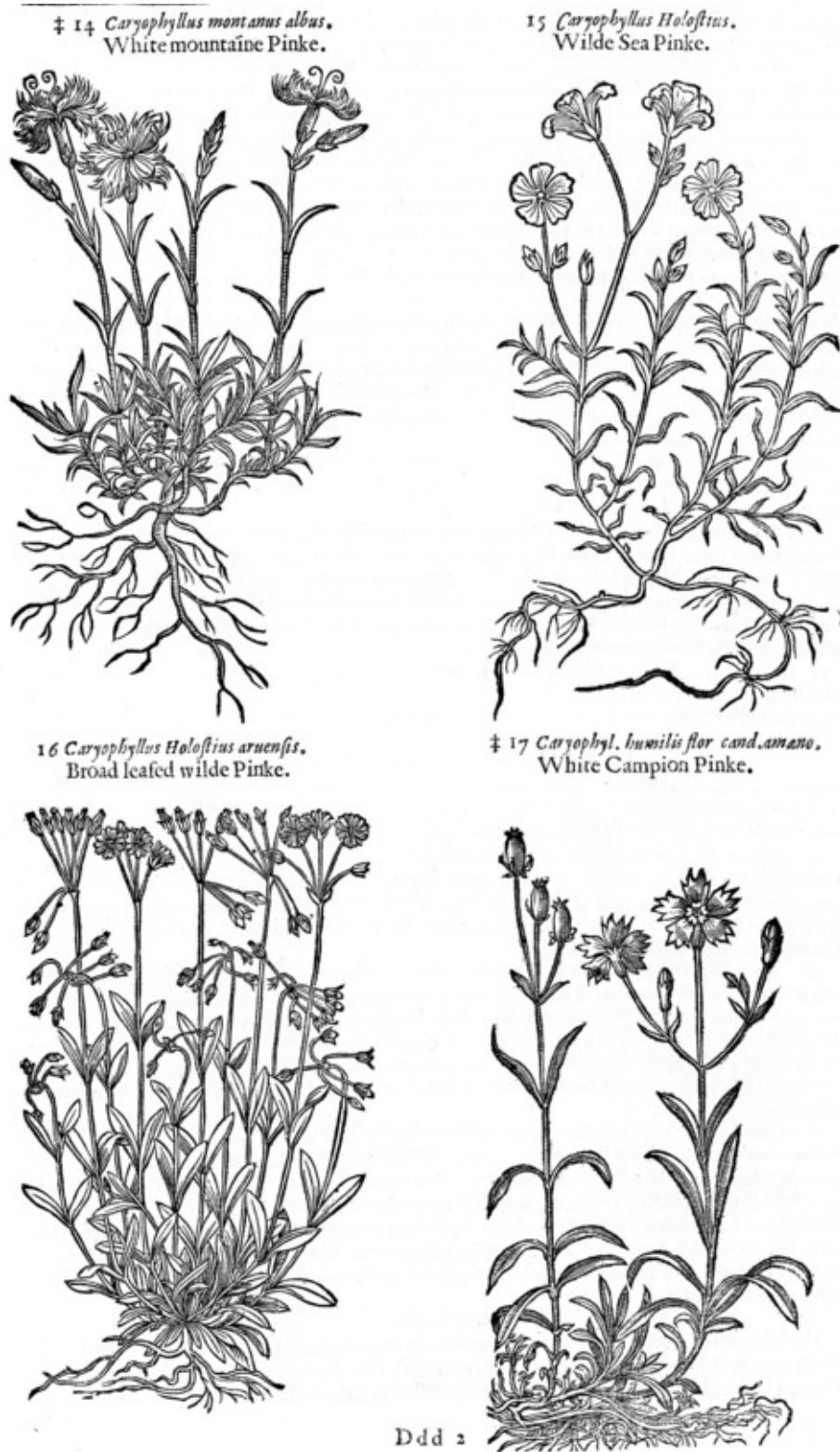


Fig. 888. Kinds of Pink (14-17)

14. This from a hard woody root, sends up such stalks as the former; which are set at the joints with short narrower and dark green leaves: the flowers are white, sweet-smelling, consisting of five much divided leaves, having two threads or horns in their middle. It flowers in May, and it is the *Caryophyllus sylvestris quintus* of Clusius.

15. This wild sea Pink hath divers small tender weak branches trailing upon the ground, whereupon are set leaves like those of our smallest garden Pink, but of an old hoary colour tending to whiteness, as are most of the sea plants. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks in shape like those of Stitchwort, and of a whitish colour. Neither the seeds nor seed-vessels have I as yet observed: the root is tough and single.

16. There is another of these wild Pinks which is found growing in ploughed fields, yet in such as are near unto the sea: it hath very many leaves spread upon the ground of fresh green colour; amongst which rise up tender stalks of the height of a foot, set with the like leaves by couples at certain distances. The flowers grow at the top many together, in manner of the Sweet-William, of a white, or sometimes a light red colour. The root is small, tough, and long lasting. This is a kind of *Gramen leucanthemum*, or *Holasteum ruellii*, described in the 38th chapter of the first book.

17. Chlsius makes this a *Lychnis*: and Lobel (whom I here follow) a Pink, calling it *Caryophyllus minimus humilis alter exoticus flore candido amæno*. This from creeping roots sendeth up every year many branches some handfull and better high, set with two long narrow green leaves at each joint: the flowers which grow on the tops of the branches are of a pleasing white colour, composed of five jagged leaves without smell. After the flowers are gone there succeed round blunt pointed vessels, containing a small blackish flat seed like to that of the other Pinks. This hath a viscous or clammy juice like as that of the *Muscipulas* or Catch-flies. Clusius makes this his *Lychnis sylvestris decima*.

The Place.

These kinds of Pinks do grow for the most part in gardens, and likewise many other sorts, the which were over long to write of particularly. Those that be wild do grow upon mountains, stony rocks, and desert places. The rest are specified in their descriptions.

The Time.

They flower with the Clove-Gillyflower, and often after.

The Names.

The Pink is called of Pliny and Turner, *Cantabrica* and *Stactice*: of Fuchsius and Dodonæus, *Vetonica altera*, and *Vetonica altilis*: of Lobelius and Fuchsius, *Superba*: in French, *Gyofflees*, *Oeilletz*, and *Violettes herbes*: in Italian, *Garofoli*, and *Garoni*: in Spanish, *Clavis*: in English, Pinks, and Small Honesties.

The Temperature.

The temperature of the Pinks is referred unto the Clove-Gillyflowers.

The Virtues.

A. These are not used in physic, but esteemed for their use in garlands and nosegays. They are good to be put into vinegar, to give it a pleasant taste and gallant

colour, as Ruellius writeth. Fuchsius saith, that the roots are commended against the infection of the plague and that the juice thereof is profitable to waste away the stone, and to drive it forth: and likewise to cure them that have the falling sickness.

CHAP. 184. Of Sweet Saint Johns and Sweet-Williams.

1 *Armeria alba.*
White Iohns.



Fig. 889. White Saint Johns (1)

2 *Armeria alba & rubra multiplex.*
Double white and red Iohns.



Fig. 890. Double White and Red Saint Johns
(2)

The Description.

1. Sweet Johns have round stalks as have the Gillyflowers, (whereof they are a kind) a cubit high, whereupon do grow long leaves broader than those of the Gillyflower, of a green grassy colour: the flowers grow at the top of the stalks, very like unto Pinks, of a perfect white colour.

2. The second differeth not from the other but in that, that this plant hath red flowers, and the other white.

We have in our London gardens a kind hereof bearing most fine and pleasant white flowers, spotted very confusedly with reddish spots, which setteth forth the beauty thereof; and hath been taken of some (but not rightly) to be the plant called of the later writers *Superba austriaca*, or the Pride of Austria. It is now commonly in most places called London-Pride.

We have likewise of the same kind bringing forth most double flowers, and these either very white, or else of a deep purple colour.

3 *Armeria rubra latifolia.*
Broad leaved Sweet-Williams.



4 *Armeria suave rubens.*
Narrow leaved Sweet-Williams.



Fig. 891. Broad-Leaved Sweet-William (3) Fig. 892. Narrow-Leaved Sweet-William (4)

3. The great Sweet-William hath round jointed stalks thick and fat, somewhat reddish about the lower joints, a cubit high, with long broad and ribbed leaves like as those of the Plantain, of a green grassy colour. The flowers at the top of the stalks are very like to the small Pinks, many joined together in one tuft or spoky umbel, of a deep red colour: the root is thick and woody.

4. The Narrow-Leaved Sweet-William groweth up to the height of two cubits, very well resembling the former, but lesser, and the leaves narrower: the flowers are of a bright red colour, with many small sharp pointed grassy leaves standing up amongst them, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

‡ 5 *Armeria prolifera*, Lob.
Childing Sweet Williams.

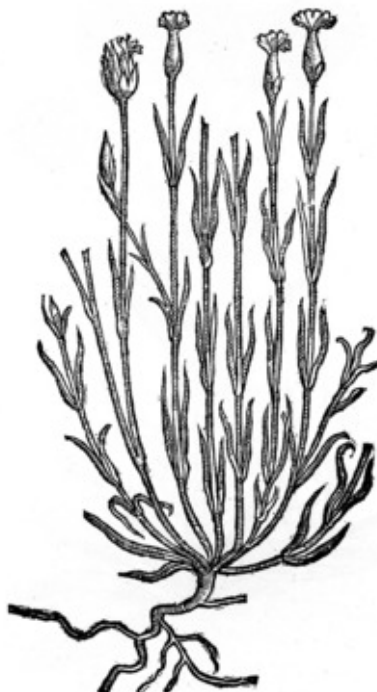


Fig. 893. Childing Sweet-William (5)

5. This little fruitful Pink hath a small whitish woody root, which sends forth little stalks some handful and better high; and these at each joint are set with two thin narrow little leaves: at the top of each of these stalks grows a single skinny smooth shining husk, out of which (as in other Pinks) grows not one only flower, but many, one still coming out as another withers; so that oft times out of one head come seven, eight, or nine flowers one after another, which as they fade leave behind them a little pod containing small black flattish seed. The flower is of a light red, and very small, standing with the head somewhat far out of the hose or husk.

The Place.

These plants are kept and maintained in gardens more for to please the eye, than either the nose or belly.

The Time.

They flourish and bring forth their flowers in April and May, somewhat before the Gillyflowers, and after bear their flowers the whole summer.

The Names.

The Sweet John, and also the Sweet-William are both comprehended under one title, that is to say, *Armeria*: of some, *superba*, and *Caryophyllus sylvestris*: of some herbarists, *Veronica agrestis*, or *sylvestris*: of some, *Herba tunica*: but it doth no more agree herewith than the Clove-Gillyflower doth with *Veronica altera*, or *Polemonium*. In Frehch, *Armoires*: hereupon Ruellius nameth them *Armerii Flores*: in Dutch, *Keykens*: as though you should say, a bundle or cluster, for in their vulgar tongue bundles of flowers or nosegays they call *keykens*: doubtless they are wild

kinds of Gillyflowers: In English the first two are called Sweet Johns; and the two next, Sweet-Williams, Tolmeiners, and London Tufts.

The Temperature **and Virtues.**

These plants are not used either in meat or medicine, but esteemed for their beauty to deck up gardens, the bosoms of the beautiful, garlands and crowns for pleasure.

CHAP. 185. Of Crow-Flowers, or Wild Williams.

1 *Armoraria pratensis mas.*
The male Crow floure.



Fig. 894. Male Crow-Flower (1)

3 *Armoraria pratensis flore pleno.*
The double Crow-floure.



Fig. 895. Double Crow-Flower (3)

The Description.

1. Besides these kinds of Pinks before described, there is a certain other kind, either of the Gillyflowers or else of the Sweet-Williams, altogether and everywhere wild, which of some hath been inserted amongst the wild Campions; of others taken to be the true *Flos cuculi*. Notwithstanding I am not of any of their minds, but do hold it for neither: but rather a degenerate kind of wild Gillyflower. The Cuckoo flower I have comprehended under the title of *Sisimbrium*: Englished, Ladies' Smocks; which plant hath been generally taken for *Flos cuculi*. It hath stalks of a span or a foot high, whereupon the leaves do stand by couples out of every joint; they are small and bluntly pointed, very rough and hairy. The flowers are placed on the tops of the stalks, many in one tuft, finely and curiously snipped in the edges, lesser than those of Gillyflowers, very well resembling the Sweet-William (whereof no doubt it is a kind) of a light red or scarlet colour.

2. This female Crow-Flower differeth not from the male, saving that this plant is lesser, and the flowers more finely jagged like the feathered Pink, whereof it is a kind.

3. Of these Crow-Flowers we have in our gardens one that doth not differ from the former of the field, saving that the plant of the garden hath many fair red double flowers, and those of the field single.

The Place.

These grow all about in meadows and pastures, and dankish places.

The Time.

They begin to flower in May, and end in June.

The Names.

The Crow-Flower is called in Latin *Armoraria sylvestris*, and *Armoracia*: of some, *Flos cuculi*, but not properly; is also called *Tunix*: of some, *Armeria*, *Armerius flos primus* of Dodonæus, and likewise *Caryophyllus minor sylvestris foliis latioribus*: in Dutch, **Craeynbloemkens**: that is to say, *Cornicis flores*: in French, *Cuydrelles*: In English, Crow-flowers, Wild Williams, Marsh Gillyflowers, and Cuckoo Gillyflowers,

The Temperatures and Virtues.

These are not used either in medicine or in nourishment: but they serve for garlands & crowns, and to deck up gardens.

CHAP. 186. Of Catch-Fly, or Limewort.

† 1 *Viscaria, sine Muscipula.*
Limewort.



Fig. 896. Limewort (1)

2 *Muscipula Lobelij.*
Catch Flie.



Fig. 897. Catchfly (2)

The Description.

1. This plant, called *Viscaria*, or Limewort, is likewise of the stock and kindred of the wild Gillyflowers: notwithstanding Clusius hath joined it with the wild Campions, making it a kind thereof, but not properly. Lobel among the Sweet-Williams, whereof doubtless it is a kind. It hath many leaves rising immediately from the root like those of the Crow-Flower, or wild Sweet-William: among which rise up many reddish stalks jointed or kneed at certain spaces, set with leaves by couples one against another: at the top whereof come forth pretty red flowers; which being past there cometh in place small blackish seed. The root is large with many fibres. The whole plant, as well leaves and stalks, as also the flowers, are here and there covered over with a most thick and clammy matter like unto bird-lime, which if you take in your hands, the sliminess is such, that your fingers will stick and cleave together, as if your hand touched bird-lime: and furthermore, if flies do light upon the same, they will be so intangled with the liminess, that they cannot fly away; insomuch that in some hot day or other you shall see many flies caught by that means. Whereupon I have called it Catchfly, or Limewort. This is *Lychnis sylvestris* 3 of Clusius; *Viscago* of Camerarius; and *Muscipula sive Viscaria* of Lobel.

2. This plant hath many broad leaves like the great Sweet-William but shorter (whereof it is likewise a kind) set upon a stiff and brittle stalk, from the bosom of which leaves spring forth smaller branches, clothed with the like leaves, but much lesser. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks many together tuft fashion, of a bright red colour. The whole plant is also possessed with the like liminess as the other is, but less in quantity. This is *Lychnis sylvestris* 1 of Clusius; and *Muscipula sive Armoraria*

altera of Lobel: Dodonæus calls it *Armerius flos 3* in his first edition: but makes it his fourth in the last edition in folio.



Fig. 898. Narrow-Leaved Catchfly (3)

3. There is also belonging unto this kindred another plant which Clusius makes his *Lychnis sylvatica 4*. It comes up commonly with one stalk a foot or more high, of a green purplish colour, with two long sharp pointed thick green leaves, set at each joint: from the middle to the top of the stalk grow little branches, which upon pretty long stalks carry flowers consisting of five little round leaves, yet divided at the tops, they are of a fair incarnate colour, with a deep purple ring in their middles, without smell: after the flowers are past succeed skinny and hard heads, smaller towards the stalks, and thicker above, and in these are contained very small dark red seeds. The root is thick and black, with many fibres, putting up new shoots and stalks after the first year, and not dying every year like as the two last described.

The Place.

These plants do grow wild in the fields in the west parts of England, among the corn; we have them in our London gardens rather for toys of pleasure, than any virtues they are possessed with, that hath as yet been known.

The Time.

They flower and flourish most part of the summer.

The Names.

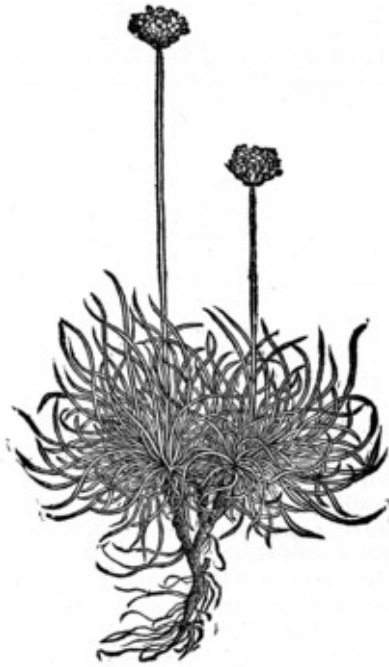
Catchflies hath been taken for *Behen*, commonly so called, for the likeness that it hath with *Behen rubente flore*: or with *Behen* that hath the red flower, called of some *Valeriana rubra*, or red Valerian; for it is something like unto it in jointed stalks and leaves, but more like in colour: of Lobel, *Muscipula* and *Viscaria*: of Dodonæus, *Armerius flos tertius*: of Clusius, *Lychnis sylvestris*, *Silene Theophrasti*, and *Behen rubrum salamanticum*: in English, Catchfly, and Limewort.

The Nature and Virtues.

The nature and virtues of these wild Williams are referred to the Wild Pinks and Gillyflowers.

CHAP. 187. Of Thrift, or Our Lady's Cushion.

1 *Caryophyllus maritimus minimus* Lobelij.
Thrift or Sea Gillofloure.



2 *Caryophyllus Mediterraneus*.
Leuant Thrift, or Sea Gillofloure.



Fig. 899. Thrift (1) Fig. 900. Leuant Thrsft (2)

The Description.

1. Thrift is also a kind of Gillyflower, by Dodonæus reckoned among grasses, which brings forth leaves in great tufts, thick thrust together, smaller, slenderer, & shorter than grass: among which rise up small tender stalks of a span high, naked and without leaves; on the tops whereupon stand little flowers in a spoky tuft, of a white colour tending to purple. The root is long and thready.

2. The other kind of Thrift, found upon the mountains near unto the Levant or Mediterranean Sea, differeth not from the precedent in leaves, stalks, or flowers, but yet is altogether greater, and the leaves are broader.

The Place

The first is found in the most salt marshes in England, as also in gardens, for the bordering up of beds and banks, for the which it serveth very fitly. The other is a stranger in these northern regions.

The Time.

They flower from May, till summer be far spent.

The Names

Thrift is called in Latin *Gramen polyanthemum*, of the multitude of the flowers: of four, *Gramen marinum*: of Lobel, *Caryophyllus marinus*: In English, Thrift, Sea-grass, and our Lady's Cushion.

The Temperature and Virtues

Their use in physic as yet is not known, neither doth any seek into the nature thereof, but esteem them only for their beauty and pleasure.

CHAP. 188. Of the Saxifrage of the Ancients, and of that great one of Matthiolus, with that of Pena and Lobel.

This name *Saxifraga* or Saxifrage, hath of late been imposed upon sundry plants far different in their shapes, places of growing, & temperature, but all agreeing in this one faculty of expelling or driving the stone out of the kidneys, though not all by one mean or manner of operation. But because almost all of them are described in their fit places by our author, I will not insist upon them: yet I think it not amiss a little to enquire, whether any *Saxifraga* were known to the ancients; and if known, to what kind it may probably be referred. Of the ancients, Dioscorides, Paulus Ægineta, and Apuleius, seem to mention one *Saxifraga*, but Pliny *lib. 12. cap. 21*, by the way, shows that some called *Adiantum* by the name of *Saxifragum*: but this is nothing to the former; wherefore I will not insist upon it, but return to examine that the other three have written thereof. Dioscorides *lib. 4.* between the chapters of *Tribulus* and *Limonium*, to wit, in the seventeenth place hath delivered the history of this plant, both in the Greek edition of Aldus Manutius, as also in that of Marcellus Virgilius, yet the whole chapter in the Paris edition, 1549, is rejected and put amongst the *Notha*. The beginning thereof sagainst which they chiefly except) is thus: *Sarxiphagon, alii vera Saxifrangon, alii vero Empetron, Romani, Saxifraga* ["*Sarxiphagon* (flesh-eater), by others the true *Saxifrangon* (stone-breaker) by others the true *Empetron* (growing on rocks) by the Romans, *Saxifraga*"] The first exception of Marcellus Virgilius against this Chapter is *Peregrina Græcis & aliena vox Saxifraga est*, ["This is the Saxifrage of Greeks and other tongues"] &c. The second is *Quod multo feliciores in componendis ad certiore[m] rei alicuius significationem vocibus Græci, quam Latini*, &c. ["The name of this herb corresponds very happily with its nature in Greek and in Latin"] The third is, *Solem in toto hoc opere primam, & a principio propositam audiri Romanam vocem, tamque inopes in appellanda hae herba fuisse Graecos, ut nisi Romana voce eam indicassent, nulla sibi futura esset*. These are the arguments which he uses against this chapter; yet rejects it not, but by this means hath occasioned others without showing any reason, to do it: Now I will set down what my opinion is concerning this matter and so leave it to the judgement of the learned. I grant Marcellus, that *Saxifraga* is a strange and no Greek word; but the name in the title, and first in the chapter, both in his own edition and all the Greek editions that I have yet seen is *Sarxiphagon*, which none, no not he himself can deny to have a Greek original, of eating the flesh: yet because there is no such faculty as this denomination imports attributed thereto by the author, therefore he will not allow it to be so. But you must note that many names are imposed by the vulgar, and the reason of the name not always explained by those that have written of them, as in this same author may be seen in the Chapters of *Catanance*, *Cynosbatos*, *Hemerocallis*, *Cratæogonon*, and divers others, which are or seem to be significant, and to import something by their name, yet he saith nothing thereof. It may be that which they would express by the name, was, that the herb had so piercing a faculty that it would eat into the very flesh. The second and third argument both are answered, if this first word be Greek, as I have already showed it to be, and there are not many words in Greek that more frequently enter into such composition than *phago*, as *Pamphagos*, *Polyphagos*, *Opsiphagos*, and many other may show. Moreover, it hath been absurd for Dioscorides, or any else how simple soever they were, if they had known the first word to have been Latin and *Saxifraga*, to say again presently after that the Romans called it *Saxifraga*, or *Saxifraga*, for so it should be, and not *Sarxifraga*: but I fear that the affinity of sounds more than of signification hath caused this confusion,

especially in the middle times between us and Dioscorides, when learning was at a very low ebb. The chief reasons that induce me to think this chapter worthy to keep his former place in Dioscorides, are these: First, the general content of all both Greek and Latin copies (as Marcellus saith) how ancient soever they be. Secondly, the mention of this herb for the same effect in some Greek authors of a reasonable good antiquity. Then Trallianus amongst other things in a *conditum nephriticum* ["A compund medicine for the kidneys"] mentions *Sarxiphagon*: but Nonus a later Greek calls it *Saxiphragos*: so that it is evident they knew and used some simple medicine that had both the names of *Sarxiphagon* and *Saxiphragos*, which is the Latin *Saxifraga*. Now seeng they had, and knew such a simple medicine, it remains we enquire after the shape and figure thereof. Dioscorides describes it to be a shrubby plant, growing upon rocks and craggy places, like unto *Epithymum*: boiled in wine and drunk, it hath the faculty to help the strangury and hicket; it also breaks the stone in the bladder and provokes urine. This word *Epithymum* is not found in most copies, but a space left for some word or words that were wanting: But Marcellus saith, he found it expressed in a book which was *omnium vetutissimus et probatissimus* ["The oldest and most trustworthy of all"]: and Hermolaus Barbarus saith, *Veterem in Dioscorides picturam huius herbæ vidi, non plus foliis quam circus minutis per ramos ex intervallo conditis, nec frequentibus, in cacumine surculorum flocci seu arentes potius quam flosculi, subrubice radice non sine fibris*. ["I have seen an old picture in Dioscorides, with no more leaves than a little circle at rare intervals around the stem, at the top of the stems little dry flakes for flowers; a reddish root not without fibres"]

A figure reasonable well agreeing with this description of Hermolaus, I lately received from my friend Mr. Goodyer, who writ to me that he had sought to know what *Saxifraga* (to wit, of the ancients) should be; and finding no ancient author that had described it to any purpose, he sought Apuleius; which word Apuleius (saith he) is the printed title: my manuscript acknowledgeth no author but Apoliensis Plato; there is no description neither, but the manuscript hath a figure which I have drawn and sent you, and all that verbatim that be hath written of it, I should be glad to have this figure cut and added to your work, together with his words, because there hath been so little written thereof by the ancients. This his request I thought fit to perform, and have (for the better satisfaction of the reader) as you see made a further enquiry thereof: wherefore I will only add this, that the plants here described, and the *Alsine saxifraga* of Columna, together with the two Chickweed Saxifrages formerly described, Chap. 171, come nearest of any that I know to the figure and deliniation of this of the ancients.

Nomen istius herbae, Saxifraga.



Fig. 901. Saxifrage, from an old manuscript.

[The name of this herb, Saxifrage]

Icon & Descriptio ex Manuscripto vetutissimo.

Quidam dicunt eam Scolopendriam, alii Scoliomos, alii Vitis canum, quidam vero Brucos. Itali Saxifragam. Egyptii Peperem, alii Lamprocam eam nominant. Nascitur enim in montibus & locis saxosis.

Una cura ipsius ad calculos expellendos.

Herbam istam Saxifragam contusam calculoso potum dabis in vino. Ipse vero si febricitaverit cum aqua calida, tam presens effectum ab expertis traditum, ut eodem die perfectis eiectisque calculis ad sanitatem usque producit.

['Picture and description from a very old manuscript.

Some call this *Scolopendria*, others *Scoliomus*, others *Vitis canum*, others the true *Brucus*. The Italians, *Saxifraga*. The Egyptians, *Peperis*, others name it *Lamproca*. It grows on mountains and rocky places.

A prescription for expelling the stone.

You will give this herb Saxifrage, bruised in wine, and drunk. If the patient has a fever, the same medicine mixed with hot water, will on the same day perfectly expel the stone and restore him to health, as has been proved by experience. "]

‡ 1 *Saxifraga magna* Matthioli.
Matthiolus his great Saxifrage.



Fig. 902. Matthiolus' Great Saxifrage (1)

‡ 2 *Saxifraga Antiquorum*, Lob.
Saxifrage of the Antients, according to Lob.



Fig. 903. Saxifrage of the ancients, according to Lobel. (2)

The Description.

1. This first little herb, saith Camerarius, hath been called *Saxifraga magna*, not from the greatness of his growth, but of his faculties: The stalk is woody, writhing, and below sometimes as thick as one's little finger, from which grow many small & hard branches, and those slender ones; the leaves are little, long and sharp pointed: the flowers are white and small, and grow in cups, which are finely snipped at the top in manner of a coronet, wherein is contained a small red seed: the roots grow so fast impact in the rocks, that it cannot by any means be got out. It grows upon divers rocks in Italy and Germany; and it is the *Saxifraga magna* of Matthiolus, and the Italians.

2. Pena and Lobel say, this grows in great plenty in Italy, in Dauphiné in France, and England, having many small slender branches a foot high, intricately wrapped within one another, where they are set with many grassy joints: the root is small and white with some few fibres: the leaves stand by couples at the joints, being long and narrow; of the bigness and similitude of those of the wild Pinks, or Rock Savory: upon each woody, small, capillary, straight, and creeping little branch, grows one little flower somewhat like a Pink, being finely snipped about the edges: and in the head is contained a round small reddish seed. The foresaid authors call this *Saxifraga*, sive *Saxifraga antiquorum*.

The Virtues.

A. Matthiolus saith, that Calceolarius of Verona mightily commended this plant to him, for the singular quality it had to expel or drive forth the stone of the

kidneys, and that I might in very deed believe it, he sent me abundance of stones, whereof divers exceeded the bigness of a bean, which were voided by drinking of this plant by one only Citizen of Verona, called Hieronymo de Tortis; but this made me most to wonder, for that there were some stones amongst them, that seemed rather to come out of the bladder, than forth of the kidneys.

B. This (say the authors of the *Adversaria*) as it is the latest received in use and name for Saxifrage, so is it the better & truer, especially so thought by the Italians, both for the highly commended faculty, as also for the near affinity which it seems to have with *Epithymum*, &c.

CHAP. 189. Of Sneezewort.



Fig. 904. Sneezewort (1)



Fig. 905. Double Flowered Sneezewort (2)

The Description.

1. The small Sneezewort hath many round and brittle branches, beset with long and narrow leaves, hacked about the edges like a saw; at the tops of the stalks do grow small single flowers like the wild field Daisy. The root is tender and full of strings, creeping far abroad in the earth, and in short time occupieth very much ground: the whole plant is sharp, biting the tongue and mouth like Pellitory of Spain, for which cause some have called it wild Pellitory. The smell of this plant procureth sneezing, whereof it took the name *Sternutamentoria*, that is the herb which doth procure sneezing, or Neezewort.

2. Double flowered Sneezewort, or *Ptarmica*, is like unto the former in leaves, stalks, and roots, so that unless you behold the flower, you cannot discern the one from the other, and it is exceeding white, and double like unto double Feverfew. This plant is of great beauty, and if it be cut down in the time of his flowering, there will come within a month after a supply or crop of flowers fairer than the rest.

3 *Ptarmica Austriaca.*
Sneezewort of Auftrich.



Fig. 906. Austrian Sneezewort (3)

3. There is also another kind hereof, of exceeding great beauty, having long leaves somewhat narrow like those of the Olive tree: the stalks are of a cubit high, on the top whereof do grow very beautiful flowers of the bigness of a small single Marigold, consisting of fifteen or sixteen large leaves, of a bright shining red colour tending to purple; set about a ball of thrummy substance, such as is in the middle of the Daisy, in manner of a pale; which flowers stand in scaly knops like those of Knapweed, or Matfellow. The root is straight, and thrusteth deep into the ground.

4. *Ptarmica imperati* 3, an *Ptarmica Austriacæ species Clusius Cur. Post p. 32.* This riseth up with a small hard tough cornered whitish stalk, divided into many branches, and those again divided into other branches like those of *Cyanus* about two foot high, wherein grow long narrow whitish cottony leaves out of order, of a bitter taste, whiter below than above, of the colour of the leaves of Wormwood, having but one rib or sinew & that in the middle of the leaf, and commonly turn downwards: on the top of each slender branch groweth one small scaly head or knop, like that of *Cyanus*, which bringeth forth a pale purple flower without smell, containing six, seven, eight, or more, small hard dry sharp pointed leaves: in the middle whereof groweth many stiff chives, their tops being of the colour of the flowers: these flowers fall not away till the whole herb perisheth, but change into a rusty colour: amongst those chives grow long flat blackish seed, with a little beard at the top. The root is small, whitish, hard and thready, and perisheth when the seed is ripe, and soon springeth up by the fall of the seed, and remaineth green all the winter, and at the spring sendeth forth a stalk as aforesaid. The herb touched or rubbed sendeth forth a pleasant aromatical smell. *July 26th 1620. John Goodyer.*

The Place.

The first kind of Sneezewort grows wild in dry and barren pastures in many places, and in the three great fields next adjoining to a village near London called Kentish Town, and in sundry fields in Kent about Southfleet.

The rest grow only in gardens.

The Time.

They flower from May to the end of September.

The Names.

Sneezewort is called of some *Ptarmica*, and *Pyrethrum sylvestre*, and also *Draco sylvestris*, or *Tarcon sylvestris*: of most, *Sternutamentoria*, taken from his effect, because it procureth sneezing: of Tragus & Tabernamontanus *Tanacetum acutum album*: in English, wild Pellitory, taking that name from his sharp and biting taste; but it is altogether unlike in proportion to the true Pellitory of Spain.

The Nature.

They are hot and dry in the third degree.

The Virtues.

A. The juice mixed with vinegar and holden in the mouth easeth much the pain of the toothache.

B. The herb chewed and holden in the mouth, bringeth mightily from the brain slimy phlegm, like Pellitory of Spain, and therefore from time to time it hath been taken for a wild kind thereof.

CHAP. 190. Of Hare's Ear.

1 *Bupleurum angustifolium Monspeliense.*
Narrow leaved Hares Eare.



Fig. 907. Narrow-Leaved Hare's Ear (1)

2 *Bupleurum latifolium Monspeliense.*
Broad leaved Hares Eare.



Fig. 907. Broad-Leaved Hare's Ear (2)

The Description.

1. Narrow-Leaved Hare's Ear is reputed of the late writers to be *Bupleurum plinii*, from which the name or figure disagreeeth not: it hath the long narrow and grassy leaves of *Lachryma Iobis*, or *Gladiolus*, streaked or balked as it were with sundry stiff streaks or ribs running along every leaf, as Pliny speaketh of in his *Heptapleurum*. The stalks are a cubit and a half long, full of knots or knees, very rough or stiff, spreading themselves into many branches: at the tops whereof grow yellow flowers in round tufts or heads like Dill. The root is as big as a finger, and black like *Peucedanum*, whereunto it is like in taste, smell, and resemblance of seed, which doth the more persuade me that it is the true *Bupleurum*, whereof I now speak, and by the authority of Nicander and Pliny confirmed.

2. The second kind called broad-leaved Hare's Ear, in figure, tufts, and flowers, is the very same with the former kind, save that the leaves are broader and stiffer, and more hollow in the midst: which hath caused me to call it Hare's Ear, having in the middle of the leaf some hollowness resembling the same. The root is greater and of a woody substance.

The Place.

They grow among oaken woods in stony and hard grounds in Narbonne. I have found them growing naturally among the bushes upon Beeston castle in Cheshire.

The Time.

They flower and bring forth their seed in July and August.

The Names.

Hare's Ear is called in Latin *Bupleurum*:: the apothecaries of Montpellier in France do call it *Auricula leporis* and therefore I term it in English Hare's Ear: Valerius Cordus nameth it *Isophyllon*, but whence he had that name, it is not known.

The Temperature.

They are temperate in heat and dryness.

The Virtues.

A. Hippocrates hath commended it in meats, for salads and pot-herbs: but by the authority of Glaucon and Nicander, it is effectual in medicine, having the taste and savour of *Hypericon*, serving in the place thereof for wounds, and is taken by Tragus for *Panax chironium*, who doth reckon it *inter herbas vulnerarias*. ["amongst the wound-herbs"]

B. The leaves stamped with salt and wine, and applied, do consume and drive away the swelling of the neck, called the King's evil, and are used against the stone and gravel.

CHAP. 191. Of Gromwell.

1 *Lithospermum minus.*
Great Gromell.



Fig. 909. Great Gromwell (1)

2 *Lithospermum minus.*
Small Gromell.



Fig. 910. Small Gromwell (2)

The Description.

1. The Great Gromwell hath long, slender and hairy stalks, beset with long, brown & hoary leaves; among which grow certain bearded husks, bearing at the first small blue flowers; which being past, there succeedeth a grey stony seed somewhat shining. The root is hard, and of a woody substance.

2. The second kind of Gromwell hath straight, round, woody stalks full of branches: The leaves long, small, and sharp, of a dark green colour; smaller than the leaves of great Gromwell; among which come forth little white flowers; which being past, there doth follow such seed as the former hath, but smaller.

‡ 3 *Lithospermum Anchusa facie.*
Purple flowered Gromell.



Fig. 911. Purple-Flowered Gromwell (3)

‡ 4 *Anchusa degener facie Milij folu.*
Bastard Gromell.



Fig. 912. Bastard Gromwell (4)

3. There is another kind of Gromwell, which hath leaves and stalks like the small kind: the seed is not so white, neither so smooth and plain, but somewhat shrivelled or wrinkled. The leaves are somewhat rough like unto the common Gromwell, but the flowers are of a purple colour, and in shape like those of that wild kind of Bugloss, called *Anchusa*, for which cause it carrieth that additament *anchusa facie*.

4. There is also a degenerate kind hereof called *Anchusa degener*, being either a kind of wild Bugloss or a kind of wild Gromwell, or else a kind of neither of both, but a plant participating of both kinds: it hath the seeds and stalks of *Milium folis*, or Gromwell: the leaves and flowers of *Anchusa*, which is Alkanet, and is altogether of a red colour like the same.

The Place.

The two first kinds do grow in untoiled places, as by the highways sides, and barren places, in the street at Southfleet in Kent, as you go from the church unto an house belonging to a gentleman of worship, called Mr. William Swan, and in sundry other places.

The two last kinds grow upon the sands and beach of the sea, in the isle of Thanet near Reculver, among the kinds of wild Bugloss there growing.

The Time.

They flower from the summer solstice, or from the twelfth day of June even unto autumn, and in the mean season the seed is ripe.

The Names.

Gromwell is called in Greek *Lithospermon*, of the hardness of the seed: of divers, *Gorgonium*: of others, *Aegonychon*, *Leontion*, or *Diosporon*, or *Diospyron*, as Pliny readeth it, and also Heracleos: of the Arabians, *Milium soler*: in shops, and among the Italians, *Milium folis*: in Spanish, *Mijo del sol*: in French, *Gremill*, and *Herbe aux perles*: in English, Gromwell: of some, Pearl plant; and of others, Lichwale.

The Temperature.

The seed of Gromwell is hot and dry in the second degree.

The Virtues.

A. The seed of Gromwell pound, and drunk in White wine, breaketh, dissolveth, and driveth forth the stone, and provoketh urine, and especially breaketh the stone in the bladder.

CHAP. 192. Of Chickweed.

1 *Alfne maior.*
Great Chickweed.



Fig. 913. Great Chickweed (1)

2 *Alfne minor, sine media.*
Middle or small Chickweed.



Fig. 914. Small Chickweed (2)

The Description.

1. The great Chickweed riseth up with stalks a cubit high, and sometime higher, a great many from one root, long and round, slender, full of joints, with a couple of leaves growing out of every knot or joint above an inch broad, and longer than the leaves of Pellitory Of The Wall, whereunto they are very like in shape, but smooth without hairs or down, and of a light green colour: the stalks are something clear, and as it were transparent or through-shining, and about the joints they be oftentimes of a very light red colour, as be those of Pellitory Of The Wall: the flowers be whitish on the top of the branches, like the flowers of Stitchwort, but yet lesser: in whose places succeed long knops, but not great, wherein the seed is contained. The root consisteth of fine little strings like hairs.

2. The second Chickweed for the most part lieth upon the ground: the stalks are small, slender, long, and round, and also jointed: from which slender branches do spring leaves resembling the precedent, but much lesser, as is likewise the whole herb, which in no respect attaineth to the greatness of the same: the flowers are in like sort little and white: the knops or seed-heads are like the former: the root is also full of little strings.

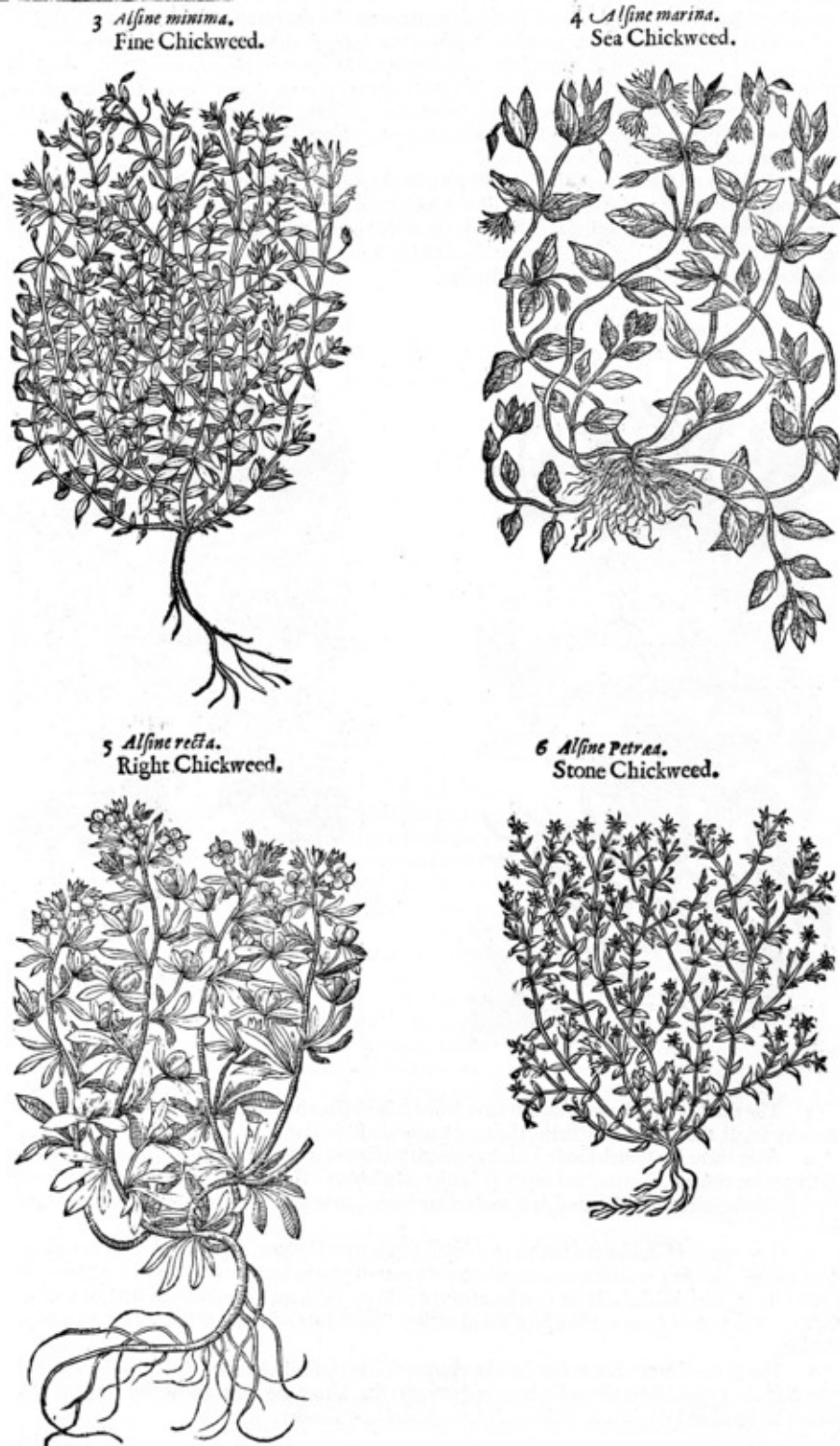


Fig. 915. Kinds of Chickweed (3-6)

3. The third is like the second, but far lesser: the stalks be most tender and fine: the leaves are very small, the flowers very little, the root marvellous slender.

4. Also there is a fourth kind which groweth by the sea: this is like to the second, but the stems are thicker, shorter, and fuller of joints: the leaves in like sort be

thicker: the knops or seed-heads be not long and round, but somewhat broad, in which are three or four seeds contained.

5. The upright Chickweed hath a very small single thready root, from which riseth up a slender stem, dividing itself into divers branches even from the bottom to the top; whereon do grow small leaves, thick and fat in respect of the others, in shape like those of Rue or Herb-Grace. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, consisting of four small leaves of a blue colour.

6. The Stone Chickweed is one of the common Chickweeds, having very thready branches covering the ground far abroad where it groweth: the leaves be set together by couples: the flowers be small and very white: the root is tough and very slender.

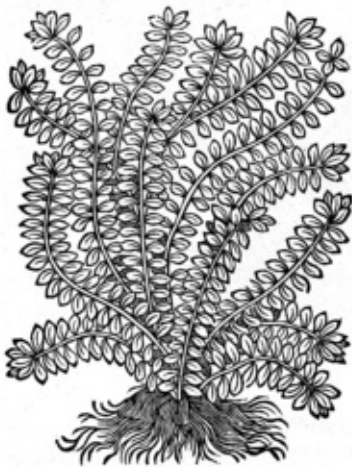
7 *Alpine folijs Veronica.*
Speed-well Chickweed.



8 *Alpine fontana.*
Fontaine Chickweed.



9 *Alpine fluviatilis.*
River Chickweed.



10 *Alpine palustris.*
Marish Chickweed.



Fig. 916. Kinds of Chickweed (7-10)

7. Speedwell Chickweed hath a little tender stalk, from which come divers small arms or branches as it were wings, set together by couples; whereon do grow leaves set likewise by couples, like those of *Veronica*, or Herb Fluellen, whereof it took his name. The flowers grow along the branches of a blue colour; after which come little pouches wherein is the seed: the root is small, and likewise thready. This

in the *Historia Lugdunensis* is called *Elatine polyschides*: and Fabius Columna judgeth it to be the *Alysson* of Dioscorides.

8. There is a kind of Chickweed growing in the brinks and borders of wells, fountains, & shallow springs, having many thready roots from which rise up divers tender stalks, whereupon do grow long narrow leaves; from the bosoms of which come forth divers smaller leaves of a bright green colour. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks, small, and white of colour.

9. There is likewise another water Chickweed smaller than the last described, having for his root a thick hassock or tuft of thready strings: from which rise up very many tender stems, stretching or trailing along the stream; whereon do grow long leaves set upon a middle rib, like those of Lentils or wild Vetch: the flowers and seeds are like the precedent, but much smaller.

10. There grows in the marsh or waterish grounds another sort of Chickweed, not much unlike the rest of the stock or kindred of Chickweeds. It hath a long root of the bigness of a wheat straw, with divers strings hanging thereat, very like the root of Couch-grass: from the which riseth up divers upright slender stalks, set with pretty large sharp pointed leaves standing by couples at certain distances: on the top of the stalks grow small white flowers like those of Stitchwort, but lesser, and of a white colour.

‡ 11 *Alsine rotundifolia, sine Portulaca aquatica.*
Water Purslane.



‡ 12 *Alsine palustris serpillifolia.*
Creeping water Chickweed.



13 *Alsine baccifera.*
Berry-bearing Chickweed.



Fig. 917. Water Purslane (11) & Creeping
Water Chickweed (12)

Fig. 918. Berry-bearing Chickweed (13)

11. To these water Chickweeds may fitly be added those two which I mentioned and figured in my last journal: the former of which, that I have there called *Alsine aquatica foliis rotundioribus, sive Portulaca aquatica*, (that is) Round-Leaved Chickweed, or Water Purslane, hath a small stringy root which sends forth divers

creeping square branches, which here and there at the joints put out small fibres, and take root again: the leaves grow at the joints by couples, somewhat longish, and round at the points, resembling those of Purslane, but much smaller, and of a yellowish green colour: at the bosoms of the leaves come forth little flowers, which are succeeded by little round seed-vessels containing a small round seed. Bauhin hath set this forth by the name of *Alsine palustris minor foliis oblongis*.

12. The other water Chickweed, which John Bauhin hath mentioned by the name of *Serpillifolia*; and Casper Bauhin by the title of *Alsinus palustris minor serpillifolia*, hath also weak and tender creeping branches lying spread upon the ground; set with two narrow sharp pointed leaves at each joint, green above, and of a whitish colour below: at the setting on of these leaves grow small vessels parted as it were into two, with a little crest on each side, and in these is contained a very small seed. Both these may be found in watery places in July and August, as between Clapham Heath and Tooting, and between Kentish town and Hampstead.

13. This plant that Clusius and others have called *Alsine repens major*, and some have thought the *Ciclaminus altera* of Dioscorides; and *Cucubalus* of Pliny, may fitly be put in this rank; for it sendeth up many long weak branches like the great Chickweed, set with two leaves at a joint, bigger than those of the greatest Chickweed, yet like them in shape and colour: at the tops of the branches, out of pretty large cups come whitish green flowers, which are succeeded by berries as big as those of Juniper, at first green, but afterwards black: the seed is small and smooth: the root white, very fibrous, long and woody, and it endures for many years. It flowers most part of summer, and grows wild in sundry places of Spain and Germany, as also in Flanders and England, according to Pena and Lobel: yet I have not seen it growing but in the garden of my friend Mr. Pemble at Marylebone. The authors last mentioned affirm the berries hereof to have a poisonous faculty like as those of Dwale or Deadly Nightshade.

The Place.

Chickweeds, some grow among bushes and briars, old walls, gutters of houses, and shadowy places. The places where the rest grow are set forth in their several descriptions.

The Time.

The Chickweeds are green in winter, they flower and seed in the spring.

The Names.

Chickweed or Chickenweed is called in Greek and Latin *Alsine*: of some of the ancients it is called *Hippia*. The rest of the plants are distinguished in their several titles, with proper names which likewise setteth forth the place of their growings.

The Temperature.

Chickweed is cold and moist, and of a waterish substance and therefore it cooleth without astriction or binding, as Galen saith.

The Virtues.

A. The leaves of Chickweed boiled in water very soft, adding thereto some hog's grease, the powder of Fenugreek and Linseed, and a few roots of Marsh Mallows, and stamped to the form of cataplasm or poultice, taketh away the swellings of the legs or any other part; bringeth to suppuration or matter hot apostumes; dissolveth swellings that will not willingly yield to suppuration; easeth members that are shrunk up; comforteth wounds in sinewy parts; defendeth foul, malign and virulent ulcers from inflammation during the cure: in a word, it comforteth, digesteth, defendeth, and suppurateth very notably.

B. The leaves boiled in vinegar and salt are good against manginess of the hands and legs, if they be bathed therewith.

C. Little birds in cages (especially linnets) are refreshed with the lesser Chickweed when they loathe their meat; whereupon it was called of some *Passerina*.

CHAP. 193. Of the Bastard Chickweeds.

1 *Alfne folijs trifraginis.*
Germander Chickweed.



2 *Alfne corniculata Clusij.*
Horned Chickweed.



3 *Alfne Hederacea.*
Iuy Chickweed.



4 *Alfne Hederula altera.*
Great Henne-bit.



Fig. 919. Kinds of Bastard Chickweed (1-4)

The Description.

1. Germander Chickweed hath small tender branches trailing upon the ground, beset with leaves like unto those of *Scordium*, or Water Germander. Among which come forth little blue flowers: which being faded, there appear small flat husks or pouches, wherein lieth the seed. The root is small and thready; which being once gotten into a garden ground is hard to be destroyed, but naturally cometh up from year to year as a noisome weed.

2. Clusius, a man singular in the knowledge of plants, hath set down this herb for one of the Chickweeds, which doth very well resemble the Stork's Bill, and might have been there inserted. But the matter being of small moment I let it pass; for doubtless it participateth of both, that is, the head or beak of Stork's Bill, and the leaves of Chickweed, which are long and hairy, like those of Scorpion Mouse-ear. The flowers are small, and of an herby colour; after which come long horned cods or seed-vessels, like unto those of the Stork's Bill. The root is small and single, with strings fastened thereto.

3. Ivy Chickweed or Small Henbit, hath thin hairy leaves somewhat broad, with two cuts or gashes in the sides, after the maner of those of ground ivy, whereof it took his name, resembling the back of a bee when she flieth. The stalks are small, tender, hairy, and lying flat upon the ground. The flowers are slender and of a blue colour. The root is little and thready.

4. The Great Henbit hath feeble stalks leaning toward the ground, whereupon do grow at certain distances leaves like those of the Dead-Nettle; from the bosom whereof come forth slender blue flowers tending to purple; in shape like those of the small Dead-Nettle. The root is tough, single, and a few strings hanging thereat.

The Place.

These Chickweeds are sown in gardens among potherbs, in dark shadowy places, and in the fields after the corn is reaped.

The Time.

They flourish and are green when the other Chickweeds are.

The Names.

The first and third is called *Morsus Gallinæ*, Hen's Bit, *Alsine hederula* and *hederacea*: Lobel also calls the fourth *Morsus gallinæ folio hederula alter*: in High Dutch *Hunerbis*; in French, *Morsgeline*, and *Morgeline*: in low Ditch, *Hoenderbeet*: in English, Henbit the Greater and the Lesser.

The Temperature and Virtues.

These are thought also to be cold and moist, and like to the other Chickweeds in virtue and operation.

CHAP. 194. Of Pimpernel

1 *Anagallis mas.*
Male Pimpernell.



Fig. 920. Male Pimpernel (1)

2 *Anagallis femina.*
Female Pimpernell.



Fig. 921. Female Pimpernel (2)

The Description.

1. Pimpernel is like unto Chickweed; the stalks are four-square, trailing here and there upon the ground, whereupon do grow broad leaves, and sharp pointed, set together by couples: from the bosom whereof come forth slender tendrils, whereupon do grow small purple flowers tending to redness: which being past there succeed fine round bullets, like unto the seed of Coriander, wherein is contained small dusty seed. The root consisteth of slender strings.

2. The female Pimpernel differeth not from the male in any one point, but in the colour of the flowers; for like as the former hath reddish flowers, this plant bringeth forth flowers of a most perfect blue colour, wherein is the difference.

‡ 3 *Anagallis tenuifolia.*
Narrow leated Pimpernell.



Fig. 922. Narrow-Leaved Pimpernell (3)

4 *Anagallis lutea.*
Yellow Pimpernell.



Fig. 923. Yellow Pimpernell (4)

3. Of this there is another variety set forth by Clusius by the name of *Anagallis tenuifolia monelli*, because he received the figure and history thereof from John Monell of Tournai in France; it differs thus from the last mentioned, the leaves are longer and narrower, somewhat like those of *Gratiola*, and they now and then grow three at a joint, and out of the bosoms of the leaves come commonly as many little footstalks as there are leaves, which carry flowers of a blue colour with the middle purplish, and these are somewhat larger than them of the former, otherwise like.

4. The yellow Pimpernell hath many weak and feeble branches trailing upon the ground, beset with leaves one against another like the great Chickweed, not unlike to *Nummularia*, or Moneywort; between which and the stalks, come forth two single and small tender footstalks, each bearing at their top one yellow flower and no more. The root is small and thready.

The Place.

They grow in ploughed fields near pathways, in gardens and vineyards, almost everywhere. I found the female with blue flowers in a chalky corn field in the way from Mr. William Swaine's house of Southfleet to Longfield Downs, but never any where else, saith our author. I also being in Essex in the company of my kind friend Mr. Nathaniel Wright found this among the corn at Wrightsbridge, being the seat of Mr. John Wright his brother. The yellow Pimpernell grows in the woods between Highgate and Hampstead, and in many other woods.

The Time.

They flower in summer, and especially in the month of August, at what time the husbandmen having occasion to go unto their harvest work, will first behold the flowers of Pimpernell, whereby they know the weather that shall follow the next day after: as for example, if the flowers be shut close up, it betokeneth rain and foul weather; contrariwise, if they be spread abroad, fair weather.

The Names.

It is called in Greek and Latin *Anagallis*: of divers, (as Pliny reporteth) *Corchorus*, but untruly: of Marcellus an old writer, *Macia*; the word is extant in Dioscorides among the bastard names. That with the crimson flower, being the male, is named *Phænicion*, and *Corallion*; of this is made the composition or receipt called Diacorallion, that is used against the gout; which composition Paula Ægineta setteth down in his seventh book. Among the bastard names it hath been called *Aetitis*, *Ægitis*, and *Sauritis*: in English, Red Pimpernel, and blue Pimpernel.

The Temperature.

Both the sorts of Pimpernel are of a drying faculty without biting, and somewhat hot, with a certain drawing quality, insomuch that it doth draw forth splinters and things fixed in the flesh, as Galen writeth.

The Virtues.

A. Dioscorides writes, That they are of power to mitigate pain, to cure inflammations or hot swellings, to draw out of the body and flesh thorns, splinters, or shivers of wood, and to help the King's evil.

B. The juice purgeth the head by gargarising or washing the throat therewith; it cures the toothache being sniffed up into the nostrils, especially into the contrary nostril.

C. It helpeth those that be dim sighted: the juice mixed with honey cleanses the ulcers of the eye called in Latin *Argema*.

D. Moreover he affirmeth, That it is good against the stinging of Vipers, and other venomous beasts.

E. It prevaieth against the infirmities of the liver and kidneys, if the juice be drunk with wine. He addeth further, how it is reported, That Pimpernel with the blue flower helpeth up the fundament that is fallen down; and that red Pimpernel applied, contrariwise bringeth it down.

CHAP. 195. Of Brooklime, or Water Pimpernel.

1 *Anagallis seu Becabungia.*
Brooke-lime.



Fig. 924. Brooklime (1)

2 *Anagallis aquatica maior.*
Great long leaved Brook-lime.



Fig. 925. Great Long-Leaved Brooklime (2)

The Description.

1. Brooklime or Brooklem hath fat thick stalks, round, and parted into divers branches: the leaves be thick, smooth, broad, and of a deep green colour. The flowers grow upon small tender footstalks, which thrust forth of the bosom of the leaves, of a perfect blue colour, not unlike to the flowers of land Pimpernel: the root is white, low creeping, with fine strings fastened thereto: out of the root spring many other stalks, whereby it greatly increaseth.

2. The Great Water Pimpernel is like unto the precedent, saving that this plant hath sharper pointed or larger leaves, and the flowers are of a more whitish or a paler blue colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ 3 *Anagallis aquatica rotundifolia.*
Round leaved water Pimpernel.



Fig. 926. Round-Leaved Water Pimpernel
(3)

‡ 4 *Anagallis aquatica quarta, Lob.*
Lobel's fourth water Pimpernel.



Fig. 927. Lobel's Fourth Water Pimpernel
(4)

3. Now I will acquaint you with two or three more plants which may fitly be here inserted: The first of these Lobel calls, *Anagallis aquatica tertia*; and therefore I have thought fit to give you it in the same place here. It hath a white and fibrous root; from which ariseth a round smooth stalk a foot and more high, (yet I have sometimes found it not above three or four inches high) upon the stalks grow leaves round, green, and shining, standing not by couples, but one above another on all sides of the stalks. The leaves that lie on the ground are longer than the rest, and are in shape somewhat like those of the common Daisy, but that they are not snipped about the edges: the flowers are white, consisting of one leaf divided into five parts; and they grow at the first as it were in an umbel, but afterwards more spike-fashioned: It flowers in June and July, and groweth in many watery places, as in the marshes of Dartford in Kent, also between Sandwich and Sandown Castle, and in the ditches on this side Sandwich. Bauhin saith, That Guilandinos called it sometimes *Alsina*, and otherwhiles *Cochlearia*: and others would have it to be *Samolium* of Pliny, *lib. 25. cap. 11*. Bauhin himself fitly calls it *Anagallis aquatica folio rotundo non crenato*.

4. I conjecture this figure which we here give you with the author's title to be only the lesser variety of that which our author describes in the second place; but because I have no certainty hereof (for that Lobel hath given us no description thereof in any of his Latin Works, and also Bauhin hath distinguished them) I am forced to give you only the figure thereof; not intending to deceive my reader by giving descriptions from my fancy and the figure, as our author sometimes made bold to do.



Fig. 928. Garden Brooklime (5)

5. This which is set forth by most writers for *Cepæa*, which some may object to be more fit to be put next the Purslanes, I will here give you, having forgot to do it there; and I think this place not unfit, because our author in the names in this chapter takes occasion in Dodonæus his words to make mention thereof. It hath a small unprofitable root, sending up a stalk some foot high, divided into many weak branches, which are here and there set with thick leaves like those of Purslane, but much less, and narrower, and sharper pointed: the flowers which grow in good plenty upon the tops of the branches are composed of five small white leaves; whereto succeeds small heads, wherein is contained a seed like that of Orpine. This by Matthioli and others is called *Cepæa*: but Clusius doubts that it is not the true *Cepæa* of the ancients.

The Place.

They grow by rivers' sides, small running brooks and watery ditches. The yellow Pimpernel I found growing in Hampstead Wood near London, and in many other woods and copses.

The Time.

They bring forth their flowers and seed in June, July, and August.

The Names.

Water Pimpernel is called *Anagallis aquatica*: of most, *Becabunga*, which is borrowed of the German word *Barhpunghen*: in Low Dutch, *Beetkpinghen*: in French, *Berle*: whereupon some do call it *Berula*: notwithstanding Marcellus reporteth, That *Berula* is that which the Grecians call Cresses: it is thought to be *Cepæa*; that is to say, of the garden; which Dioscorides writeth to be like unto

Purslane, whereunto this Brooklime doth very well agree. But if it be therefore said to be because it groweth either only or for the most part in gardens, this Pimpernel or Brooklime shall not be like unto it, which groweth nowhere less than in gardens, being altogether of his own nature wild, desiring to grow in watery places, and such as be continually overflown: in English the first is called Brooklime, and the rest by no particular names; but we may call them water Pimpernels, or Brooklimes.

The Temperature.

Brooklime is of temperature hot and dry like Watercresses, yet not so much.

The Virtues.

A. Brooklime is eaten in salads as Watercresses are and is good against that illness of such as dwell near the German Seas, which they call **Scuerbucke** or as we term it, the Scurvy, or Skirby, being used after the same manner that Watercresses and Scurvy Grass is used, yet is it not of so great operation and virtue.

B. The herb boiled maketh a good fomentation for swollen legs and the dropsy.

C. The leaves boiled, strained, and stamped in a stone mortar with the powder of Fenugreek, Linseeds, the roots of Marsh Mallows, and some hog's grease, unto the form of a cataplastm or poultice, taketh away any swelling in leg or arm; wounds also that are ready to fall into apostumation it mightily defendeth, that no humour or accident shall happen thereunto.

D. The leaves of Brooklime stamped, strained, and given to drink in wine, helpeth the strangury, and griefs of the bladder.

E. The leaves of Brooklime, and the tendrils of Asparagus, eaten with oil, vinegar, and pepper, helpeth the strangury and stone.

CHAP. 196. Of Stinking Ground-Pine.

‡ 1 *Anthyllis lentifolia, siue Alsine cruciata marina,*
Sea Pimpernell.



Fig. 929. Sea Pimpernell (1)

‡ 2 *Anthyllis Marina incana Alsine-folia,*
Many floured Ground-Pine.



Fig. 930. Many-Flowered Ground-Pine (2)

The Kinds.

Dioscorides hath anciently mentioned two sorts of *Anthyllis*: one with leaves like to the Lentil, & the other like to *Chamæpitys*. To the first, some late writers have referred divers plants, as the two first described in this Chapter; The *Anthyllis leguminosa belgarum* hereafter to be described; the *Anthyllis valentina clusii* formerly set forth Chap. 171. To the second are referred the *Iva moschata monspeliaca*, described in the fourth place of the 150th Chap. of this book; the *Linaria adulterina* described formerly chap. 165 in the 14th place, and that which is here described in the third place of this chapter, by the name of *Anthyllis altera italarum*.

The Description.

1. There hath been much ado among writers about the certain knowledge of the true *Anthyllis* of Dioscorides: I will therefore set down that plant which of all others is found most agreeable thereunto. It hath many small branches full of joints, not above an handful high, creeping sundry ways, beset with small thick leaves of a pale colour, resembling *Lenticula*, or rather *Alsine minor*, the lesser Chickweed. The flowers grow at the top of the stalk, star-fashion, of an herby colour like Box, or *Sedum minus*: it fostereth his small seeds in a three-cornered husk. The root is somewhat long, slender, jointed, and deeply thrust into the ground like *Soldanella*: all the whole plant is saltish, bitter in taste, and somewhat heating.

This description was taken out of the *Adversaria*, pag. 165, where it is called *Anthyllis prior lentifolia peplios effigia maritima*: also Clusius hath described it by the name of *Alsines genus pelagicum*: I have called it in my last journal by the name of *Alsine cruciata marina*, because the leaves which grow thick together by couples cross each other, as it happens in most plants which have square stalks with two leaves at each joint. I have Englished it Sea Pimpernell, because the leaves in shape are as like those of Pimpernell as of any other plant; and also for that our author hath called another plant by the name of Sea Chickweed. The figure of the *Adversaria* was

not good, and Clusius hath none; which hath caused some to reckon this *Anthyllis* of Lobel, and *Alsine* of Clusius for two several plants, which indeed are not so. I have given you a figure hereof which I took from the growing plant, and which well expresseth the growing thereof.

2. There is likewise another sort of Anthyllis or Sea Ground-Pine, but in truth nothing else than a kind of Sea Chickweed, having small branches trailing upon the ground of two hands high, whereupon do grow little leaves like those of Chickweed, not unlike those of *Lenticula marina*, or Sea Lentils: on the top of the stalks stand many small mossy flowers of a white colour. The whole plant is of a bitter and saltish taste. This is the *Marina incana anthyllis alsine folia narbonensium* of Lobel: it is the *Paronychia altera* of Matthiolus.

3 *Anthyllis altera Italarum.*
Stinking ground Pine.



Fig. 931. Stinking Ground Pine (3)

3. To this figure I will now give you a brief description. This in the branches, leaves, and whole face thereof is very like the French Herb-Ivy, or Ground-Pine, but that it is much less in all the parts thereof, but chiefly in the leaves which also are not snipped like those of the French Ground-Pine, but sharp pointed: the tops of the branches are downy or woolly, and set with little pale yellow flowers.

The Place.

These do grow in the South Isles belonging to England, especially in Portland in the gravelly and sandy fords, which lie low and against the sea; and likewise in the Isle of Sheppey near the water side. So saith our author, but I have only found the first described, and that both in Sheppey, as also in Westgate Bay by Margate in the Isle of Thanet.

Gerard's Herbal

The Time.

They flower and flourish in June and July.

The Names.

Their titles and descriptions sufficiently set forth their several names.

The Temperature.

These sea herbs are of a temperate faculty between hot and cold.

The Virtues.

A. Half an ounce of the dried leaves drunk, prevaieth greatly against the hot piss, the strangury, or difficulty of making water, and purgeth the reins.

B. The same taken with oxymel or honeyed water is good for the falling sickness, given first at morning, and last at night.

CHAP. 197. Of Whiteblow, or Whitlow Grass.

1 *Paronychia vulgaris.*
Common Whitlow graffe.



Fig. 932. Common Whitlow Grass (1)

2 *Paronychia Rutaceo folio.*
Rue leafed or iagged Whitlow graffe.



Fig. 933. Rue-Leaved Whitlow Grass (2)

The Kinds

1. The first is a very slender plant having a few small leaves like the least Chickweed, growing in little tufts, from the midst whereof riseth up a small stalk, three or four inches long; on whose top do grow very little white flowers; which being past, there come in place small flat pouches composed of three films; which being ripe, the two outsides fall away, leaving the middle part standing long time after which is like white satin, as is that of *Bolbonac*, which our women call White Satin, but much smaller: the taste is somewhat sharp.

2. This kind of *Paronychia*, hath small thick and fat leaves, cut into three or more divisions, much resembling the leaves of Rue, but a great deal smaller. The stalks are like the former, & the leaves also; but the cases wherein the seed is contained, are like unto the seed vessels of *Myosotis scorpioides* or Mouse-Ear Scorpion Grass. The flowers are small and white.

There is another sort of Whitlow Grass or Nailwort, that is likewise a low or base herb, having a small tough root, with some thready strings annexed thereto: from which rise up divers slender tough stalks, set with little narrow leaves confusedly like those of the smallest Chickweed whereof doubtless these be kinds. Alongst the stalks do grow very little white flowers, after which come the seeds in small buttons, of the bigness of a pin's head. Our author seems here to describe the *Paronychia* 2 of Tabernamontanus.

Gerard's Herbal

The Place.

These small, base and low herbs grow upon brick and stone wals, upon old tiled houses which are grown to have much moss upon them and upon some shadowy, and dry muddy walls. It groweth plentifully upon the brick wall in Chancery Lane, belonging to the Earl of Southampton, in the suburbs of London, and sundry other places.

The Time.

These flower many times in January and February, and when hot weather approacheth, they are no more to be seen all the year after.

The Names.

The Græcians have called these plants *Paronychia*: which Cicero calleth *Reduvia*: There be many kinds of plants, called by the said name of *Paronychia*, which hath caused many writers to doubt of the true kind: but you may very boldly take these plants for the same, until time hath revealed or raised up some new plant, approaching nearer unto the truth: which I think will never be, so that we may call them in English, Nail-Wort, and Whitlow Grass.

The Temperatures and Virtues.

A. As touching the quality hereof, we have nothing to set down: only it hath been taken to heal the disease of the nails called a whitlow, whereof it took his name.

CHAP. 198. Of the Female Fluellen, or Speedwell.

1 *Veronica fœmina* Fuchsy, sive *Elatine*.
The Female Fluellen.



Fig. 934. Female Fluellen (1)

2 *Elatine altera*.
Sharpe pointed Fluellen.



Fig. 935. Sharp Pointed Fluellen ((2))

The Description.

1. The first kind of *Elatine*, being of Fuchsius and Matthiolus called *Veronica fœmina*, the Female Fluellen, shooteth from a small and fibrous root many flexible and tender branches, dispersed flat upon the ground, ramping & creeping with leaves like *Nummularia*, but that the leaves of *Elatine* are of an hoary, hairy, and overworn green colour; among which come forth many small flowers, of a yellow colour mixed with a little purple, like unto the small Snapdragon, having a certain tail or spur fastened unto every such flower, like the herb called Larkspur. The lower jaw or chap of the flower is of a purple colour, and the upper jaw of a fair yellow; which being past, there succeeds a small black seed contained in round husks.

2. The second kind of *Elatine* hath stalks, branches, flowers, and roots, like the first; but the leaves are fashioned like the former, but that they have two little ears at the lower end, somewhat resembling an arrowhead, broad at the setting on: but the spur or tail of the flower is longer, and more purple mixed with the yellow in the flower.

The Place.

Both these plants I have found in sundry places where corn hath grown, especially barley, as in the fields about Southfleet in Kent, where within six miles compass there is not a field wherein it doth not grow.

Also it groweth in a field next unto the house sometime belonging to that honourable gentleman Sir Francis Walsingham, at Barn Elms and in sundry places of Essex; and in the next field unto the churchyard at Chiswick near London, towards the midst of the field.

The Time.

They flower in August and September.

The Names.

Their several titles set forth their names as well in Latin as English.

The Nature and Virtues

A. These plants are not only of a singular astringent faculty, and thereby help them that be grieved with the dysentery and hot swelling; but of such singular efficacy to heal spreading and eating cankers, and corrosive ulcers, that their virtue in a manner passeth all credit in these fretting sores, upon sure proof done unto sundry persons, and especially upon a man whom Pena reporteth to have his nose eaten most grievously with a canker or eating sore, who sent for the physicians & chirurgeons that were famously known to be the best, and they with one content concluded to cut the said nose off, to preserve the rest of his face: among these surgeons and physicians came a poor sorry barber, who had no more skill than he had learned by tradition, and yet undertook to cure the patient. This foresaid barber standing in the company and hearing their determination, desired that he might make trial of an herb which he had seen his master use for the same purpose, which herb *Elatine*, though he were ignorant of the name whereby it was called, yet he knew where to fetch it. To be short, this herb he stamped, and gave the juice of it unto the patient to drink, and outwardly applied the same plasterwise, and in very short space perfectly cured the man, and saved the rest of his body from further corruption, which was ready to fall into a leprosy. *Adversaria* pag. 197.

B. *Elatine* helpeth the inflammation of the eyes, and defendeth humours flowing unto them, being boiled, and as a poultice applied thereto.

C. The leaves sodden in the broth of a hen, or veal, stayeth the dysentery.

D. The new writers affirm, that the Female Fluellen openeth the obstructions or stoppings of the liver and spleen, provoketh urine, driveth forth stones, and cleanseth the kidneys and bladder, according to Paulus.

E. The weight of a dram or of a French crown, of the powder of the herb, with the like weight of treacle, is commended against pestilent fevers.

CHAP. 199. Of Fluellen the male, or Paul's Betony.



Fig. 936. Fluellen or Speedwell (1)



Fig. 937. Male Speedwell (2)

The Description.

1. The first kind of *Veronica* is a small herb, and creepeth by the ground, with little reddish and hairy branches. The leaf is something round and hairy, indented or snipped round about the edges. The flowers are of a light blue colour, declining to purple: the seed is contained in little flat pouches: the root is fibrous and hairy.

2. The second doth also creep upon the ground, having long slender stems, some foot high, and somewhat large leaves a little hairy and pleasantly soft. The flowers be blue like as those of the former, but somewhat bigger, and of a brighter colour and they are also succeeded by round seed vessels.

3 *Veronica minor.*
Little Fluellen.



Fig. 938. Little Fluellen (3)

4 *Veronica recta minima.*
The smallest Fluellen.



Fig. 939. Smallest Fluellen (4)

3. The third kind of *Veronica* creepeth with branches and leaves like unto *Serpillum*, for which cause it hath been called *Veronica serpillifolia*. The flowers grow along the small and tender branches, of a whitish colour declining to blueness. The root is small and thready, taking hold upon the upper face of the earth, where it spreadeth. The seed is contained in small pouches like the former.

4. The fourth hath a root somewhat woody, from the which rise up leaves like unto the former. The small upright stalk is beset with the like leaves, but lesser, at the top whereof cometh forth a slender spike closely thrust together, and full of bluish flowers, which are succeeded by many horned seed vessels.

‡ 5 *Veronica fruticans Serpillifolia.*
Shrubbie Fluellen.



6 *Veronica assurgens, five Spicata.*
Tree Fluellen.



† 7 *Veronica spicata latifolia.*
Vpright Fluellen.



‡ 8 *Veronica supina.*
Leaning Fluellen.



Fig. 940. Kinds of Fluellen (5-8)

5. This hath many woody round smooth branches, some handfull and half high or better: the leaves are like those of wild Thyme, but longer, and of a blacker colour, sometimes lightly snipped: at the tops of the branches grow flowers of a whitish blue colour, consisting of four, five, or else six little leaves apiece; which falling, there follow round seed vessels, containing a round small and black seed. It flowers in August, and grows upon cold and high mountains, as the Alps. Pena calls this

Veronica alpina minima serpillifolia: and Clusius hath it by the name of *Veronica 3 fruticans*.

6. The sixth kind of *Veronica* hath many upright branches a foot high and sometimes more, dividing themselves into sundry other small twigs; at the top whereof do grow fair spiky tufts, bearing bright and shining blue flowers. The leaves are somewhat long, indented about the edges like a saw: the root is compact of many threads, or strings.

7. This hath stalks some cubit high and sometimes more, and these not very full of branches, yet having divers joints, at each whereof do grow forth two leaves, two or three inches long, and one broad, and these leaves are also thick, smooth, and shining, lightly snipped or cut about the edges, and of a very astringent and drying taste, and at last somewhat biting. At the top of the stalks grow spoky tufts of blue flowers like those of the last mentioned, but of somewhat a lighter colour, and they begin first to flower or show themselves below, and so go upwards; the seed, which is small and black, is contained in flat seed vessels: the root is thick with many fibres, every year thrusting up new shoots. There is a variety of this with the leaves not so black and shining, but having more branches; and another which hath a longer spike or tuft of flowers. Clusius calls this *Veronica erectior latifolia*.

8. The eighth having his stalks leaning upon the ground looketh with his face upright, having sundry flexible branches, set with leaves like unto wild Germander by couples, one right against another, deeply jagged about the edges, in respect of the other before mentioned. The flowers are of a blue colour: the root is long, with some threads appendant thereto.

The Place.

Veronica groweth upon banks, borders of fields, and grassy mole-hills, in sandy grounds, and in woods, almost everywhere.

The fourth kind, my good friend Mr. Stephen Bredwell, practioner in physic found and showed it me in the close next adjoining to the house of Mr. Bele, chief of the clerks of her Majesty's Council, dwelling at Barnes near London. The sixth is a stranger in England, but I have it growing in my garden.

The Time.

These flower from May to September.

The Names.

These plants are comprehended under this general name *Veronica*; and Dodonæus would have the first of them to be the *Betonica* of Paulus Ægineta, and Turner and Gesner the third: we do call them in English, Paul's Betony, or Speedwell: in Welsh it is called *Fluellen*, and the Welsh people do attribute great virtues to the same: in High Dutch, *Groendheil*; in Low Dutch, *Creu priis*, that is to say, Honor and Praise.

The Nature.

These are of a mean temperature, between heat and dryness.

The Virtues.

A. The decoction of *Veronica* drunk, soldereth and healeth all fresh and old wounds, cleanseth the blood from all corruption, and is good to be drunk for the kidneys, and against scurviness and foul spreading tetter, and consuming and fretting sores, the smallpox and measles.

B. The water of *Veronica* distilled with wine, and re-distilled so often until the liquor wax of a reddish colour, prevaieth against the old cough, the dryness of the lungs, and all ulcers and inflammation of the same.

CHAP. 200. Of Herb Twopence.

1 *Nummularia.*
Herbe Twopence.



Fig. 941. Herb Twopence (1)

‡ 3 *Nummularia flore purpurascente.*
Purple floured Money-wort.



Fig. 942 Purple Moneywort (3)

The Description.

1. Herb Twopence hath a small and tender root, spreading and dispersing itself far within the ground; from which rise up many little, tender, flexible stalks trailing upon the ground, set by couples at certain spaces, with smooth green leaves somewhat round, whereof it took his name: from the bosom of which leaves shoot forth small tender footstalks, whereon do grow little yellow flowers, like those of Cinquefoil or Tormentil.

2. There is a kind of Moneywort or Herb Twopence, like the other of his kind in each respect, saving it is altogether lesser, wherein they differ.

3. There is another kind of Moneywort which hath many very slender creeping branches which here and there put forth fibres, and take root again: the leaves are small and round, standing by couples one against another; and out of the bosoms come slender footstalks bearing pretty little whitish purple flowers consisting of five little leaves standing together in manner of a little bell-flower, and seldom otherwise: the seed is small, and contained in round heads. This grows in many wet rotten grounds and upon bogs: I first found it Anno 1626, in the Bishopric of Durham, and in two or three places of Yorkshire, and not thinking any had taken notice thereof, I drew a figure of it & called it *Nummularia pusilla flore ex albo purpurascente*; but since I have found that Bauhin had formerly set it forth in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Nummularia flore purpurascente*. It grows also on the bogs upon the heath, near Brentwood in Essex: it flowers in July and August.

The Place.

It groweth near unto ditches and streams, and other watery places, and is sometimes found in moist woods: I found it upon the bank of the river of Thames, right against the Queen's palace of Whitehall; and almost in every country where I have travelled.

The Time.

It flowereth from May till summer be well spent.

The Names.

Herb Twopence is called in Latin *Nummularia*, and *Centummorbia*: and of divers *Serpentaria*. It is reported that if serpents be hurt or wounded, they do heal themselves with this herb, whereupon came the name *Serpentaria*: it is thought to be called *Centummorbia*, of the wonderful effect which it hath in curing diseases; and it is called *Nummularia* of the form of money, whereunto the leaves are like: in Dutch, *Penninckcruyt*: in English, Moneywort, Herb Twopence, and Twopenny grass.

The Temperature.

That this herb is dry, the binding taste thereof doth show: it is also moderate cold.

The Virtues.

A. The flowers and leaves stamped and laid upon wounds and ulcers doth cure them: but it worketh most effectually being stamped and boiled in oil olive, with some rosin, wax, and turpentine added thereto.

B. The juice drunk in wine, is good for the bloody flux, and all other issues in blood of man or woman; the weakness and looseness of the belly and lask; it helpeth those that vomit blood, and the whites in such as have them.

C. Boiled with wine and honey it cureth the wounds of the inward parts, and ulcers of the lungs, & in a word, there is no better wound herb, no not Tobacco itself, nor any other whatsoever.

D. The herb boiled in wine with a little honey, or mead, prevaieth much against the cough in children, called the chin cough.

CHAP. 201. Of Bugle or Middle Comfrey.

1 *Bugula*.
Middle Confound.



Fig. 943. Bugle (1)

2 *Bugula flore albo, sine carneo*.
White or carnation flowered Bugle.



Fig. 944. White or Carnation-Flowered
Bugle (2)

The Description.

1. *Bugula* spreadeth and creepeth along the ground like Moneywort; the leaves be long, fat, & oleous, and of a brown colour for the most part. The flowers grow about the stalks in roundels, compassing the stalk, leaving between every roundel bare or naked spaces; and are of a fair blue colour, and often white. I found many plants of it in a moist ground upon Blackheath near London, fast by a village called Charlton, but the leaves were green, and not brown at all like the other.

2. Bugle with the white flower differeth not from the precedent, in roots, leaves, and stalks; the only difference is, that this plant bringeth forth fair milk white flowers, and the other those that are blue. It is also found with a flesh coloured flower, and the leaves are less snipped than those of the former. Bauhin makes mention of one much less than those, with round snipped leaves and a yellow flower, which he saith he had out of England, but I have not as yet seen it, nor found any other mention thereof.

The Place.

Bugula groweth almost in every wood and copse, and such like shadowy and moist places, and is much planted in gardens: the other varieties are seldom to be met withal.

The Time.

Bugula flowereth in April and May.

The Names.

Bugle is reckoned among the confounds or wound herbs and it is called of some *Consolida media*, *Bugula*, and *Bugulum*: in High Dutch, *Œuntzel*; in Low Dutch *Sengroen*: of Matthiolus, *Herba Laurentina*: in English, Brown Bugle: of some, Sicklewort, and Herb Carpenter, but not truly.

The Nature.

Bugle is of a mean temperature, between heat and dryness.

The Virtues.

A. It is commended against inward burstings, and members torn, rent, and bruised: and therefore it is put into potions that serve for nodes, in which it is of such virtue, that it can dissolve & wash away congealed and clotted blood. Ruellius writeth that they commonly say in France, how he needeth neither physician nor surgeon that hath Bugle and Sanicle, for it doth not only cure rotten wounds being inwardly taken, but also applied to them outwardly; it is good for the infirmities of the liver; it taketh away the obstructions, and strengtheneth it.

B. The decoction of Bugle drunken, dissolveth clotted or congealed blood within the body, healeth and maketh sound all wounds of the body, both inward and outward.

C. The same openeth the stoppings of the liver and gall, and is good against the jaundice and fevers of long continuance.

D. The same decoction cureth the rotten ulcers and sores of the mouth and gums.

E. *Bugula* is excellent in curing wounds and scratches, and the juice cureth the wounds, ulcers and sores of the secret parts, or the herb bruised and laid thereon.

CHAP. 202. Of Self-Heal.

1 *Prunella*,
Selfe-heale.



Fig. 945. Self-Heal (1)

2 *Prunella Lobelij*,
The second Selfe-heale.



Fig. 946. The Second Self-Heal (2)

The Description.

1. Prunel or Brunel hath square hairy stalks of a foot high, beset with long hairy and sharp pointed leaves, & at the top of the stalks grow flowers thick set together, like an ear or spiky knop, of a brown colour mixed with blue flowers; and sometimes white, of which kind I found some plants in Essex near Hedingham castle. The root is small and very thready.

2. *Prunella altera*, or after Lobel and Pena, *Symphytum petreum*, hath leaves like the last described, but somewhat narrower, and the leaves that grow commonly towards the tops of the stalks, are deeply divided or cut in, after the manner of the leaves of the Small Valerian, and sometimes the lower leaves are also divided, but that is more seldom; the heads and flowers are like those of the former, and the colour of the flowers is commonly purple yet sometimes it is found with flesh coloured, and otherwhiles with white or ash coloured flowers.

3 *Prunella flore albo.*
White floured Self-heale.



Fig. 947. White-Flowered Self-Heal (3)

3. The third sort of Self-Heal is like unto the last described in root, stalk, & leaves, & in every other point saving that the flowers hereof are of a perfect white colour, and the others not so, which maketh the difference.

The Place.

1. The first kind of Prunel or Brunel groweth very commonly in all our fields throughout England.

2. The second Brunel or *Symphytum petraeum* groweth naturally upon rocks, stony mountains, and gravelly grounds.

3. The third for any thing that I know is a stranger with us: but the first common kind I have found with white flowers.

The Time.

These plants flower for the most part all summer long.

The Names.

Brunel is called in English Prunel, Carpenter's Herb, Self-heal, and Hook-Heal, and Sicklewort. It is called of the later herbarists *Brunella*: and *Prunella*: of Matthioli, *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*: but saith Ruellius, the Daisy is the right *Consolida minor*, and also the *Solidago minor*.

The Nature.

These herbs are of **the temperature** of *Bugula*, that is to say, moderately hot and dry, and something binding.

The Virtues.

A. The decoction of Prunel made with wine or water, doth join together and make whole and sound all wounds, both inward and outward, even as Bugle doth.

B. Prunel bruised with oil of Roses and vinegar, and laid to the forepart of the head, assuageth and helpeth the pain and aching thereof.

C. To be short, it serveth for the same that Bugle doth, and in the world there are not two better wound herbs, as hath been often proved.

D. It is commended against the infirmities of the mouth, and especially the ruggedness, blackness, and dryness of the tongue, with a kind of swelling in the same. It is an infirmity amongst soldiers that lie in camp. The Germans call it *De Braun*, which happeneth not without a continual ague and frenzy. The remedy hereof is the decoction of Self-Heal, with common water after blood letting out of the veins of the tongue: and the mouth and tongue must be often washed with the same decoction, and sometimes a little vinegar mixed therewith. This disease is thought to be unknown to the old writers: but notwithstanding if it be conferred with that which Paulus Æegineta calleth *Erysipelas cerebri*, an inflammation of the brain, then will it not be thought to be much differing, if it be not the very same.

CHAP. 203. Of the great Daisy, or Maudlin-Wort.

1 *Bellis maior.*
The great Daifie.



Fig. 948. Great Daisy

The Description.

The Great Daisy hath very many broad leaves spread upon the ground, somewhat indented about the edges, of the breadth of a finger, not unlike those of groundsel: among which rise up stalks of the height of a cubit, set with the like leaves, but lesser, in the top whereof do grow large white flowers with yellow thrums in the middle like those of the single field Daisy or Mayweed, without any smell at all. The root is full of strings.

The Place.

It groweth in meadows and in the borders of fields almost everywhere.

The Time.

It flowereth and flourisheth in May and June.

The Names.

It is called (as we have said) *Bellis maior*, and also *Consolida media vulnerariorum*, to make a difference between it and *Bugula*, which is the true *Consolida media*: notwithstanding this is holden of all to be *Consolida media generis*, or a kind of Middle Confound: in High Dutch, as Fuchsius reporteth, *Genszblume*: in English, the Great Daisy and Maudlin-Wort.

The Temperature.

This great Daisy is moist in the end of the second degree, and cold in the beginning of the same.

The Virtues.

A. The leaves of the great Maudlin-Wort are good against all burning ulcers and apostumes, against the inflammation and running of the eyes, being applied thereto.

B. The same made up in an unguent or salve with wax, oil, and turpentine, is most excellent for wounds, especially those wherein is any inflammation, and will not come to digestion or maturation, as are those weeping wounds made in the knees, elbows, and other joints.

C. The juice, decoction, or distilled water, is drunk to very good purpose against the rupture or any inward burstings.

D. The herb is good to be put into vulnerary drinks or potions, as one simple belonging thereto most necessary, to the which effect, the best practised do use it as a simple in such cases of great effect.

E. It likewise assuageth the cruel torments of the gout, used with a few Mallows and butter boiled and made to the form of a poultice.

F. The same receipt aforesaid used in clysters, profiteth much against the vehement heat in agues and ceaseth the torments or wringing of the guts or bowels.

CHAP. 204. Of little Daisies.

1 *Bellis minor multiplex flore albo vel rubro.*
The lesser double red or white Daifie.



Fig. 949. Lesser Double Red or White Daisy
(1)

2 *Bellis media multiplex flore albo vel rubro.*
The larger double white or red Daifie.



Fig. 950. Larger Double Red or White Daisy

The Description

1. The Daisy bringeth forth many leaves from a thready root, smooth, fat, long, and somewhat round withal, very slightly indented about the edges, for the most part lying upon the ground: among which rise up the flowers, every one with his own slender stem, almost like those of Camomile, but lesser, of a perfect white colour, and very double.

2. The double Red Daisy is like unto the precedent in every respect, saving in the colour of the flowers: for this plant bringeth forth flowers of a red colour, and the other white as aforesaid.

These double Daisies are of two sorts, that is either smaller or larger, and these again either white or red, or of both mixed together: wherefore I have given you in the first place the figure of the small, and in the second that of the larger.

‡ 3 *Bellis minor prolifera.*
Childing Daifie.



Fig. 951. Childing Daisy (3)

3. Furthermore, there is another pretty double daisy which differs from the first described only in the flower, which at the sides thereof puts forth many footstalks carrying also little double flowers, being commonly of a red colour; so that each stalk carries as it were an old one and the brood thereof: whence they have fitly termed it the childing Daisy.

4 *Bellis minor fylaestris.*
The small wilde Daifie.



Fig. 952. Small Wild Daisy (4)

5 *Bellis media fylaestris.*
The middle wilde Daifie.



Fig. 953. Middle Wild Daisy (5)

4. The wild field Daisy hath many leaves spread upon the ground like those of the garden Daisy: among which rise up slender stems; on the top whereof do grow small single flowers like those of Camomile, set about a bunch of yellow thrums, with a pale of white leaves, sometimes white, now and then red, and often of both mixed together. The root is thready.

5. There doth likewise grow in the fields another sort of wild Daisy, agreeing with the former in each respect, saving that it is somewhat greater than the other, and the leaves are somewhat more cut in the edges, and larger.

6 *Bellis caerulea* sive *Globularia Apula*.
The blew Italian Daifie.



Fig. 954. Blue Italian Daisy (6)

7 *Bellis caerulea* *Montpeliana*.
Blew French Daifies.



Fig. 955. Blue French Daisy (7)

6. The Blue Italian Daisy hath many small thready roots, from the which rise up leaves like those of the common Daisy, of a dark green colour: among which cometh up a fat stem set round about with the like leaves, but lesser. The flowers grow at the top globe-fashion, that is, round like a ball, of a perfect blue colour, very like unto the flowers of Mountain Scabious.

7. The French Blue Daisy is like unto the other blue Daisies in each respect saving it is altogether lesser, wherein consisteth the difference.

The Place.

The double Daisies are planted in gardens: the others grow wild everywhere.

The blue Daisies are strangers in England; their natural place of abode is set forth in their several titles.

The Time.

The Daisies do flower most part of the summer.

The Names.

The Daisy is called in High Dutch *Blaslieden*: in Low Dutch, *Margarieten*: in Latin, *Bellis minor*, and *Consolida minor*, or the Middle Confound: of Tragus, *Primula veris*; but that name is more proper unto Primrose: of some, *Herba Margarita*, or Margaret's herb: in French, *Marguerites*, and *Cassaudes*: in Italian, *Fiori di prima veri gentili*. In English, Daisies, and Bruisewort.

Gerard's Herbal

The blue Daisy is called *Bellis cærulea*: of some, *Globularia*, of the round form of the flower it is also called *Aphyllanthes*, and *Frondiflora*: in Italian, *Botanaria*: in English, Blue Daisies, and Globe Daisy.

The Temperature.

The Lesser Daisies are cold and moist, being moist in the end of the second degree, and cold in the beginning of the same.

The Virtues.

A. The Daisies do mitigate all kind of pains, but especially of the joints, and gout proceeding from an hot and dry humour, if they be stamped with new butter unsalted, and applied upon the pained place; but they work more effectually if Mallows be added thereto.

B. The leaves of Daisies used amongst other pot-herbs do make the belly soluble; and they are also put into clysters with good success, in hot burning fevers, and against inflammations of the intestines.

C. The juice of the leaves and roots sniffed up into the nostrils, purgeth the head mightily of foul and filthy slimy humours, and helpeth the megrim.

D. The same given to little dogs with milk keepeth them from growing great.

E. The leaves stamped taketh away bruises and swellings proceeding of some stroke, if they be stamped and laid thereon; whereupon it was called in old time Bruisewort.

F. The juice put into the eyes clearth them, and taketh away the watering.

G. The decoction of the field Daisy (which is the best for physic use) made in water and drunk, is good against agues, inflammation of the liver, and all other the inward parts.

CHAP. 205. Of Mouse-Ear.

1 *Pylofilla major.*
Great Mouse-ear.



Fig. 956. Great Mouse-Ear (1)

2 *Pylofilla repens.*
Creeping Mouse-ear.



Fig. 957. Creeping Mouse-Ear (2)

The Description.

1. The Great Mouse-ear hath great and large leaves greater than our common *Pylosella*, or Mouse-ear, thick, and full of substance: the stalks and leaves be hoary and white, with a silken mossiness in handling like silk, pleasant and fair in view: it beareth three or four quadrangled stalks, somewhat knotty, a foot long: the roots are hard, woody, and full of strings: the flowers come forth at the top of the stalk, like unto the small *Piss-a-bed*, or *Dandelion*, of a bright yellow colour.

2. The second kind of *Pylosella* is that which we call *Auricula muris*, or Mouse-Ear, being a very common herb, but few more worthy of consideration because of his good effect, and yet clean unremembered of the old writers. It is called *Pylosella* of the rough hairy and whitish substance growing on the leaves, which are somewhat long like the little *Daisy*, but that they have a small hollowness in them resembling the ear of a mouse: upon the which consideration some have called it *Myosotis*; wherein they were greatly deceived, for it is nothing like unto the *Myosotis* of *Dioscorides*: his small stalks are likewise hairy, slender, and creeping upon the ground; his flowers are double, and of a pale yellow colour, much like unto *Sonchus*, or *Hieracium*, or *Hawkweed*.

3. The small Mouse-Ear with broad leaves hath a small tough root, from which rise up many hairy and hoary broad leaves spread upon the ground, among which grows up a slender stem, at the top whereof stand two or three small yellow flowers, which being ripe turn unto down that is carried away with the wind.

The Place.

These plants do grow upon sandy banks and untoiled places that lie open to the air.

The Time.

They flower in May and June.

The Names.

Great Mouse-Ear is called of the later herbarists *Pylosella*: the smaller likewise *Pylosella*, and *Auricula muris*: in Dutch, *Paegelcruijt*, and *Aluysoor*: Lacuna thinks it *Holostium*: in French *Oreille de rat, ou souris*: in Italian, *Pelosella*: in English, Mouse-Ear.

The Temperature.

They are hot and dry of temperature, of an excellent astringent faculty, with a certain hot tenuity admixed.

The Virtues.

- A. The decoction of *Pylosella* drunk doth cure and heat all wounds, both inward and outward: it cureth hernias, ruptures, or burstings.
- B. The leaves dried and made into powder, do profit much in healing of wounds, being strewed thereupon.
- C. The decoction of the juice is of such excellency, that if steel-edged tools red hot be drenched and cooled therein oftentimes, it maketh them so hard, that they will cut stone or iron, be they never so hard, without turning the edge or waxing dull.
- D. This herb being used in gargarisms cureth the looseness of the uvula.
- E. Being taken in drink it healeth the fluxes of the womb, as also the diseases called dysentery and enterocoele: it glueth and confoundeth wounds, stayeth the swelling of the spleen, and the bloody excrements procured thereby.
- F. The apothecaries of the Low Countries make a syrup of the juice of this herb, which they use for the cough, consumption, and pthisis.

CHAP. 206. Of Cottonweed or Cudweed.

1 *Gnaphalium Anglicum.*
English Cudweed.



Fig. 958. English Cudweed (1)

2 *Gnaphalium vulgare.*
Common Cudweed.



Fig. 959. Common Cudweed (2)

The Description.

1. English Cudweed hath sundry slender and upright stalks divided into many branches, and groweth as high as common Wormwood, whose colour and shape it doth much resemble. The leaves shoot from the bottom of the turf full of hairs, in shape somewhat like a Willow leaf below, but above they be narrower, and like the leaves of *Psyllium* or Fleawort: among which do grow small pale coloured flowers like those of the small *Coniza* or Flea-bane. The whole plant is of a bitter taste.

2. The second being our common *Gnaphalium* or Cudweed is a base or low herb, nine or ten inches long, having many small stalks or tender branches, and little leaves, covered all over with a certain white cotton or fine wool, and very thick: the flowers be yellow, and grow like buttons at the top of the stalks.

3 *Gnaphalium marinum*.
Sea Cudweed.



Fig. 960. Sea Cudweed (3)

4. 5. *Gnaphalium montanum purpureum & album*.
White and purple mountaine Cotton-weed.



Fig. 961. White and Purple Mountain
Cudweed (4, 5)

3. The third kind of Cudweed or Cottonweed, being of the sea, is like unto the other Cudweed last described, but is altogether smaller and lower, seldom growing much above a handful high: the leaves grow thick upon the stalks, and are short, flat, and very white, soft and woolly. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks in small round buttons, of colour and fashion like the other Cudweed.

4. The fourth being the Cottonweed of the hills and stony mountains, is so exceeding white and hoary, that one would think it to be a plant made of wool, which may very easily be known by his picture, without other description.

5. The fifth kind of Cottonweed hath leaves and stalks like the other of his kind, and differeth in that, that this plant beareth a bush or tuft of purple flowers, otherwise it is very like.

6 *Gnaphalium montanum saepe rubens.*
Bright red mountaine Cotton-weed.



† 7 *Gnaphalium Alpinum.*
Rocke Cotton-weed;



‡ 8 *Gnaphalium Americanum.*
Linc for cuer.



9 *Filago minor.*
Small Cud-weed.



Fig. 962. Kinds of Cottonweed or Cudweed (6-9)

6. The sixth is like unto the last recited, but greater: the flowers are of an exceeding bright red colour, and of an aromatical sweet smell.

7. The seventh kind of *Gnaphalium* or Cottonweed of Clusius his description, grows nine or ten inches high, having little long leaves like the small Mouse-Ear, woolly within, and of a hoary colour on the outside: the stalks in like manner are very

woolly, at the top whereof cometh forth a fair flower and a strange, having such woolly leaves bordering the flower about, that a man would think it to be nothing else but wool itself: and in the midst of the flower come forth sundry small heads of a pale yellow colour, like unto the other of this kind. The root is black and somewhat fibrous.

8. There is a kind of Cottonweed, being of greater beauty than the rest, that hath straight and upright stalks a foot high or more, covered with a most soft and fine wool, and in such plentiful manner, that a man may with his hands take it from the stalk in great quantity: which stalk is beset with many small long and narrow leaves, green upon the inner side, and hoary on the other side, fashioned somewhat like the leaves of Rosemary, but greater. The flowers do grow at the top of the stalks in bundles or tufts, consisting of many small flowers of a white colour, and very double, compact, or as it were consisting of little silver scales thrust close together, which do make the same very double. When the flower hath long flourished, and is waxen old, then comes there in the midst of the flower a certain brown yellow thrum, such as is in the midst of the Daisy: which flower being gathered when it is young, may be kept in such manner as it was gathered (I mean in such freshness and well liking) by the space of a whole year after, in your chest or elsewhere: wherefore our English women have called it Live-Long, or Live-For-Ever, which name doth aptly answer his effects. Clusius received this plant out of England, and first set it forth by the name of *Gnaphalium Americanum*, or *Argyrocome*.

9. This plant hath three or four small greyish cottony or woolly stalks, growing straight from the root, and commonly divided into many little branches: the leaves be long, narrow, whitish, soft, and woolly, like the other of his kind: the flowers be round like buttons, growing very many together at the top of the stalks, but nothing so yellow as Mouse-Ear, which turn into down, and are carried away with the wind.

10 *Ficaria, sive Herba impia.*
Herbe impious, or wicked Cudweed.



Fig. 963. Herb Impious (10)

11 *Leontopodium, sive Pes Leoninus.*
Lions Cudweed.



Fig. 964. Lion's Cudweed (11)

10. The tenth is like unto the last before mentioned, in stalks, leaves, and flowers, but much larger, and for the most part those flowers which appear first are the lowest and basest, and they are overtopped by other flowers which come on younger branches, and grow higher, as children seeking to overgrow or overtop their parents, (as many wicked children do) for which cause it hath been called *Herba impia*, that is, the wicked Herb; or Herb Impious.

11. The eleventh plant comprehended under the title of *Gnaphalium*, (being without doubt a kind thereof, as may appear by the shape of his flowers and stalks, covered over with a soft wool like unto the other kinds of Cottonweed) is an handful high or thereabouts, beset with leaves like *Gnaphalium anglicum*, but somewhat broader. At the top of the stalk groweth a flower of a blackish brown violet colour, beset about with rough and woolly hairy leaves, which make the whole flower to resemble the rough haired foot of a lion, of a hare, or a bear, or rather in mine opinion of a Rough-Footed Dove. The heads of these flowers when they are spread abroad carry a greater circumference than is required in so small a plant; and when the flower is faded, the seed is wrapped in such a deal of wool that it is scarcely to be found out.

† 12 *Leontopodium parvum*.
Small Lyons Cudweed.



Fig. 965. Small Lion's Cudweed (12)

‡ 13 *Gnaphalium oblongo folio*.
Long leaved Cudweed.



Fig. 966. Long-Leaved Cudweed (13)

12. This small kind of *Leontopodium* being likewise a kind of Cottonweed, neither by Dioscorides or any other ancient writer once remembered, hath one single stalk nine inches in height, and the leaves of *Gnaphalium montanum*; which leaves and stalks are white, with a thick hoary woolliness, bearing at the top pale yellow flowers like *Gnaphalium montanum*; the root is slender and woody.

13. This, which Clusius calls *Gnaphalium plateau 2*, hath small stalks some handful high or somewhat more, of which some stand upright, others lie along upon the ground, being round, hairy, and unorderedly set with soft hoary leaves engirthing their stalks at their setting on, and sharp pointed at their upper ends. The tops of the stalks

carry many whitith heads full of a yellowish down; the root is thick and blackish, with some fibres.

‡ 14. *Gnaphalium minus latiore folio.*
Small broad leaved Cudweed.



Fig. 967. Small Broad-Leaved Cudweed (14)

14. This sends up one stalk parted into several branches set here and there with broad soft and hoary leaves and at the division of the branches and amongst the leaves grow seven or eight little heads thick thrust together, being of a greyish yellow colour, and full of much down: the root is unprofitable, and perishes as soon as it hath perfected his seed. Clusius calls this *Gnaphalium plateau 3*; he having as it seems received them both from his friend Jacques Plateau.

The Place.

The first groweth in the dark woods of Hampstead, and in the woods near unto Deptford by London. The second groweth upon dry sandy banks. The third groweth at a place called Mersea, six miles from Colchester, near unto the sea side. I also had it sent me from my worshipful friend Mr. Thomas Glynn, who gathered it upon the sea coast of Wales.

The rest grow upon mountains, hilly grounds, and barren pastures.

The kind of *Gnaphalium* newly set forth (to wit *americanum*) groweth naturally near unto the Mediterranean sea, from whence it hath been brought and planted in our English gardens. If this be true which our author here affirms, it might have had a fitter (at least a nearer) denomination than from America: yet Bauhin affirms that it grows frequently in Brazil, and it is not improbable that both their assertions be true.

The Time.

They flower for the most part from June to the end of August.

The Names.

Cottonweed is called in Greek *Gnaphalion*; and it is called *Gnaphalion*, because men use the tender leaves of it instead of bombast or cotton, as Paulus Ægineta writeth. Pliny saith it is called *Chamæxylon*, as though he should say Dwarf Cotton; for it hath a soft and white cotton like unto bombast: whereupon also it was called of divers *Tomentitia*, and *Cotonaria*: of others, *Centunculus*, *Centuncularis*, and *Albinum*; which word is found among the bastard names: but the latter word, by reason of the white colour, doth reasonably well agree with it. It is also called *Bombax*, *Humilis filago*, and *Herba impia*, because the younger, or those flowers that spring up later, are higher, and overtop those that come first, as many wicked children do unto their parents, as before touched in the description: in English, Cottonweed, Cudweed, Chaffweed, and Petty Cotton.

The Nature.

These herbs be of an astringent or binding and drying quality.

The Virtues.

A. *Gnaphalium* boiled in strong lye cleanseth the hair from nits and lice: also the herb being laid in wardrobes and presses keepeth apparel from moths.

B. The same boiled in wine and drunken, killeth worms and bringeth them forth, and prevaileth against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts.

C. The fume or smoke of the herb dried, and taken with a funnel, being burned therein, and received in such manner as we use to take the fume of Tobacco, that is, with a crooked pipe made for the same purpose by the potter, prevaileth against the cough of the lungs, the great ache or pain of the head, and cleanseth the breast and inward parts.

CHAP. 207. Of Golden Mothwort or Cudweed.

1 *Elyochryson, sine Coma aurea.*
Golden Moth-wort.



Fig. 968. Golden Mothwort

The Description.

Golden Mothwort bringeth forth slender stalks somewhat hard and woody, divided into divers small branches; whereupon do grow leaves somewhat rough, and of a white colour, very much jagged like Southernwood. The flowers stand on the tops of the stalks, joined together in tufts, of a yellow colour glittering like gold, in form resembling the leafy flowers of Tansy, or the middle button of the flowers of Camomile; which being gathered before they be ripe or withered, remain beautiful long time after, as myself did see in the hands of Mr. Wade, one of the Clerks of her Majesty's Council (which were sent him among other things from Padua in Italy. For which cause of long lasting, the images and carved gods were wont to wear garlands thereof: whereupon some have called it God's Flower. For which purpose Ptolemy King of Egypt did most diligently observe them, as Pliny writeth.

The Place.

It grows in most untilled places of Italy and Spain, in meadows where the soil is barren, and about the banks of rivers; it is a stranger in England.

The Time.

It flowers in August and September: notwithstanding Theophrastus and Pliny reckon it among the flowers of the spring.

The Names.

Golden Mothwort is called of Dioscorides *Elichryson*. Pliny and Theophrastus call it *Helichryson*: Gaza translates it *Aurelia*: in English, Gold-flower, Golden Mothwort.

The Temperature.

It is (saith Galen) of power to cut and make thin.

The Virtues.

A. Dioscorides teacheth, that the tops thereof drunk in wine are good for them that can hardly make water; against stingings of serpents, pains of the huckle bones: and taken in sweet wine it dissolveth congealed blood.

B. The branches and leaves laid amongst clothes keepeth them from moths, whereupon it hath been called of some Mothweed, or Mothwort.

CHAP. 208. Of Golden Flower-Gentle.

† 1 *Stæchas Citrina, sine Amaranthus luteus.*
Golden Stœchas, or Goldilockes.



† 2 *Amaranthus luteus latifolius.*
Broad leaved Goldilockes.



† 3 *Chrysocome capitulis conglobatis.*
Round headed Goldilockes.



† 4 *Amaranthus luteus flore oblongo.*
Golden Cudweed.



Fig. 969. Kinds of Golden Flower-Gentle (1-4)

The Description.

1. This yellow Everlasting or Flower-Gentle, called of the later herbarists Yellow Stœchas, is a plant that hath stalks of a span long, and slender, whereupon do grow narrow leaves white and downy, as are also the stalks. The flowers stand on the tops of the stalks, consisting of a scattered or disordered scaly tuft, of a reasonable good smell, of a bright yellow colour; which being gathered before they be ripe, do keep their colour and beauty a long time without withering, as do most of the Cottonweeds or Cudweeds, whereof this is a kind. The root is black and slender. There is some variety in the heads of this plant, for they are sometimes very large and longish, as Camerarius notes in his *Epitome* of Matthiolus; otherwhiles they are very compact and round, and of the bigness of the ordinary.

2. This grows to some foot or more high, and hath rough downy leaves like the former, but broader: the flowers are longer, but of the same yellow colour and long continuance as those of the last described. This varies something in the breadth and length of the leaves.

3. About Nemausium [Nîmes] and Montpellier there grows another kind of *Chrysocome*, or as Lobel terms it, *Stæchas citrina altera*, but that as this plant is in all points like, so in all points it is lesser and slenderer, blacker, and not of such beauty as the former, growing more near unto an ash colour, consisting of many small twigs a foot long. The root is lesser, and hath fewer strings annexed thereto; and it is seldom found but in the cliffs and crags, among rubbish, and on walls of cities. This plant is brown, without scent or savour like the other: every branch hath his own bunch of flowers coming forth of a scaly or round head, but not a number heaped together as in the first kind. It prospereth well in our London gardens.

4. There is a kind hereof being a very rare plant, and as rare to be found where it naturally groweth, which is in the woods among the Scarlet Oaks between Sommières and Montpellier. It is a fine and beautiful plant, in show passing the last described *Stæchas citrina altera*: but the leaves of this kind are broad, and somewhat hoary, as is all the rest of the whole plant; the stalk a foot long, and beareth the very flower of *Stæchas citrina altera*, but bigger and longer, and somewhat like the flowers of *Lactuca agrestis*: the root is like the former, without any manifest smell, little known, hard to find, whose faculties be yet unknown.

† 5 *Heliochrysis sylvestris*.
Wilde Goldyllockes.



Fig. 970. Wild Goldilocks (5)

5. This is a wild kind (which Lobel setteth forth) that here may be inferred, called *Elio-chrysis sylvestris*. The woolly or flocky leaf of this plant resembleth *Gnaphalium vulgare*, but that it is somewhat broader in the middle: the flowers grow

clustering together upon the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour; and almost like those of Maudlin. The roots are black and woody.

The Place.

The first mentioned grows in Italy, and other hot countries: and the second grows in rough and gravelly places almost everywhere near unto the Rhine, especially between Speyer and Worms.

The Time

They flower in June and July.

The Names.

Golden flower is called in Latin *Coma aurea*, of his golden locks or beautiful bush, and also *Tineraria*: in shops, *Stæchas citrina*, *Amaranthus luteus*, *Fuchsii*, & *Tragi*: of some, *Linaria aurea*, but nor truly: in Greek, *Chrysocome*: in Dutch, *Renbloemen*, and *flotten cruyt*: in Italian, *Amarantho giallo*: in English, Gold-flower, God's flower, Goldilocks, and Golden Stæchas.

The Temperature and Virtues

A. The flowers of Golden *Stoehados* boiled in wine and drunk, expel worms out of the belly, and being boiled in lye made of strong ashes doth kill lice and nits, if they be bathed therewith. The other faculties are refered to the former plants mentioned in the last chapter.

CHAP. 209. Of Costmary and Maudlin.

1 *Balsamita mar.*
Costmaric.



Fig. 971. Costmary (1)

2 *Balsamita foemina, sive Ageratum.*
Maudelein.



Fig. 972. Maudlin (2)

The Description.

1. Costmary groweth up with round hard stalks two foot high, bearing long broad leaves finely nicked in the edges, of an overworn whitish green colour. The tuft or bundle is of a golden colour, consisting of many little flowers like clusters, joined together in a roundel after the manner of Golden Stœchados. The root is of a woody substance, by nature very durable, not without a multitude of little strings hanging thereat. The whole plant is of a pleasant smell, savour, or taste.

2. Maudlin is somewhat like to Costmary (whereof it is a kind) in colour, smell, taste, and in the golden flowers, set upon the tops of the stalks in round clusters. It bringeth forth a number of stalks, slender, and round. The leaves are narrow, long, indented, and deeply cut about the edges. The cluster of flowers is lesser than that of Costmary, but of a better smell, and yellower colour. The roots are long lasting and many.

‡ 3 *Ageratum folijs non serratis.* 4 *Ageratum floribus albis.*
 Maudelein with vncut leaues. White floured Maudelein.



Fig. 973. Uncut-leaved Maudlin (3) & White-Flowered Maudlin (4)

3. There is another kind of *Balsamita minor*, or *Ageratum*, which hath leaves lesser and narrower than the former, and those not snipped about the edges: the umbel or tuft of flowers is yellow like as the former, and you may call each of these last described at your pleasure, either *Ageratum*, or *Balsamita*: the Græcians call it *Agiraton*, which is in Latin *Ageratum*, *vel non senescens*, called in shops (though untruly) *Eupaterium mesuæ*. The flowers are of a beautiful and seemly show, which will not lose their excellency of grace in growing, until they be very old, and therefore called *Ageratum*, or *Non senescens*, as before; and are like in tuft to *Elichryson*, but of a white colour; and this is thought to be the true and right *Ageratum* of Dioscorides although there hath been great controversy which should be the true plant.

4. This differeth not from the common Maudlin, but in the colour of the flowers, which are white, when as those of the ordinary sort are yellow.

The Place.

They grow everywhere in gardens, and are cherished for their sweet flowers and leaves.

The Time.

They bring forth their tufts of yellow flowers in the summer months.

The Names.

Costmary is called in Latin *Balsamita maior* or *mas*: of some, *Costus hortorum*: it is also called *Mentha græca*: and *Saracenicæ officinarum*: of Tragus,

Alisma: of Matthiolus, *Herba græca*: of others, *Salvia romana*, and *Herba lassulata*: of some, *Herba D. Mariæ*: in English, Costmary, and Alecost: in High Dutch, *Frauwenkraut*: in Low Dutch, *Heydnisch windkraut*: in French, Coq.

Maudlin is without doubt a kind of Costmary, called of the Italians *Herba giulia*: of Valerius Cordus, *Mentha corymbifera minor*: and *Eupatorium mesue*: It is judged to be Dioscorides his *Ageratum*, and it is the *Costus minor hortensis* of Gesner: we call it in English Maudlin.

The Nature.

They are hot and dry in the second degree.

The Virtues.

A. These plants are very effectual, especially Maudlin, taken either inwardly or else outwardly to provoke urine; and the fume thereof doth the same, and mollifieth the hardness of the matrix.

B. Costmary is put into ale to steep, as also into the barrels and stands amongst those herbs wherewith they do make sage ale; which drink is very profitable for the diseases before spoken of.

C. The leaves of Maudlin and Adder's-Tongue stamped and boiled in Oil Olive, adding thereto a little wax, rosin, and a little turpentine, maketh an excellent healing unguent, or incarnative salve to raise or bring up flesh from a deep and hollow wound or ulcer, whereof I have had long experience.

D. The conserve made with the leaves of Costmary and sugar, doth warm and dry the brain, and openeth the stoppings of the same: stoppeth all catarrhs, rheums and distillations, taken in the quantity of a bean.

E. The leaves of Costmary boiled in wine and drunken, cureth the griping pain of the belly, the guts and bowels, and cureth the bloody flux.

F. It is good for them that have the green sickness, or the dropsy, especially in the beginning; and it helpeth all that have a weak and cold liver.

G. The seed expelleth all manner of worms out of the belly, as wormseed doth.

CHAP. 210. Of Tansy.

1 *Tanacetum.*
Tansie.



2 *Tanacetum crispum Anglicum.*
Double English Tansie.



3 *Tanacetum non odorum.*
Vnfaucie Tansie.



4 *Tanacetum in odorum maius.*
Great vnfaucie Tansie.



Fig. 974. Kinds of Tansy (-14)

The Description.

1. Tansy groweth up with many stalks, bearing on the tops of them certain cluttered tufts, with flowers like the round buttons of yellow Roman Camomile, or Feverfew (without any leaves paled about them) as yellow as gold. The leaves be long, made as it were of a great many set together upon one stalk, like those of Agrimony, or rather wild Tansy, very like to the Female Fern, but softer and lesser, and every one of them slashed in the edges as are the leaves of Fern. The root is tough and of a woody substance. The whole plant is bitter in taste, and of a strong smell, but yet pleasant.

2. The double English Tansy hath leaves infinitely jagged and nicked, and curled withal, like unto a plume of feathers: it is altogether like unto the other, both in smell and taste, as also in flowers, but more pleasantly smelling by many degrees, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

3. The third kind of Tansy hath leaves, roots, stalks, and branches like the other, and differeth from them, in that this hath no smell or savour at all, and the flowers are like the common single Feverfew.

4. Clusius hath described another bigger kind of unsavoury Tansy, whose figure here we give you; it grows four cubit and half high, with crested stalks, having leaves set upon somewhat longer stalks than those of the last described, otherwise much like them: the flowers are much larger, being of the bigness of the great Daisy, and of the same colour: the seed is long and black: The root is of the thickness of one's finger, running upon the surface of the ground, & putting forth some fibres, and it lasts divers years, so that the plant may be increased thereby. This flowers in May and June, and grows wild upon divers hills in Hungary and Austria.

† 4 *Tanacetum minus album.*
Small white Tanfie.



Fig. 975. Small White Tansy (5)

5. The fifth kind of Tansy hath broad leaves, much jagged and well cut, like the leaves of Feverfew, but smaller, and more deeply cut. The stalk is small, a foot long, whereupon do grow little tufts of little white flowers, like the tuft of Milfoil or Yarrow. The herb is in smell and savour like the common Tansy, but not altogether so strong.

The Place.

The first groweth wild in fields as well as in gardens: the others grow in my garden.

The Time.

They flower in July and August.

The Names.

The first is called Tansy; the second Double Tansy, the third Unsavoury Tansy, the last White Tansy: in Latin, *Tanacetum*, and *Athanasia*, as though it were immortal: because the flowers do not speedily wither: of some, *Artemisia*, but untruly.

The Nature.

The Tansies which smell sweet are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third. That without smell is hot and dry, and of a mean temperature.

The Virtues.

A. In the Springtime are made with the leaves hereof newly sprung up, and with eggs, cakes or tansies, which be pleasant in taste, and good for the stomach. For if any bad humours cleave thereunto, it doth perfectly concoct them, and scour them downwards. The root preserved with honey or sugar, is an especial thing against the gout, if every day for a certain space, a reasonable quantity thereof be eaten fasting.

B. The seed of Tansy is a singular and approved medicine against Worms, for in what sort soever it be taken, it killeth and driveth them forth.

C. The same pound, and mixed with oil Olive, is very good against the pain and shrinking of the sinews.

D. Also being drunk with wine, it is good against the pain of the bladder, and when a man cannot piss but by drops.

CHAP. 211. Of Feverfew

1 *Matricaria.*
Feverfew.



Fig. 976. Feverfew (1)

2 *Matricaria duplici flore.*
Double Feverfew.



Fig. 977. Double Feverfew (2)

The Description.

1. Feverfew bringeth forth many little round stalks, divided into certain branches. The leaves are tender, diversly torn and jagged, and nicked on the edges like the first and nethermost leaves of Coriander, but greater. The flowers stand on the tops of the branches, with a small pale of white leaves, set round about a yellow ball or button, like the wild field Daisy. The root is hard and tough; the whole plant is of a light whitish green colour, of a strong smell and bitter taste

2. The second kind of Feverfew, *Matricaria*, or *Parthenium*, differeth from the former, in that it hath double flowers; otherwise in smell, leaves, and branches, it is all one with the common Feverfew.

‡ 3 *Matricaria Alpina Clusij.*
Mountaine Feuerfew.



Fig. 978. Mountain Feverfew (3)

3. There is a third sort called Mountain Feverfew, of Carolus Clusius his description, that hath small and fibrous roots from which proceed slender woody stalks, a foot high and somewhat more, beset or garnished about with leaves like Camomile, deeply jagged or cut, of the savour or smell of Feverfew, but not so strong; in taste hot, but not unpleasant. At the top of the stalks there come forth small white flowers not like unto the first, but rather like unto *Absynthium album*, or White Wormwood.

4. I have growing in my garden another sort, like unto the first kind; but of a most pleasant sweet savour, in respect of any of the rest. This seems to be the *Matricaria altera ex ilva*, mentioned by Camerarius in his *Hortus Medicus*.

The Place.

The common single Feverfew groweth in hedges, gardens, and about old walls, it joyeth to grow among rubbish. There is oftentimes found when it is digged up a little coal under the strings of the root, and never without it, where of Cardanus in his book of *Subtleties* setteth down divers vain and trifling things.

The Time.

They flower for the most part all the summer long.

The Names.

Feverfew is called in Latin, *Parthenium*, *Matricaria*, and *Febrifuga*, of Fuchsius, *Artemisia tenuifolia*: in Italian, *Amarella*: in Dutch, *Aloedercruyt*: in French, *Espargoute*: in English, Featherfew and Feverfew, taken from his force of driving away agues.

The Temperature.

Feverfew doth manifestly heat, it is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second; it cleanseth, purgeth, or scoureth, openeth and fully performeth all that bitter things can do.

The Virtues.

A. It is a great remedy against the diseases of the matrix; it procureth women's sickness with speed; it bringeth forth the afterbirth and the dead child, whether it be drunk in a decoction, or boiled in a bath and the woman sit over it; or the herbs sodden and applied to the privy part, in manner of a cataplasm or poultice.

B. Dioscorides also teacheth, that it is profitably applied to Saint Anthony's fire, to all hot inflammations, and hot swellings, if it be laid unto, both leaves and flowers.

C. The same author affirmeth, that the powder of Feverfew drunk with oxymel, or syrup of vinegar, or wine for want of the others, draweth away phlegm and melancholy, and is good for them that are pury, and have their lungs stuffed with phlegm, and is profitable likewise to be drunk against the stone, as the same author saith.

D. Feverfew dried and made into powder, and two drams of it taken with honey or sweet wine, purgeth by siege melancholy and phlegm; wherefore it is very good for them that are giddy in the head, or which have the turning called vertigo, that is a swimming and turning in the head. Also it is good for such as be melancholic, sad, pensive, and without speech.

E. The herb is good against the suffocation of the mother, that is, the hardness and stopping of the same, being boiled in wine, and applied to the place.

F. The decotion of the same is good for women to sit over, for the purposes aforesaid.

G. It is used both in drinks, and bound to the wrists with bay salt, and the powder of glass stamped together, as a most singular experiment against the ague.

CHAP. 212. Of Poley, or Pellamountain.

1 *Polium montanum album.*
White Poley mountaine.



Fig. 979. White Poley (1)

2 *Polium montanum latum.*
Yellow Poley mountaine.



Fig. 980. Yellow Poley (2)

The Description.

1. The first kind of *Polium*, or in English Poley of the Mountain, is a little tender and sweet smelling herb, very hoary, whereupon it took his name: for it is not only hoary in part, but his hoary flockiness possesseth the whole plant, tufts and all, being no less hoary than *Gnaphalium*, especially where it groweth near the Sea at the bending of the hills, or near the sandy shores of the Mediterranean Sea: from his woody and somewhat thready root shooteth forth straight from the earth a number of small round stalks nine inches long, and by certain distances from the stalk proceed somewhat long leaves like *Gnaphalium*, which have light nicks about the edges, that stand one against another, enclosing the stalk: in the top of the stalks stand spoky tufts of flowers, white of colour like *Serpillum*. This plant is stronger of scent or savour than any of the rest following, which scent is somewhat sharp, and affecting the nose with his sweetness.

2. The tufts of the second kind of *Polium* are longer than the tufts or flowers of the last before mentioned, and they are of a yellow colour; the leaves also are broader, otherwise they are very like.

3 *Polium montanum purpurcum.* Purple Poley.



Fig. 981. Purple Poley (3)

3. From the woody roots of this third kind of *Polium* proceed a great number of shoots like unto the last rehearsed, lying flat upright upon the ground, whose slender branches take hold upon the upper part of the earth where they creep. The flowers are like the other, but of a purple colour.

4 *Polium montanum minimum.*
Creeping Poley.



Fig. 982. Creeping Poley (4)

4. This kind of *Polium*, and of all the rest the smallest, is of an indifferent good smell, in all points like unto the common *Polium*, but that it is four times lesser, having the leaves not snipped, & the flowers white.

‡ 5 *Polium Lavandulaefolio, flore albo.*
Lavander leaved Poley.



Fig. 983. Lavender-leaved Poley (5)

Another figure of the Lauander leaved Poley.



Fig. 984. Another figure of Lavender-
Leaved Poley (5)

5. This sends up many branches from one root like to those of the first described, but shorter and more shrubby, lying partly upon the ground; the leaves grow by couples at certain spaces, somewhat like, but lesser than those of Rosemary or Lavender, green above, and whitish beneath, not snipped about their edges; their taste is bitter and smell somewhat pleasant: the flowers grow plentifully upon the tops of the branches, white of colour, and in shape not unlike those of the other Poley: they grow on a bunch together, and not spike fashion; the seed is blackish and contained in small vessels: the root is hard and woody, with many fibres. Clusius calls this *Polium 7 albo flore*. It is the *Polium alterum* of Matthiolus, and *Polium recentiorum fœmina lavandula folio* of Lobel; I here give you (as Clusius also hath done) two figures to make one good one: the former shows the flowers and their manner of growing; the other, the seed vessels, and the leaves growing by couples, together with a little better expression of the root.

The Place.

These plants do grow naturally upon the mountains of France, Italy, Spain, and other hot regions. They are strangers in England, notwithstanding I have plants of that Poley with yellow flowers by the gift of Lobel.

The Time.

They flower from the end of May, to the beginning of August.

The Names.

Poley mountain is called in Greek *Polion*, of his hoariness, and in Latin also *Polium*. Divers suspect that *Polium* is *Leucas*, and that Dioscorides hath twice entreated of that herb, under divers names; the kinds, the occasion of the name, and likewise the faculties do agree. There be two of the *Leucades*, one that is of the mountain: the other, which is that with the broader leaf: it is called *Leucas* of the whitish colour, and *Polio*, of the hoariness, because it seemeth like to a man's hoary head; for whatsoever waxeth hoary, is said to be white.

The Temperature.

Poley is of temperature dry in the third degree, and hot in the end of the second.

The Virtues.

A. Dioscorides saith, it is a remedy for them that have the dropsy, the yellow jaundice, and that are troubled with the spleen.

B. It provoketh urine, & is put into mithridate, treacle, and counterpoisons.

C. It profiteth much against the bitings of venomous beasts, and driveth away all venomous beasts from the place here it is strewed or burnt.

D. The same drunk with vinegar, is good for the diseases of the milt and spleen; it troubleth the stomach, and afflicteth the head, and provoketh the looseness of the belly.

CHAP. 213. Of Germander.

i *Chamaedrys maior latifolia.*
Great broad leaved Germander.



Fig. 985. Great Germander (1)

2 *Chamaedrys minor.*
Small Germander.



Fig. 986. Small Germander (2)

The Kinds.

The old writers have set down no certain kinds of Germander, yet we have thought it good, and not without cause, to entreat of more sorts than have been observed of all, dividing those under the title of *Teucrium* from *Chamaedryes*: although they are both of one kind, but yet differing very notably.

The Description.

1. The first Germander groweth low, with very many branches lying upon the ground, tough, hard, and woody, spreading itself here and there: whereupon are placed small leaves snipped about the edges like the teeth of a saw, resembling the shape of an oaken leaf. The flowers are of a purple colour, very small, standing close to the leaves toward the top of the branches. The seed is little and black, the root slender and full of strings, creeping, and always spreading within the ground, whereby it greatly increaseth. This is sometimes found with bigger leaves, otherwhiles with less; also the flower is sometimes white, and otherwhiles red in the same plant, whence Tabernamontanus gave two figures, whereof I have omitted the later, and put the two titles into one.

2. The second Germander riseth up with a little straight stalk a span long, and sometimes longer, woody and hard like unto a little shrub: it is afterwards divided into very many little small branches. The leaves are indented and nicked about the edges, lesser than the leaves of the former, great creeping Germander: the flowers likewise stand near to the leaves, and on the upper parts of the sprigs, of colour sometimes

purple, and oftentimes tending to blueness: the root is diversely dispersed with many strings.

3 *Chamaedrys fylaeifris.*
Wilde Germander.



Fig. 987. Wild Germander (3)

3. Wild Germander hath little stalks, weak and feeble, edged or cornered, somewhat hairy, and set as it were with joints; about the which by certain distances there come forth at each joint two leaves something broad, nicked in the edges, and something greater than the leaves of creeping Germander, and softer. The flowers be of a gallant blue colour, made of four small leaves apiece, standing orderly on the tops of the tender spriggy sprays; after which come in place little husks or seed vessels. The root is small and thready.

The Place.

These plants do grow in rocky and rough grounds, and in gardens they do easily prosper.

The Wild Germander groweth in many places about London in meadows and fertile fields, and in every place wheresoever I have travelled in England.

The Time.

They flower and flourish from the end of May, to the later end of August.

The Names.

Garden Germander is called in Greek, *Chamaedrys*: of some, *Trissago*, & *Trixago*: and likewise *Quercula minor*; notwithstanding most of these names do more

properly belong to *Scordium*, or Water Germander: in Italian, *Querciuola*: in English, Germander, or English Treacle: in French, *Germandre*. Before creeping Germander was known, this wild kind bare the name of Germander amongst the apothecaries, and was used for the right Germander in the compositions of medicines: but after the former were brought to light, this began to be named *Chamædrys sylvestris*, and *spuria*: that is wild and bastard Germander: of some, *Teucrium pratense*, and without error; because all the sorts of plants comprehended under the title *Teucrium*, are doubtless kinds of Germander. Of some it hath been thought to be the plant that Dioscorides called *Hierobotane*; that is to say, the Holy Herb, if so be that the Holy Herb, and *Verbenaca*, or Vervain, be sundry herbs. Dioscorides maketh them sundry herbs, describing them apart, the one after the other: but other authors, as Paulus, Aetius, and Oribasius, make no mention of *Herba sacra*, the Holy Herb, but only of *Peristereon*: and this same is found to be likewise called *Hierobotane* or the Holy Herb, and therefore it is evident that it is one and the self same plant, called by divers names: the which things considered, if they say so, and say truly, this wild Germander cannot be *Hierobotane* at all, as divers have written and said it to be.

The Temperature.

Garden Germander is of thin parts and hath a cutting faculty, it is hot and dry almost in the third degree, even as Galen doth write of *Teucrium*, or Wild Germander.

The Wild Germander is likewise hot and dry, and is not altogether without force or power to open and cleanse: it may be counted among the number of them that do open the liver and spleen.

The Virtues.

A. Germander boiled in water and drunk, delivereth the body from all obstructions or stoppings, divideth and cutteth tough and clammy humours: being received as aforesaid, it is good for them that have the cough, and shortness of breath, the strangury or stopping of urine, and helpeth those which are entering into a dropsy.

B. The leaves stamped with honey and strained, and a drop at sundry times put into the eyes, takes away the web and haw in the same, or any dimness of sight.

C. It provoketh mightily the terms, being boiled in wine, and the decoction drunk with a fomentation or bath made also thereof; and the secret parts bathed therewith.

CHAP. 214. Of Tree Germander

1 *Teucrium latifolium.*
Tree Germander with broad leaues,



Fig. 988. Broad-Leaved Tree Germander (1)

2 *Teucrium Pannonicum.*
Hungarie Germander.



Fig. 989. Hungary Germander (2)

The Description.

1. The first kind of Tree Germander riseth up with a little straight stalk a cubit high, woody and hard like unto a small woody shrub. The stalk divideth itself from the bottom unto the top into divers branches, whereon are set indented leaves nicked about the edges, in shape not much unlike the leaf of the common Germander. The flowers grow among the leaves of a purple colour. The root is woody, as is all the rest of the plant.

2. The Tree Germander of Hungary hath many tough thready roots, from which rise up divers weak and feeble stalks, reeling this way and that way; whereupon are set together by couples, long leaves jagged in the edges, not unlike those of the upright Fluellen: on the tops of the stalks stand the flowers spike fashion, thick thrust together, of a purple colour tending towards blueness.

‡ 3 *Teucrium maius Pannonicum.*
Great Austrian Germander.



‡ 4 *Teucrium petraeum pumilum.*
Dwarfe Rocke Germander.



‡ 5 *Teucrium Baticum.*
Spanish Tree Germander.



‡ 6 *Teucrium Alpinum Cisti flore.*
Rough headed Tree Germander.



Fig. 990. Kinds of Germander (3-6)

3. This (which is the fourth of Clusius' description) hath divers stalks four cubits high, four-square, rough, and set at certain spaces with leaves growing by couples like those of the wild Germander: the tops of the stalks are divided into sundry branches, carrying long spokes of blue flowers, consisting of four leaves, whereof the uppermost leaf is the largest, and distinguished with veins: after the

flowers are past follow such flat seed vessels as in Fluellen: the root is fibrous and lives long, sending forth every year new branches.

4. This Dwarf Germander sends up stalks some handful high, round, not branched: the leaves grow upon these stalks by couples, thick, shining, a little hairy and green on their upper sides, and whitish below: the tops of the stalks carry spoky tufts of flowers, consisting of four or five bluish leaves; which falling, there follows a seed-vessel, as in the *Veronicas*. The root is knotty and fibrous, and grows so fast amongst the rocks that it cannot easily be got out. It flowereth in July. Clusius describes this by the name of *Teucrium 6 pumilum*: and Pena sets it forth by the name of *Veronica petræa sempervirens*.

5. This Spanish Germander riseth up oft times to the height of a man, in manner of a hedge bush, with one stiff stalk of the highness of a man's little finger, covered over with a whitish bark, divided sometimes into other branches, which are always placed by couples one right against another, of an overworn hoary colour; and upon them are placed leaves not much unlike the common Germander, the upper parts whereof are of a greyish hoary colour, and the lower of a deep green; of a bitter taste, and somewhat crooked, turning and winding themselves after the manner of a welt. The flowers come forth from the bosom of the leaves, standing upon small tender footstalks of a white colour, without any helmet or hood on their tops, having in the middle many thready strings. The whole plant keepeth green all the winter long.

6. Among the rest of the Tree Germanders this is not of least beauty and account, having many weak and feeble branches trailing upon the ground, of a dark reddish colour, hard and woody; at the bottom of which stalks come forth many long broad jagged leaves not unlike the precedent, hoary underneath, and green above, of a binding and drying taste. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks, not unlike to those of *Cistus fœmina*, or Sage-Rose, and are white of colour, consisting of eight or nine leaves, in the middle whereof do grow many thready chives without smell or savour: which being past, there succeedeth a tuft of rough thready or flocky matter, not unlike to those of the great Avens or *Pulsatilla*: the root is woody, and set with some few hairy strings fastened to the same.

The Place.

These plants do joy in stony and rough mountains and dry places, and such as lie open to the sun and air, and prosper well in gardens: and of the second sort I have received one plant for my garden of Mr. Garret, apothecary.

The Time.

They flower, flourish, and seed when the other Germanders do.

The Names.

Tree Germander is called in Latin *Teucrium*: in English, Great Germander, Upright Germander, and Tree Germander.

The Temperature **and Virtues.**

Their temperature and faculties are referred unto the garden Germander, but they are not of such force and working, wherefore they be not much used in physic.

CHAP. 215. Of Water Germander, or Garlic Germander.

1 *Scordium.*
Water Germander.



Fig. 991. Water Germander

The Description.

Scordium or Water Germander hath square hairy stalks creeping by the ground, beset with soft whitish crumpled leaves, nicked and snipped round about the edges like a saw: among which grow small purple flowers like the flowers of Dead-Nettle. The root is small and thready, creeping in the ground very deeply. The whole plant being bruised smelleth like Garlic, whereof it took that name *Scordium*.

The Place.

Water Germander groweth near to Oxford, by Rewley, on both sides of the water, and in a meadow by Abingdon called Nietford, by the relation of a learned gentleman of St. John's in the said town of Oxford, a diligent *Philobotanos*, my very good friend, called Mr. Richard Slater. Also it groweth in great plenty in the Isle of Ely, and in a meadow by Harwood in Lancashire, and divers other places.

The Time.

The flowers appear in June and July: it is best to gather the herb in August: it perisheth not in winter, but only loseth the stalks, which come up again in summer: the root remaineth fresh all the year.

The Names.

The Grecians call it *Scordion*: the Latins do keep that name *Scordium*: the apothecaries have no other name: It is called of some *Trixago palustris*, *Quercula*, and also *Mithridatium*, of Mithridates the finder of it out. It took the name *Scordium* from the smell of Garlic, which the Grecians call *Scorodon*: in High Dutch, *Wasker Battenig*: in French, *Scordion*: in Italian, *Chalamandrina palustre*: in English, *Scordium*, *Water Germander*, and *Garlic Germander*.

The Temperature.

Water Germander is hot and dry: it hath a certain bitter taste, harsh and sharp, as Galen witnesseth.

The Virtues.

A. Water Germander cleanseth the entrails, and likewise old ulcers, being mixed with honey according to art: it provoketh urine, and bringeth down the monthly sickness: it draweth out of the chest thick phlegm and rotten matter: it is good for an old cough, pain in the sides which cometh of stopping and cold, and for burstings and inward ruptures.

B. The decoction made in wine and drunk, is good against the bitings of serpents, and deadly poisons, and is used in antidotes or counterpoisons with good success.

C. It is reported to mitigate the pain of the gout, being stamped and applied with a little vinegar and water.

D. Some affirm, that raw flesh being laid among the leaves of *Scordium*, may be preserved a long time from corruption.

E. Being drunk with wine it openeth the stoppings of the liver, the milt, kidneys, bladder, and matrix, provoketh urine, helpeth the strangury, that is, when a man cannot piss but by drops, and is a most singular cordial to comfort and make merry the heart.

F. The powder of *Scordion* taken in the quantity of two drams in mead or honeyed water, cureth and stoppeth the bloody flux, and comforteth the stomach. Of this *Scordium* is made a most singular medicine called *Diascordium*, which serveth very notably for all the purposes aforesaid.

G. The same medicine made with *Scordium* is given with very good success unto children and aged people, that have the smallpox, measles, or the purples, or any other pestilent sickness whatsoever, even the plague itself; given before the sickness have universally possessed the whole body.

CHAP. 216. Of Wood Sage, or Garlic Sage.

† *Scorodonia, sine Salvia arvensis.*
Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage.



Fig. 992. Wood Sage, or Garlic Sage

The Description.

That which is called Wild Sage hath stalks four-square, somewhat hairy, about which are leaves like those of Sage, but shorter, broader, and softer: the flowers grow up all upon one side of the stalk, open and forked as those of Dead-Nettle, but lesser, of a pale white colour: then grow the seeds four together in one husk: the root is full of strings. It is a plant that liveth but a year: it smelleth of garlic when it is bruised, being a kind of Garlic Germander, as appeareth by the smell of garlic wherewith it is possessed.

The Place.

It groweth upon heaths and barren places: it is also found in woods, and near unto hedgerows, and about the borders of fields: it somewhat delighteth in a lean soil, and yet not altogether barren and dry.

The Time.

It flowereth and seedeth in June, July, and August, and it is then to be gathered and laid up.

The Names.

It is called of the later herbarists *Salvia agrestis*: of divers also *Ambrosia*; but true *Ambrosia*, which is Oak of Cappadocia, differs from this. Valerius Cordus names it *Scordonia*, or *Scorodonia*, and *Scordium alteram*. Ruellius saith it is called *Boscisalvia*, or *Salvia bosci*: in High Dutch *Waldt salbey*: in English, Wild Sage, Wood Sage, and Garlic Sage.

It seemeth to be Theophrastus his *Sphacelus*, which is also taken for the Small Sage, but not rightly.

The Temperature.

Wild Sage is of temperature hot and dry, yet less than common Sage. Therefore it is hot and dry in the second degree.

The Virtues.

A. It is commended against burstings, dry beatings, and against wounds: the decoction thereof is given to them that fall, and are inwardly bruised: it also provoketh urine.

B. Some likewise give the decoction hereof to drink, with good success, to them that are infected with the French Pox; for it causeth sweat, drieth up ulcers, digesteth humours, wasteth away and consumeth swellings, if it be taken thirty or forty days together, or put into the decoction of *Guaiacum*, in stead of *Epithimum* and other adjutories belonging to the said decoction.

CHAP. 217. Of Eyebright.

Euphrasia.
Eye-bright.



Fig. 993. Eyebright

The Description.

Euphrasia or Eyebright is a small low herb not above two handfuls high, full of branches, covered with little blackish leaves dented or snipped about the edges like a saw: the flowers are small and white, sprinkled and powdered on the inner side, with yellow and purple specks mixed therewith. The root is small and hairy.

The Place.

This plant grows in dry meadows, in green and grassy ways and pastures standing against the sun.

The Time.

Eyebright beginneth to flower in August and continueth unto September, and must be gathered while it flowereth for physic's use.

The Names.

It is commonly called *Euphrasia*, as also *Euphrosyne*; notwithstanding there is another *Euphrosyne*, viz. Bugloss: it is called of some *Ocularis*, & *Ophthalmica* of the effect: in High Dutch, *Augen trost*: in Low Dutch, *Doghen troost*: in Italian, Spanish, and French, *Eufrasaia*, after the Latin name: in English, Eyebright.

The Nature.

This herb is hot and dry, but yet more hot than dry.

The Virtues.

A. It is very much commended for the eyes. Being taken itself alone, or any way else, it preserves the sight, and being feeble and lost it restores the same: it is given most fitly being beaten into powder; oftentimes a like quantity of Fennel seed is added thereto, and a little Mace, to the which is put so much sugar as the weight of them all cometh to.

B. Eyebright stamped and laid upon the eyes or the juice thereof mixed with white wine, and dropped into the eyes, or the distilled water, taketh away the darkness and dimness of the eyes, and cleareth the sight.

C. Three parts of the powder of Eyebright, and one part of Mace mixed therewith, taketh away all hurts from the eyes, comforteth the memory, and cleareth the sight, if half a spoonful be taken every morning fasting with a cup of white wine.

CHAP. 218. Of Marjoram.

1 *Mariorana maior.*
Great sweet Marierome.



Fig. 994. Sweet Marjoram (1)

2 *Mariorana maior Anglica.*
Pot Marierome.



Fig. 995. Pot Marjoram (2)

The Description.

1. Sweet Marjoram is a low and shrubby plant, of a whitish colour and marvellous sweet smell, a foot or somewhat more high. The stalks are slender, and parted into divers branches; about which grow forth little leaves soft and hoary: the flowers grow at the top in scaly or chaffy spiked ears, of a white colour like unto those of Candy Organy. The root is compact of many small threads. The whole plant and every part thereof is of a most pleasant taste, and aromatical smell, and perisheth at the first approach of winter.

2. Pot Marjoram or Winter Marjoram hath many thready tough roots, from which rise immediately divers small branches, whereon are placed such leaves as the precedent, but not so hoary, nor yet so sweet of smell, bearing at the top of the branches tufts of white flowers tending to purple. The whole plant is of long continuance, and keepeth green all the winter; whereupon our English women have called it, and that very properly, winter Marjoram.

3 *Marjorana tenuifolia.*
Marjerome gentle.



Fig. 996. Marjoram Gentle (3)

3. Marjoram Gentle hath many branches rising from a thready root, whereupon do grow soft and sweet smelling leaves of an overworn russet colour. The flowers stand at the top of the stalks, compact of divers small chaffy scales, of a white colour tending to a blush. The whole plant is altogether like the great Sweet Marjoram, saving that it is altogether lesser, and far sweeter, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

4. *Epimajorana* is likewise a kind of Marjoram, differing not from the last described, saving in that, that this plant hath in his natural country of Candy, and not elsewhere, some laces or threads fastened unto his branches, such, and after the same manner as those are that do grow upon Savory, wherein is the difference.

The Place.

These plants do grow in Spain, Italy, Candy, and other islands thereabout, wild, and in the fields; from whence we have the seeds for the gardens of our cold countries.

The Time.

They are sown in May, and bring forth their scaly or chaffy husks or ears in August. They are to be watered in the middle of the day, when the sun shineth hot, even as Basil should be, and not in the evening nor morning, as most plants are.

The Names.

Marjoram is called *Maiorana* and *Amaracus*, and also *Marum* and *Sampsichum* of others: in High Dutch, *Mayoran*: in Spanish, *Mayorana*, *Moradux*, and *Almoradux*: in French, *Mariolaine*: in English, Sweet Marjoram, Fine Marjoram, and Marjoram Gentle; of the best sort Marjerane. The Pot Marjoram is also called Winter Marjoram. Some have made a doubt whether *Maiorana* and *Sampsychum* be all one; which doubt, as I take it, is because that Galen maketh a difference between them, entreating of them apart, and attributeth to either of them their operations. But *Amaracus galeni* is *Parthenium*, or Feverfew. Dioscorides likewise witnesseth, that some do call *Amaracus*, *Parthenium*; and Galen in his book *Of the Faculties of Simple Medicines*, doth in no place make mention of *Parthenium*, but by the name of *Amaracus*. Pliny in his 21st book, chap. 2. witnesseth, that Diocles the physician, and they of Sicily did call that *Amaracus*, which the Egyptians and the Syrians did call *Sampsychum*.

Virgil in the first book of his *Æneidos* showed, that *Amaracus* is a shrub bearing flowers, writing thus:

-- *ubi mollis Amaracus illam
Floribus, & dulci aspirans complectitur umbra.*
[" -- where the shade of the soft *Amaracus* surrounds him with sweetness of its blossoms" Virgil, *Æneid*, Book 1, l. 692-3.]

Likewise Catullus in his *Epithalamium*, or *Marriage Song of Julia and Mallius* saith,

*Cinge tempora floribus
Suave olentis Amaraci.*
Compass the temples of the head with flowers,
Of *Amarac* affording sweet savours.

Notwithstanding it may not seem strange, that Majoram is used instead of *Sampsychum*, seeing that in Galen's time also *Marum* was in the mixture of the ointment called *Amaracinum unguentum*, in the place of *Samprychum*, as he himself witnesseth in his first book of counterpoisons.

The Temperature.

They are hot and dry in the second degree, after some copies, hot and dry in the third.

The Virtues.

A. Sweet Marjoram is a remedy against cold diseases of the brain and head, being taken any way to your best liking; put up into the nostrils it provoketh sneezing, and draweth forth much baggage phlegm: it easeth the toothache being chewed in the mouth; being drunk it provoketh urine, and draweth away waterish humours, and is used in medicines against poison.

B. The leaves boiled in water, and the decoction drunk, helpeth them that are entering into the dropsy: it easeth them that are troubled with difficulty of making water, and such as are given to overmuch sighing, and easeth the pains of the belly.

C. The leaves dried and mingled with honey, and given, dissolveth congealed or clotted blood, and putteth away black and blue marks after stripes and bruises, being applied thereto.

D. The leaves are excellent good to be put into all odoriferous ointments, waters, powders, broths, and meats.

E. The dried leaves powdered, and finely searched, are good to be put into cerotes, or cerecloths and ointments, profitable against cold swellings, and members out of joint.

F. There is an excellent oil to be drawn forth of these herbs, good against the shrinking of sinews, cramps, convulsions, and all aches proceeding of a cold cause.

CHAP. 219. Of Wild Marjoram.

666

Of the History of Plants.

LIB. 2.

1 *Origanum Heracleoticum.*
Baltard Marjerome.



† 2 *Origanum album, Tabern.*
White bastard Marjerome.



† 3 *Origanum Creticum.*
Wilde Marjerome of Candy.



4 *Origanum Anglicum.*
Englith wilde Marjerome.



Fig. 997. Kinds of Wild Marjoram (1-4)

The Description.

1. Bastard Marjoram groweth straight up with little round stalks of a reddish colour, full of branches, a foot high and sometimes higher. The leaves be broad, more long than round, of a whitish green colour: on the top of the branches stand long spiky scaled ears, out of which shoot forth little white flowers like the flowering of wheat. The whole plant is of a sweet smell, and sharp biting taste.

2. The White Organy, or Bastard Marjoram with white flowers, differing little from the precedent, but in colour and stature. This plant hath whiter and broader leaves, and also much higher, wherein consisteth the difference.

3. Bastard Marjoram of Candy hath many thready roots; from which rise up divers weak and feeble branches trailing upon the ground, set with fair green leaves, not unlike those of Pennyroyal, but broader and shorter: at the top of those branches stand scaly or chaffy ears of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a most pleasant sweet smell. The root endured in my garden and the leaves also green all this winter long, 1597, although it hath been said that it doth perish at the first frost, as Sweet Marjoram doth.

4. English Wild Marjoram is exceedingly well known to all, to have long, stiff, and hard stalks of two cubits high, set with leaves like those of Sweet Marjoram, but broader and greater, of a russet green colour, on the top of the branches stand tufts of purple flowers, composed of many small ones set together very closely umbel fashion. The root creepeth in the ground, and is long lasting.

The Place.

These plants do grow wild in the kingdom of Spain, Italy, and other of those hot regions The last of the four doth grow wild in the borders of fields, and low copses, in most places of England.

The Time.

They flower and flourish in the summer months, afterward the seed is perfected.

The Names.

Bastard Marjoram is called in Greek, *Origanos*, and that which is surnamed *Heracleoticum*, *Origanos Erakleotikon*: of divers it is called *Cunila*: in shops *Origanum Hispanicum*, Spanish Organy: our English Wild Marjoram is called in Greek of Dioscorides, Galen, and Pliny, *Onitis*, of some, *Agrioriganum*, or *Sylvestre Origanum*: in Italian, *Origano*: in Spanish *Oregano*: in French, *Mariolaine bastarde*: in English, Organy, Bastard Marjoram: and that of ours, Wild Marjoram, and Grove Marjoram.

The Temperature.

All the Organies do cut, attenuate, or make thin, dry, and heat, and that in the third degree; and Galen teacheth that wild Marjoram is more forceable and of greater

strength; notwithstanding Organy of Candy which is brought dry out of Spain (whereof I have a plant in my garden) is more biting than any of the rest, and of greatest heat.

The Virtues.

A. Organy given in wine is a remedy against the bitings, and stings of venomous beasts, and cureth them that have drunk opium, or the juice of black poppy, or hemlocks, especially if it be given with wine and raisins of the sun.

B. The decoction of Organy provoketh urine, bringeth down the monthly course, and is given with good success to those that have the dropsy.

C. It is profitably used in a lohoch, or a medicine to be licked, against an old cough and the stuffing of the lungs.

D. It healeth scabs, itches, and scurviness, being used in baths, and it taketh away the bad colour which cometh of the yellow jaundice.

E. The weight of a dram taken with mead or honeyed water, draweth forth by stool black and filthy humours, as Dioscorides and Pliny write.

F. The juice mixed with a little milk, being poured into the ears, mitigateth the pains thereof.

G. The same mixed with the oil of *Ireos*, or the roots of the white Florentine Fleur-De-Lys, and drawn up into the nostrils, draweth down water and phlegm: the herb strewed upon the ground driveth away serpents.

H. The decoction looseth the belly, and voideth choler; and drunk with vinegar helpeth the infirmities of the spleen, and drunk in wine helpeth against all mortal poisons, and for that cause it is put into mithridate and treacles prepared for that purpose.

I. These plants are easy to be taken in potions, and therefore to good purpose they may be used and ministered unto such as cannot brook their meat, and to such as have a sour and squeamish and watery stomach, as also against the swooning of the heart.

CHAP. 220. Of Goat's Marjoram, or Organy.



Fig. 998. Kinds of Goat's Marjoram (1-3)

The Description.

1. The stalks of Goat's Organy are slender, hard and woody, of a blackish colour; whereon are set long leaves, greater than those of the Wild Thyme, sweet of smell, rough, and somewhat hairy. The flowers be small, and grow out of little crowns or whorls round about the top of the stalks, tending to a purple colour. The root is small and thready.

2. Carolus Clusius hath set forth in his *Spanish Observations* another sort of Goat's Marjoram growing up like a small shrub: the leaves are longer and more hoary than Wild Marjoram, and also narrower, of a hot biting taste, but of a sweet smell, though not very pleasant. The flowers do stand at the top of the stalks in spoky roundels, of a white colour. The root is thick and woody.

3. This differs little in form and magnitude from the last described, but the branches are of a blacker colour, with rougher and darker coloured leaves; the flowers also are lesser, and of a purple colour. Both this and the last described continue always green, but this last is of a much more fragrant smell. This flowers in March, and was found growing wild by Cusius in the fields of Valencia: he calls it *Tragoriganum hispanicum tertium*. Pena and Lobel call it *Tragoriganum cretense apud venetas*; that is, the Candy Goat's Marjoram of the Venetians.

The Place.

These plants grow wild in Spain, Italy, and other hot countries. The first of these I found growing in divers barren and chalky fields and highways near unto Sittingbourne and Rochester in Kent, and also near unto Cobham House and Southfleet in the same county, saith our author. I doubt our author was mistaken, for I have not heard of this growing wild with us.

The Time

They flower in the month of August. I remember (saith Dodonæus) that I have seen *Tragoriganum* in the Low Countries, in the gardens of those that apply their whole study to the knowledge of plants or as we may say, in the gardens of cunning herbarists.

The Names.

Goats Organy is called in Latin *Tragoriganum*: in English, Goat's Organy, and Goat's Marjoram.

The Temperature.

Goat's Organyes are hot and dry in the third degree. They are (saith Galen) of a binding quality.

The Virtues.

A. *Tragoriganum* or Goat's Marjoram is very good against the wamblings of the stomach, and the sour belchings of the same, and stayeth the desire to vomit, especially at sea.

B. These bastard kinds of Organy or wild Marjorams have the same force and faculties that the other Organies have for the diseases mentioned in the same chapter.

CHAP. 221. Of Herb Mastic.

1 *Marum.*
Herbe Masticke.



Fig. 999. Herb Mastic (1)

2 *Marum Syriacum.*
Assyrian Masticke.



Fig. 1000. Assyrian Mastic (2)

The Description.

1. This grows some foot high, with little longish leaves set by couples: at the tops of the stalks amongst white downy heads come little white flowers: the whole plant is of a very sweet and pleasing smell.

2. If any be desirous to search for the true *Marum*, let them be assured that the plant last mentioned is the same: but if any do doubt thereof, for novelty's sake here is presented unto your view a plant of the same kind (which cannot be rejected) for a special kind thereof, which hath a most pleasant scent or smell, and in show resembleth Marjoram and Organy, consisting of small twigs a foot and more long; the heads tufted like the common Marjoram; but the leaves are less, and like *Myrtus*: the root is of a woody substance, with many strings hanging thereat.

† 3 *Marum supinum* Lobelij.
Creeping Masticke.



Fig. 1001. Creeping Mastic (3)

3. This plant hath many creeping branches like to those of Wild Thyme, but set with whiter and shorter leaves like to those of the smaller Marjoram, but somewhat narrower: the flowers grow in roundels amongst the leaves, as in Calamint, and are of a purple colour: the whole plant is of a strong and sweet smell, and of an hot and bitter taste. Cæsalpinus thinks this to be the *Sampsychum* of Dioscorides and so also do the authors of the *Adversaria*. Tabernamontanus calls it *Marum repens*.

The Place.

These plants are set and sown in the gardens of England, and there maintained with great care and diligence from the injury of our cold climate.

The Time.

They flower about August, and somewhat later in cold summers.

The Names.

The English and French herbarists at this day do in their vulgar tongues call this herb Mastic or Mastich, taking this name *Marum* of Maro King of Thrace; though some rather suppose the name corruptly to be derived from this word *Amaracus*, the one plant being so like the other, that many learned have taken them to be one and the self-same plant: others have taken *Marum* for *Sampsychus*, which doubtless is a kind of Marjoram. Some (as Dodonæus) have called this our *Marum* by the name of *Clinopodium*; which name rather belongs to another plant than to Mastic. Mastic is called of the new writers *Marum*: and some, as Lobel and Anguillara think it the *Helenium odorum* of Theophrastus. Dodonæus judges it to be the *Clinopodium* of Dioscorides. Clusius makes it his *Tragoriganum 1* and saith he received the seeds thereof by the name of *Ambra dulcis*.

The Nature.

These plants are hot and dry in the third degree.

The Virtues.

A. Dioscorides writeth, that the herb is drunk, and likewise the decoction thereof, against the bitings of venomous beasts, cramps and convulsions, burstings and the strangury.

B. The decoction boiled in wine till the third part be consumed, and drunk, stoppeth the lask in them that have an ague, and unto others in water.

CHAP. 222. Of Pennyroyal, or Pudding Grass.

† 1 *Pulegium regium.*
Pennie Royall.



Fig. 1002. Pennyroyal (1)

† 2 *Pulegium mas.*
Vpright Pennie Royall.



Fig. 1003. Upright Pennyroyal (2)

The Description.

1. *Pulegium regium vulgatum* is so exceedingly well known to all our English nation, that it needeth no description, being our common Pennyroyal.

2. The second being the male Pennyroyal is like unto the former, in leaves, flowers and smell, and differeth in that this male kind groweth upright of himself without creeping, much like in show unto Wild Marjoram.

† 3 *Pulegium angustifolium.*
Narrow leaved Pennie Royall.



Fig. 1004. Narrow-Leaved Pennyroyal (3)

3. The third kind of Pennyroyal grows like unto Thyme, and is of a woody substance, somewhat like unto the thin leaved Hyssop, of the savour of common

Pennyroyal, but much stronger and more pleasant: the longish narrow leaves stand upon the stalks by couples, with little leaves coming forth of their bosoms: and towards the tops of the branches grow roundels of small purple flowers. This grows plentifully about Montpellier, and by the authors of the *Adversaria* who first set it forth, it is styled *Pulegium angustifolii sive Cervinum Monspeliensium*.

The Place.

The first and common Pennyroyal groweth naturally wild in moist and overflown places, as in the common near London called Mile End, about the holes & ponds thereof in sundry places from whence poor women bring plenty to sell in London markets; and it groweth in sundry other commons near London likewise.

The second groweth in my garden: the third I have not as yet seen.

The Time.

They flower from the beginning of June to the end of August.

The Names.

Pennyroyal is called in Latin, *Pulegium*, and *Pulegium regale*, for difference' sake between it and wild Thyme, which of some is called *Pulegium montanum*: in Italian, *Pulegio*: in Spanish, *Poleo*: in Dutch, *Poley*: in French, *Pouliot*: in English, Pennyroyal, Pudding grass, Puliall Royal, and of some Organy.

The Nature.

Pennyroyal is hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtle parts, as Galen saith.

The Virtues.

A. Pennyroyal boiled in wine and drunken, provoketh the monthly terms, bringeth forth the secondine, the dead child and unnatural birth: it provoketh urine, and breaketh the stone, especially of the kidneys.

B. Pennyroyal taken with honey cleanseth the lungs, and cleareth the breast from all gross and thick humours.

C. The same taken with honey and Aloes, purgeth by stool melancholic humours; helpeth the cramp and drawing together of sinews.

D. The same taken with water and Vinegar assuageth the inordinate define to vomit, & the pains of the stomach.

E. If you have when you are at the sea Pennyroyal in great quantity dry, and cast it into corrupt water, it helpeth it much, neither will it hurt them that drink thereof.

F. A garland of Pennyroyal made and worn about the head is of great force against the swimming in the head, the pains and giddiness thereof.

G. The decoction of Pennyroyal is very good against ventosity, windiness, or such like, and against the hardness & stopping of the mother, being used in a bath or stew for the woman to sit over.

CHAP. 223. Of Basil.

1 *Ocimum magnum.*
Great Basill.



2 *Ocimum medium citratum.*
Citron Basill.



3 *Ocimum minus Gariophyllatum.*
Bush Basill.



4 *Ocimum Indicum.*
Indian Basill.



Fig. 1005. Kinds of Basil (1-4)

The Description.

1. Garden Basil is of two sorts, differing one from another in bigness. The first hath broad, thick, and fat leaves, of a pleasant sweet smell, and of which some one here and there are of a black reddish colour, somewhat snipped about the edges, not unlike the leaves of French Mercury. The stalk groweth to the height of half a cubit, dividing it self into divers branches, whereupon do stand small and base flowers sometimes whitish, and often tending to a dark purple. The root is thready, and dieth at the approach of winter.

2. The middle Basil is very like unto the former, but it is altogether lesser. The whole plant is of a most odoriferous smell, not unlike the smell of a Lemon, or Citron, whereof it took his surname.

3. Bush Basil, or Fine Basil, is a low and base plant, having a thready root, from which rise up many small and tender stalks, branched into divers arms or boughs; whereupon are placed many little leaves, lesser than those of Pennyroyal. The whole plant is of a most pleasing sweet smell.

4. This which some call *Ocimum indicum*, or rather (as Camerarius saith) *hispanicum*, sends up a stalk a foot or more high, four-square, and of a purple colour, set at each joint with two leaves, and out of their bosoms come little branches: the largest leaves are some two inches broad, and some three long, growing upon long stalks, and deeply cut in about their edges, being also thick fat and juicy, and either of a dark purple colour, or else spotted with more or less such coloured spots. The tops of the branches end in spoky tufts of white flowers with purple veins running amongst them. The seed is contained in such seed vessels as that of the other Basils, and is round, black and large. The plant perishes every year as soon as it hath perfected the seed. Clusius calls this *Ocimum indicum*.

The Place.

Basil is sown in gardens, and in earthen pots. It cometh up quickly, and loveth little moisture except in the middle of the day; otherwise if it be sown in rainy weather, the seed will putrefy, and grow into a jelly or slime, and come to nothing.

The Time.

Basil flowereth in June and July, and that by little and little, whereby it is long a-flowering, beginning first at the top.

The Names.

Basil is called in Greek *Okimon*: in Latin, *Ocimum*. It differeth from *Ocimum* which some have called *Cereale* as we (saith Dodonæus) have showed in the *History of Grain*. The later Græcians have called it *Basilikon*: in shops likewise *Basilicum*, and *Regium*: in Spanish, *Albahaca*: in French, *Basilic*: in English, Basil, Garden Basil, the Greater Basil Royal, the lesser Basil Gentle, and Bush Basil: of some *Basilicum gariophyllatum*, or Clove Basil.

The Temperature.

Basil, as Galen teacheth, is hot in the second degree, but it hath adjoined with it a superfluous moisture, by reason whereof he doth not like that it should be taken inwardly; but being applied outwardly, it is good to digest or distribute, and to concoct.

The Virtues.

A. Dioscorides saith that if Basil be much eaten, it dulleth the sight, it mollifieth the belly, breedeth wind, provoketh urine, drieth up milk, and is of a hard digestion.

B. The juice mixed with fine meal of parched Barley, oil of Roses and vinegar, is good against inflammations and the stinging of venomous beasts.

C. The juice drunk in wine of Chios or strong Sack, is good against headache.

D. The juice cleanseth away the dimmeness of the eyes, and drieth up the humour that falleth into them.

E. The seed drunk is a remedy for melancholic people, for those that are short winded, and them that can hardly make water.

F. If the same be sniffed up in the nose, it causeth often sneezing: also the herb itself doth the same.

G. There be that shun Basil and will not eat thereof, because that if it be chewed and laid in the sun, it engendereth worms.

H. They of Afric do also affirm, that they who are stung of the scorpion and have eaten of it, shall feel no pain at all.

I. The later writers among whom Simeon Zethy is one, do teach, that the smell of Basil is good for the heart and for the head. That the seed cureth the infirmities of the heart, taketh away sorrowfulness which cometh of melancholy, and maketh a man merry and glad.

CHAP. 224. Of Wild Basil.



Fig. 1006. Wild Basil (1) Fig. 1007. Stone Basil (2)

The Description.

1. The wild Basil or *Acynosis*, called of Pena, *Clinopodium vulgare*, hath square hairy stems, beset with little leaves like unto the small Basil, but much smaller, and more hairy, sharp pointed, and a little snipped towards the end of the leaf, with small flowers of a purple colour, fashioned like unto the garden Basil. The root is full of hairy threads, and creepeth along the ground, and springeth up yearly anew of itself without sowing. This is the *Clinopodium altera* of Matthiolus.

2. This kind of wild Basil called amongst the Græcians *Achynis*, which by interpretation is *Sine semine*, ["seedless"] or *Sterilis*, hath caused sundry opinions and great doubts concerning the words of Pliny and Theophrastus, affirming that this herb hath no flowers nor seeds; which opinions I am sure of mine own knowledge to be without reason: but to omit controversies, this plant beareth purple flowers, whorled about square stalks, rough leaves and hairy, very like in shape unto Basil: the stalks are some cubit and more high, parted into few branches, and set at certain spaces with leaves growing by couples. This is the *Clinopodium vulgare* of Matthiolus, and that of Cordus, Gesner, and others; it is the *Acinos* of Lobel.



Fig. 1008. Fish Basil (3)

3. Serapio and others have set forth another wild Basil under the title of *Molochia*; and Lobel after the mind of John Brancion, calleth it *Corcoros*, which we have Englished, Fish Basil, the seeds whereof the said Brancion received from Spain saying that *Corcorus plinii* hath the leaves of Basil: the stalks are two handfuls high, the flowers yellow, growing close to the stalks, bearing his seed in small long cods. The root is compact and made of an innumerable company of strings, creeping far abroad like running Thyme. This figure of Lobel's which here we give you is (as Camerarius hath observed) unperfect, for it expresses not the long cods wherein the seed is contained, neither the two little strings or beards that come forth at the setting on of each leaf to the stalk.

4. This sends up many little square stalks some handful and an half high, seldom divided into branches: at each joint stand two small greenish leaves, little hairy, and not divided or snipped about the edges, and much like those of the next described, as you see them expressed in the figure: the little hollow and somewhat hooded flowers grow in roundels towards the tops of the stalks, as in the first described, and they are of a bluish violet colour. The seeds I have not yet observed; the root is fibrous and woody, and lasts for many years. The whole plant hath a pretty pleasing but weak smell. It flowers in July and August. I first observed it *Anno* 1626, a little on this side Pontefract in Yorkshire, and since by Dartford in Kent, and in the Isle of Thanet. I have sometimes seen it brought to Cheapside market, where the herb women called it Poley mountain, some it may be that have taken it for *Polium montanum* misinforming them. Clusius first took notice of this plant, and called it *Acinos anglicum*, finding it growing in Kent, *Anno* 1581, and he thinks it to be the *Acinos* of Dioscorides: now the virtues attributed by Disocorides to his *Acinos* are set down at the end of the chapter under the letter B.

‡ 5 *Clinopodium Austriacum*.
Austrian field Basil.



Fig. 1009. Austrian Field Basil (5)

‡ 6 *Clinopodium Alpinum*
Wilde Basil of the Alpes.



Fig. 1010. Alpine Wild Basil (6)

5. This which Clusius hath also set forth by the name of *Clinopodium*, or *Acinos austriacum*, doth not much differ from the last described, for it hath tender square hard stalks like those of the last described, set also with two leaves at each joint, here and there a little snipped (which is omitted in the figure); the flowers grow only at the tops of the stalks, and these pretty large, and of a violet colour (yet they are sometimes found white:) they hang commonly forward, and as is were with their upper parts turned down. The seed vessels are like those of the first described, and contain each of them four little black seeds: This flowers in May, and the seed is ripe in June: It grows about the baths of Baden and in divers places of Austria.

6. Pena also hath given us knowledge of another, that from a fibrous root sends up many quadrangular rough branches, of the height of the two former, set also with two leaves at each joint, and these rough and lightly snipped about the edges; the flowers grow thick together at the tops of the stalks of a dark red colour, and in shape like those of the Mountain Calamint. It flowers in the beginning of July, and grows upon mount Baldus in Italy; Pena sets it forth by the name of *Clinopodium alpinum*.

7. To these I think fit to add another, whose dercription was sent me by Mr. Goodyer, and I question whether it may not be the plant which Fabius Columna, *Phytobasani*, pag. 23, sets forth by the name of *Acinus dioscoridis*; for he makes his to be endued *odore fragrantissimo* ["of most fragrant scent"]: but to the purpose.

Acinus odoratissimum.

This herb hath four, five, or more, four-square hard woody stalks growing from one root, divided into many branches, covered with a soft white hairines, two or three foot long or longer, not growing upright, but trailing upon the ground; the leaves grow on little, short footstalks by couples of a light green colour, somewhat like the

leaves of Basil, very like the leaves of *Acinos lobelii*, but smaller, about three quarters of an inch broad, and not fully an inch long, somewhat sharp pointed, lightly notched about the edges, also covered with a light soft hoary hairiness; of a very sweet smell, little inferior to garden Marjoram, of a hot biting taste: out of their bosoms grow other smaller leaves, or else branches; the flowers also grow forth of the bosoms of the leaves toward the tops of the stalks and branches, not in whorls like the said *Acinos*, but having one little short footstalk growing forth of the bosom of each leaf, on which is placed three, four, or more small flowers, gaping open, and divided into four unequal parts at the top, like the flowers of Basil, and very near of the likeness and bigness of the flowers of garden Marjoram, but of a pale bluish colour tending towards a purple. The seed I never observed by reason it flowered late. This plant I first found growing in the garden of Mr. William Yalden in Sheet near Petersfield in Hampshire, *Anno* 1620, amongst sweet Marjoram, and which by chance they bought with the seeds thereof. It is to be considered whether the seeds of sweet Marjoram degenerate and send forth this herb or not. 11 October, 1621. John Goodyer.

The Place.

The wild kinds do grow upon gravelly grounds by water sides, and especially I found the three last in the barren plain by an house in Kent two miles from Dartford, called Saint John's, in a village called Sutton; and *Clinopodium vulgare* groweth in great plenty upon Longfield downs in Kent. So saith our author, yet I cannot be persuaded that ever he found any of the four he described ever wild in this kingdom, unless the second, which grows plentifully in autumn almost by every hedge: also the fourth being of my description grows near Dartford and in many such dry barren places in sundry parts of the kingdom.

The Time.

These herbs flower in June and July.

The Names.

Unprofitable Basil, or Wild Basil is called by some *Clinopodium*.

The Nature.

The seed of these herbs are of complexion hot and dry.

The Virtues.

A. Wild Basil pound with wine appeaseth the pain of the eyes, and the juice doth mundify the same, and putteth away all obscurity and dimness, all catarrhs and flowing humours that fall into the eyes, being often dropped into the same.

B. The Stone Basil howsoever it be taken stoppeth the lask, and courses; and outwardly applied it helps hot tumours and inflammations.

C. These plants are good for all such effects as require moderate heat and astringtion.

CHAP. 225. Of Basil Valerian.

1 *Valeriana rubra* Dodonæi.
Red Valerian.



Fig. 1011. Red Valerian (1)

2 *Behen album*.
Spattling poppy.



Fig. 1022. Spattling Poppy (2)

The Description.

1. The first kind of *Ocymastrum*, called of Dodonæus, *Valeriana rubra*, bringeth forth long and brittle stalks two cubits high, full of knots or joints, in which place is joined long leaves much like unto great Basil, but greater, broader, and larger, or rather like the leaves of Woad. At the top of the stalks do grow very pleasant and long red flowers, of the fashion of the flowers of Valerian, which hath caused Dodonæus to call this plant Red Valerian; which being past, the seeds are caried away with the wind being, few in number, and little in quantity, so that without great diligence the seed is not to be gathered or preserved: for my self have often endeavoured to see it, and yet have lost my labour. The root is very thick, and of an excellent sweet savour.

2. The second is taken for *Sprumeum papaver*, in respect of that kind of frothy spittle, or spume, which we call cuckoo spittle, that more aboundeth in the bosoms of the leaves of these plants, than in any other plant that is known: for which cause Pena calleth it *Papaver spumeum*, that is, frothy, or Spattling Poppy: his flower doth very little resemble any kind of Poppy, but only the seed and cod, or bowl wherein the seed is contained, otherwise it is like the other *Ocymastrum*. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks hanging downwards, of a white colour, and it is taken generally for *Behen album*: the root is white, plain, and long, and very tough and hard to break.

The Place.

The first groweth plentifully in my garden, being a great ornament to the same, and not common in England.

The second groweth almost in every pasture.

The Time.

These plants do flower from May to the end of August.

The Names.

Red Valerian hath been so called of the likeness of the flowers and spoked roundels with Valerian; by which name we had rather have it called, than rashly to lay upon it an unproper name. There are some also who would have it to be a kind of *Behen* of the later herbarists, naming the same *Behen rubrum*, for difference between it and the other *Behen album*, that of some is called *Ocymastrum*, and *Papaver spumeum*: which I have Englished, Spattling Poppy; and is in truth another plant, much differing from *Behen* of the Arabians: it is also called *Valerianthon*, *Saponaria altera*, *Struthium aldroandi*, and *Condurdum*: in English, Red Valerian, and Red Cow Basil.

Spattling Poppy is called *Behen album*, *Ocymastrum alterum*; of some, *Polemonium*, and *Papaver spumeum*: in English, Spattling Poppy, Frothy Poppy, and White Ben.

The Nature.

These plants are dry in the second degree.

The Virtues.

A. The root of *Behen album* drunk in wine, is good against the bloody flux: and being pound leaves and flowers, and laid to, cureth the stingings of scorpions and such like venomous beasts, insomuch that who so doth hold the same in his hand, can receive no damage or hurt by any venomous beast.

B. The decoction of the root made in water and drunk, provoketh urine, it helpeth the strangury, and pains about the back and huckle bone.

CHAP. 226. Of Mints.

† 1 *Mentha sativavarubra.*
Red Garden Mints.



† 2 *Mentha cruciata, sive crispata.*
Crosse Mint, or curled Mint.



† 3 *Mentha Romana.*
Speare Mint.



† 4 *Mentha Cardiaca.*
Heart Mint.



Fig. 1013. Kinds of Mint (1-4)

The Kinds.

There be divers sorts of Mints; some of the garden; other wild, or of the field; and also some of the water.

The Description

1. The first tame or garden Mint cometh up with stalks four-square, of an obscure red colour somewhat hairy, which are covered with round leaves nicked in the edges like a saw, of a deep green colour: the flowers are little and red, and grow about the stalks circle-wise, as those of Pennyroyal: the root creepeth aslope in the ground, having some strings on it, and now and then in sundry places it buddeth out afresh: the whole herb is of a pleasant smell, and it rather lieth down than standeth up.

2. The second is like to the first in hairy stalks something round, in blackish leaves, in creeping roots, and also in smell, but the flowers do not at all compass the stalk about, but stand up in the tops of the branches being orderly placed in little ears, or rather catkins or aglets.

3. The leaves of Spearmint are long like those of the Willow tree, but whiter, softer, and more hairy: the flowers are orderly placed in the tops of the stalks, and in ears like those of the second. The root hereof doth also creep no otherwise than doth that of the first, unto which it is like.

4. There is another sort of Mint which hath long leaves like to the third in stalks, yet in leaves and in roots lesser; but the flowers hereof, stand not in the tops of the branches, but compass the stalks about circle-wise as do those of the first, which be of a light purple colour.

‡ 5 *Mentha spicata altera.*
Balsam Mint.



Fig. 1014. Balsam Mint (5)

5. This hath round leaves broader than the common Mint, rounder also, and as crisp or curled as those described in the second place (of which it seems but a larger variety) the stalks are four-square, and the flowers grow in ears or spoky tufts, like those of the second.

The Place.

Most use to set Mints in gardens almost everywhere.

The Time.

Mints do flower and flourish in summer, in winter the roots only remain: being once set they continue long, and remain sure and fast in the ground.

The Names.

The apothecaries, Italians, and Frenchmen, do keep the Latin name *Mentha*: the Spaniards do call it *Yerva Buena*, and *Ortelana*: in High Dutch, *Aluntz*: in Low Dutch, *Alunte*: in English, Mint.

1. The first Mint is called in High Dutch, *Diement*: in Low Dutch, *Bruyn Heilige*: he that would translate it into Latin, must it call it *Sacra nigricans*, or the holy blackish mint: in English, brown Mint; or red Mint.

2. The second is also called in High Dutch *Kraus; Diement, Kraus; Aluntz,* and *Kraus; Balsam*, that is to say, *Mentha cruciata*: in French, *Beaume Crespu*: in English, Cross Mint, or curled Mint.

3. The third is called of divers *Mentha sarracenicæ, Mentha romana*: it is called in High Dutch *Balsam Aluntz, Onser Frawen Aluntz, Spitzer Aluntz, Spitzer Balsam*: it may be called *Mentha angustifolia* that is to say, Mint with the narrow leaf: and in English, Spearmint, common garden Mint, our Lady's Mint, Brown Mint, and Mackerel Mint.

4. The fourth is called in High Dutch *Hertzkrout*, as though it were to be named *Cardiaca*, or *Cardiaca Mentha*: in English, Heart-wort, or Heart-mint. This is the *Sisymbrium sativum* of Matthioli, and *Mentha hortensis altera* of Gesner: the Italians call it *Sisembrio Domestico*, and *Balsamita*: the Germans, *Kakenbalsam*.

The Temperature.

Mint is hot and dry in the third degree. It is, saith Galen, somewhat bitter and harsh, and it is inferior to Calamint. The smell of Mint, saith Pliny, doth stir up the mind, and the taste to a greedy desire to meat.

The Virtues.

A. Mint is marvellous wholesome for the stomach, it stayeth the hicket, parbreaking, vomiting & scouring in the choleric passion, if it be taken with the juice of a sour pomegranate.

B. It stoppeth the casting up of blood, being given with water and vinegar, as Galen teacheth.

C. And in broth saith Pliny, it stayeth the flowers, and is singular good against the whites, that is to say, that Mint which is described in the first place. For it is found by experience, that many have had this kind of flux stayed by the continual use of this only Mint: the same being applied to the forehead, or to the temples, as Pliny teacheth, doth take away the headache.

D. It is good against watering eyes, and all manner of breakings out in the head, and against the infirmities of the fundament; it is a sure remedy for childrens sore heads.

E. It is poured into the ears with honey water. It is taken inwardly against scolopenders, bear-worms, sea-scorpions and serpents.

F. It is applied with salt to the bitings of mad dogs. It will not suffer milk to curdle in the stomach (Pliny addeth to wax sour) therefore it is put in milk that is drunk for fear that those who have drunk thereof should be strangled.

G. It is thought, that by the same virtue it is an enemy to generation, by overthickning the seed.

H. Dioscorides teacheth, that being applied to the secret part of a woman before the act, it hindereth conception.

I. Garden Mint taken in meat or drink warmeth and strengtheneth the stomach, and drieth up all superfluous humours gathered in the same, and causeth good digestion.

K. Mints mingled with the leaves of parched Barley, consumeth tumors and hard swellings.

L. The water of Mints is of like operation in divers medicines, it cureth the trenching and griping pains of the belly and bowels, it appeaseth headache, stayeth yexing and vomiting.

M. It is singular against the gravel and stone in the kidneys, and against the strangury, being boiled in wine and drunk.

N. They lay it to the stinging of wasps and bees with good success.

CHAP. 227. Of Nip, or Catmint.



Fig. 1015. Nip or Catmint (1)



Fig. 1016. Great Catmint (2)

The Description.

1. Catmint or Nip groweth high; it bringeth forth stalks above a cubit long, cornered, chamfered, and full of branches; the leaves are broad, nicked in the edges like those of Balm, or of Horehound, but longer. The flowers are of a whitish colour, they partly compass about the uppermost sprigs, and partly grow on the very top, they are set in a manner like an ear or catkin: the root is diversely parted, and full of strings, and endureth a long time. The whole herb together with the leaves and stalks is soft, and covered with a white down, but lesser than Horse-mint; it is of a sharp smell, and pierceth into the head: it hath a hot taste with a certain bitterness.

2. This hath pretty large square stalks, set at each joint with two leaves like those of Costmary, but of a grey or overworn colour: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalks in long spoky tufts like those of the last described, and of a whitish colour, the smell is pleasanter than that of the last described.

† 3 *Mentha Cattaria angustifolia.*
Small Cat-Mint.



Fig. 1017. Small Catmint

3. There is also another kind hereof that hath a longer and narrower stalk and not of so white a colour: the stalks hereof are four-square: the flowers be more plentiful, of a red light purple colour inclining to blue, sprinkled with little fine purple specks; the smell hereof is stronger, but the taste is more biting.

The Place.

The first grows about the borders of gardens and fields, near to rough banks, ditches, and common ways: it is delighted with moist and watery places: it is brought into gardens.

The other two commonly grow in gardens with us.

The Time.

The Catmints flourish by and by after the spring: they flower in July and August.

The Names.

The later herbarists do call it *Herba cattaria*, and *Herba catti*, because the cats are very much delighted herewith; for the smell of it is so pleasant to them, that they rub themselves upon it, and wallow or tumble in it, and also feed on the branches and leaves very greedily. It is named of the apothecaries *Nepeta*: but *Nepeta* is properly called (as we have said) wild Pennyroyal: in High Dutch, *Katzen Minzt*: in Low Dutch, *Catte Cruijt*: in Italian, *Gattaria*, or *Herba Gatta*: in Spanish, *Yerva Gatera*: in English, Catmint and Nip. The true *Nepeta* is *Calmintha pulegii odore*.

Gerard's Herbal

The Temperature.

Nip is of temperature hot and dry, and hath the faculties of the Calamints.

The Virtues.

A. It is commended against cold pains of the head, stomach, and matrix, and those diseases that grow of phlegm and raw humours, and of wind. It is a present help for them that be bursten inwardly by means of some fall received from an high place, and that are very much bruised, if the juice be given with wine or mead.

B. It is used in baths and decoctions for women to sit over, to bring down their sickness, and to make them fruitful.

C. It is also good against those diseases for which the ordinary Mints do serve and are used.

CHAP. 228. Of Horse-Mint or Water-Mint.

† 1 *Mentha aquatica, sine Silymbrium.*
Water Mint.



† 2 *Calamintha aquatica.*
Water Calamint.



‡ 3 *Menthastrum.*
Horse-Mint.



‡ 4 *Menthastrum nincum Anglicum.*
Party coloured Horse-Mint.



Fig. 1018. Kinds of Horse or Water-Mint (1-4)

The Description.

1. Water-Mint is a kind of wild Mint, it is like to the first garden Mint, the leaves thereof are round, the stalks cornered, both the leaves and stalks are of a dark red colour: the roots creep far abroad, but every part is greater, and the herb itself is of a stronger smell: the flowers in the tops of the branches are gathered together into a round ear, of a purple colour.

2. The second kind of Water-Mint in each respect is like the others, saving that the same hath a more odoriferous savour being lightly touched with the hand: otherwise being hardly touched, the savour is over hot to smell unto: it beareth his flowers in sundry tufts or roundels engirting the stalks in many places; and they are of a light purple colour: the leaves are also less than those of the former, and of a hoary grey colour.

3. This common Horse-Mint hath creeping roots like as the other Mints, from which proceed stalks partly leaning, and partly growing upright: the leaves are pretty large, thick, wrinkled, hoary and rough both above and below, and lightly snipped about the edges; the flowers grow in thick compact ears at the tops of the stalks, and are like those of common Mint. The whole plant is of a more unpleasant scent than any of the other Mints. It grows in divers wet and moist grounds, and flowers in June and July. This by most writers is called only *Mentastrum*, without any other attribute.

4. In some of our English gardens (as Pena and Lobel observed) grows another Horse-Mint, much less, and better smelling than the last mentioned, having the leaves partly green, and partly milk white; yet sometimes the leaves are some of them wholly white, but more, and more commonly all green: the stalks, flowers, and other parts are like those of the former, but less. This is the *Mentastrum niveum anglicum*, of Lobel; and *Mentastrum alterum* of Dodonæus.



Fig. 1019. Small Horse-Mint (5)



Fig. 1020. Mountain Horse-Mint (6)

5. This grows in watery places, having a stalk of a cubit or cubit and half high, set with longish hoary leaves like those of Horse-Mint: the flowers grow in spoky tufts at the tops of the stalks, of a dusky purple colour, and in shape like those of the common Mint: the smell of this comes near to that of the Water-Mint. This is the *Mentastriifolia aquatica hirsuta sive Calamintha 3 dioscoridis*, of Lobel: in the *Historia Lugdunensis* it is called *Mentastrum minus spicatum*.

6. The stalk of this is some cubit and half high, square, and full of pith: the leaves are like in shape to those of Catmint, but not hoary, but rather green: the tops of the branches are set with roundels of such white flowers as those of the Catmint: the smell of this plant is like to that of the Horse-Mint; whence Clusius calls it *Mentastrum montanum primum*. It flowers in August, and grows in the mountainous places of Austria.

‡ 7 *Mentastrum tuberosa radice Clusij.*
Turnep-rooted Horse-Mint.



Fig. 1021. Turnip-Rooted Horse-Mint (7)

7. The same author hath also set forth another by the name of *Mentastrum tuberosa radice*. It hath roughish stalks like the former, and longish crumpled leaves somewhat snipped about the edges like those of the last described: the flowers grow in roundels amongst the tops of the branches, and are white of colour, and like those of Catmint. The root of this (which, as also the leaves, is not well expressed in the figure) is like a Radish, and blackish on the outside, sending forth many suckers like to little Turnips, and also divers fibres: these suckers taken from the main root will also take root and grow. It flowers in June. Clusius received the seed of it from Spain.

The Place.

They grow in moist and watery places, as in meadows near unto ditches that have water in them, and by rivers.

The Time.

They flower when the other Mints do, and revive in the spring.

The Names.

It is called in Latin, *Sisymbrium*: in High Dutch, *Roszmuntz*, *Wasser -Muntz*: in French, *Menthe sauvage*: in English, Water-Mint, Fish-Mint, Brook-Mint, and Horse-Mint.

The Temperature.

Water-Mint is hot and dry as is the garden Mint, and is of a stronger smell and operation.

The Virtues.

A. It is commended to have the like virtues that the garden Mint hath; and also to be good against the stinging of Bees and Wasps, if the place be rubbed therewith.

B. The savour or smell of the Water-Mint rejoyceth the heart of man; for which cause they use to strew it in chambers and places of recreation, pleasure, and repose, and where feasts and banquets are made.

C. There is no use hereof in physic whilst we have the garden Mint, which is sweeter, and more agreeing to the nature of man.

CHAP. 229. Of Mountain Mint or Calamint.

1 *Calamintha montana vulgaris.*
Calamint, or Mountaine Mint,



† 2 *Calamintha montana praestantior.*
The more excellent Calamint.



† 3 *Calamintha vulgaris Officinarum.*
Common Calamint.



† 3 *Calamintha odore Pulgij.*
Field Calamint,



Fig. 1022. Kinds of Calamint (1-4)

The Description.

1. Mountain Calamint is a low herb, seldom above a foot high, parted into many branches: the stalks are four-square, and have joints as it were, out of every one whereof grow forth leaves something round, lesser than those of Basil, covered with a very thin hairy down, as are also the stalks, somewhat whitish, and of a sweet smell: the tops of the branches are gallantly decked with flowers, somewhat of a purple colour; then groweth the seed which is black: the roots are full of strings, and continue.

2. This most excellent kind of Calamint hath upright stalks a cubit high, covered over with a woolly mossiness, beset with rough leaves like a Nettle, somewhat notched about the edges; among the leaves come forth bluish or sky-coloured flowers: the root is woody, and the whole plant is of a very good smell.

3. There is another kind of Calamint which hath hard square stalks, covered in like manner as the other with a certain hoary or fine cotton. The leaves be in shape like Basil, but that they are rough; and the flowers grow in roundels toward the tops of the branches, sometimes three or four upon a stemme, of a purplish colour. The root is thready, and long lasting.

4. There is a kind of strong smelling Calamint that hath also square stalks covered with soft cotton, and almost creeping by the ground, having evermore two leaves standing one against another, small and soft, not much unlike the leaves of Pennyroyal, saving that they are larger and whiter: the flowers grow about the stalks like whorls or garlands, of a bluish purple colour; the root is small and thready: the whole plant hath the smell of Pennyroyal; whence it hath the addition of *pulegii odore*.

The Place.

It delighteth to grow in mountains, and in the shadowy and gravelly sides thereof: it is found in many places of Italy and France, and other countries: it is brought into gardens, where it prospereth marvellous well, and very easily soweth itself. I have found these plants growing upon the chalky grounds and highways leading from Gravesend unto Canterbury, in most places, or almost everywhere. So saith our author, but I have only observed the third and fourth to grow wild with us in England.

The Time.

It flourisheth in summer, and almost all the year through: it bringeth forth flowers and seed from June to autumn.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Kalaminthe*, as though you should say, *Elegans aut utilis Mentha*, a gallant or profitable Mint: the Latins keep the name *Calamintha*: Apuleius also nameth it amiss, *Mentastrum*, and confoundeth the names one with another: the apothecaries call it *Montana Calamintha*, *Calamentum*, and sometime *Calamentum montanum*: in French, *Calament*: in English, Mountain Calamint. The fourth is certainly the second Calamint of Dioscorides, and the true *Nepeta* of the ancients.

The Temperature.

This Calamint which groweth in mountains is of a fervent taste, and biting, hot and of a thin substance, and dry after a sort in the third degree, as Galen saith: it digesteth or wasteth away thin humours, it cutteth, and maketh thick humours thin.

The Virtues.

A. Therefore being inwardly taken by itself, and also with mead, or honeyed water, it doth manifestly heat, provoketh sweat, and consumeth superfluous humours of the body; it taketh away the shiverings of agues that come by fits.

B. The same also is performed by the salad oil in which it is boiled, if the body be anointed and well rubbed and chafed therewith.

C. The decoction thereof drunk provoketh urine, bringeth down the monthly sickness, and expelleth the child, which also it doth being but only applied.

D. It helpeth those that are bruised, such as are troubled with cramps and convulsions, and that cannot breathe unless they hold their necks upright (that have the wheezing of the lungs, saith Galen) and it is a remedy saith Dioscorides for a choleric passion, otherwise called the felony.

E. It is good for them that have the yellow jaundice, for that it removeth the stoppings of the liver and gall, and withal cleanseth: being taken aforehand in wine, it keepeth a man from being poisoned: being inwardly taken, or outwardly applied, it cureth them that are bitten of serpents: being burned or strewed it drives serpents away: it takes away black and blue spots that come by blows or dry beatings, making the skin fair and white; but for such things (saith Galen) it is better to be laid to green than dry.

F. It killeth all manner of worms of the belly, if it be drunk with salt and honey: the juice dropped into the ears doth in like manner kill the worms thereof.

G. Pliny saith, that if the juice be conveyed up into the nostrils it stancheth the bleeding at the nose, and the root (which Dioscorides writeth to be good for nothing) helpeth the squincy, if it be gargarised, or the throat washed therewith, being used in cuit, and Myrtle seed withal.

H. It is applied to those that have the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bone, for it draws the humour from the very bottom. Paulus Ægineta saith, that for the pain of the haunches or huckle bones it is to be used in clysters.

I. Being much eaten it is good for them that have the leprosy, so that the patient drink whey after it, as Dioscorides witnesseth.

K. Apuleius affirmeth, that if the leaves be often eaten, they are a sure and certain remedy against the leprosy.

L. There is made of this an antidote or composition, which Galen in his fourth book *Of the Government of Health* describes by the name of *Diacalaminthos*, that doth not only notably digest or waste away crudities, but also is marvellous good for young maidens that want their courses, if their bodies be first well purged; for in continuance of time it bringeth them down very gently without force.

CHAP. 230. Of Balm.

1 *Meliffa.*
Bawmc.



Fig. 1023. Balm (1)

2 *Meliffa Turcica.*
Turky Bawmc.



Fig. 1024. Turkey Balm (2)

The Description.

1. *Apiastrum*, or *Melissa*, is our common best known Balm or Bawmc, having many square stalks and blackish leaves like to *Ballote*, or Black Horehound, but larger, of a pleasant smell, drawing near in smell and savour unto a Citron: the flowers are of a Carnation colour; the root of a woody substance.

2. The second kind of Balm was brought into my garden and others, by his seed from the parts of Turkey, wherefore we have called it Turkey Balm: it excelleth the rest of the kinds, if you respect the sweet savour and goodly beauty thereof; and deserveth a more lively description than my rude pen can deliver. This rare plant hath sundry small weak and brittle square stalks and branches, mounting to the height of a cubit and somewhat more, beset with leaves like to *Germander* or *Scordium*, indented or toothed very bluntly about the edges, but somewhat sharp pointed at the top. The flowers grow in small coronets, of a purplish blue colour: the root is small and thready, and dieth at the first approach of winter, and must be sown anew in the beginning of May, in good and fertile ground.

‡ 3 *Melissa Fuchfij flore albo.*
Bastard Bawme with white floures.



Fig. 1025. Bastard Balm with White
Flowers (3)

‡ 3 *Melissa Fuchfij flore purpureo.*
Bastard Bawme with purple floures.



Fig. 1026. Bastard Balm with Purple
Flowers (3)

3. Fuchsius setteth forth a kind of Balm having a square stalk, with leaves like unto common Balm, but larger and blacker, and of an evil savour; the flowers white, and much greater than those of the common Balm; the root hard, and of a woody substance. This varies with the leaves sometimes broader and otherwhiles narrower: also the flowers are commonly purple, sometimes white, and otherwhiles of divers colours: the leaves are also sometimes broader, otherwhiles narrower: wherefore I have given you one of the figures of Clusius, and that of Lobel, that you may see the several expressions of this plant. Clusius, and after him Bauhin, referr it to the *Lanium*, or Archangel: and the former calls it *Lanium pannonicum*: and the later, *Lanium montanum melissa folio*.

‡ 4 *Herba Iudaica* Lobelij.
Smiths Bawme, or Iewes All-heale.



Fig. 1027. Smith's Balm, or Jews' All-Heal
(4)

‡ 5 *Melissa molucca lauis.*
Smooth Molucca Bawme.



Fig. 1028. Smooth Molucca Balm (5)

4. There is a kind of Balm called *Herba iudaica*, which Lobel calls *Tetrahit*, that hath many weak and tender square hairy branches, some leaning backward, and others turning inward, dividing themselves into sundry other small arms or twigs, which are beset with long rough leaves dented about, and smaller than the leaves of Sage. And growing in another soil or climate, you shall see the leaves like the oaken leaf; in other places like *Marrubium creticum*, very hoary, which caused Dioscorides to describe it with so many shapes, and also the flowers, which are sometimes blue and purple, and oftentimes white: the root is small and crooked, with some hairy strings fastened thereto. All the whole plant draweth to the savour of Balm, called *Melissa*.

5. There be also two other plants comprehended under the kinds of Balm, the one very like unto the other, although not known to many herbarists, and have been of some called by the title of *Cardiaca*: the first kind Pena calleth *Cardiaca melica* or *molucca syriaca*, so called for that it was first brought out of Syria: it groweth three cubits high, and yieldeth many shoots from a woody root, full of many whitish strings; the stalks be round, somewhat thick, and of a reddish colour, which are hollow within, with certain obscure prints or small furrows along the stalks, with equal spaces half kneed or knotted, and at every such knee or joint stand two leaves one against another, tufted like *Melissa*, but more rough and deeply indented, yet not so deeply as our common *Cardiaca*, called Motherwort, nor so sharp pointed: about the knees there come forth small little prickles, with six or eight small open wide bells, having many corners thin like parchment, and of the same colour, somewhat stiff and long; and at the top of the edge of the bell it is cornered and pointed with sharp prickles; and out of the middle of this prickly bell riseth a flower somewhat purple tending to whiteness, not unlike our *Lanium* or *Cardiaca*, which bringeth forth

a cornered seed, the bottom flat, and smaller toward the top like a steeple: the savour of the plant draweth toward the scent of *Lamium*.



Fig. 1029. Thorny Molucca Balm (6)

6. The other kind of *Melica*, otherwise called *Molucca asperior* (whereof Pena writeth) differeth from the last before mentioned, in that the cups or bells wherein the flowers grow are more prickly than the first, and much sharper, longer, and more in number; the stalk of this is four-square, lightly hollowed or furrowed; the seed three-cornered, sharp upward like a wedge; the tunnels of the flowers brownish, and not so white as the first.

The Place.

Balm is much sown and set in gardens, and oftentimes it groweth of itself in woods and mountains, and other wild places: it is profitably planted in gardens, as Pliny writeth *lib. 21, cap. 12*, about places where bees are kept, because they are delighted with this herb above others, whereupon it hath been called *Apiastrum*: for, saith he, when they are strayed away, they do find their way home again by it, as Virgil writeth in his *Georgics*:

*Huc tu iussos asperge liquors,
Trita Meliphylla, & Cerinthe nobile gramen.*
Use here such help as husbandry doth usually prescribe,
Balm bruised in a mortar, and base Honey-Wort beside.
[Virgil, *Georgics*, Bk. IV. l. 62-3]

All these I have in my garden from year to year.

The Time.

Balm flowereth in June, July, and August: it withereth in the winter; but the root remaineth, which in the beginning of the spring bringeth forth fresh leaves and stalks.

The other sorts do likewise flourish in June, July, and August; but they do perish when they have perfected their seed.

The Names.

Balm is called by Pliny, *Melitis*: in Latin, *Melissa*, *Apiastrum*, and *Citrage*: of some, *Melissophyllon*, and *Meliphyllon*: in Dutch, **Consille de greyn**: in French, *Poucyrade*, *ou Melisse*: in Italian, *Cedronella*, and *Arantiata*: in Spanish, *Torongil*: in English, Bawme, or Balm.

The Temperature.

Balm is of temperature hot and dry in the second degree, as Avicenna saith: Galen saith it is like Horehound in faculty.

The Virtues.

A. Balm drunk in wine is good against the bitings of venomous beasts, comforts the heart, and driveth away all melancholy and sadness.

B. Common Balm is good for women which have the strangling of the mother, either being eaten or smelled unto.

C. The juice thereof glueth together green wounds, being put into oil, unguent, or balm, for that purpose, and maketh it of greater efficacy.

D. The herb stamped, and infused in *Aqua Vitæ*, may be used unto the purposes aforesaid (I mean the liquor and not the herb) and is a most cordial liquor against all the diseases before spoken of.

E. The hives of bees being rubbed with the leaves of Balm, causeth the bees to keep together and causeth others to come unto them.

F. The later age, together with the Arabians and Mauritians, affirm Balm to be singular good for the heart, and to be a remedy against the infirmities thereof; for Avicenna in his book written of the infirmities of the heart, teacheth that Balm makes the heart merry and joyful, and strengtheneth the vital spirits.

G. Serapio affirmeth it to be comfortable for a moist and cold stomach, to stir up concoction, to open the stopping of the brain and to drive away sorrow and care of the mind.

H. Dioscorides writeth, That the leaves drunk with wine, or applied outwardly, are good against the stings of venomous beasts, and the bitings of mad dogs: also it helpeth the tooth-ache, the mouth being washed with the decoction, and is likewise good for those that cannot take breath unless they hold their necks upright.

I. The leaves being mixed with salt (saith the same author) helpeth the King's evil, or any other hard swellings and kernels, and mitigateth the pain of the gout.

K. Smith's Balm or Carpenter's Balm is most singular to heal up green wounds that are cut with iron. It cureth the rupture in short time; it stayeth the whites. Dioscorides and Pliny have attributed virtues unto this kind of Balm, which they call Ironwort. The leaves (say they) being applied, close up wounds without any peril of inflammation. Pliny saith that it is of so great virtue, that though it be but tied to his sword that hath given the wound, it stancheth the blood.

CHAP. 231. Of Horehound.

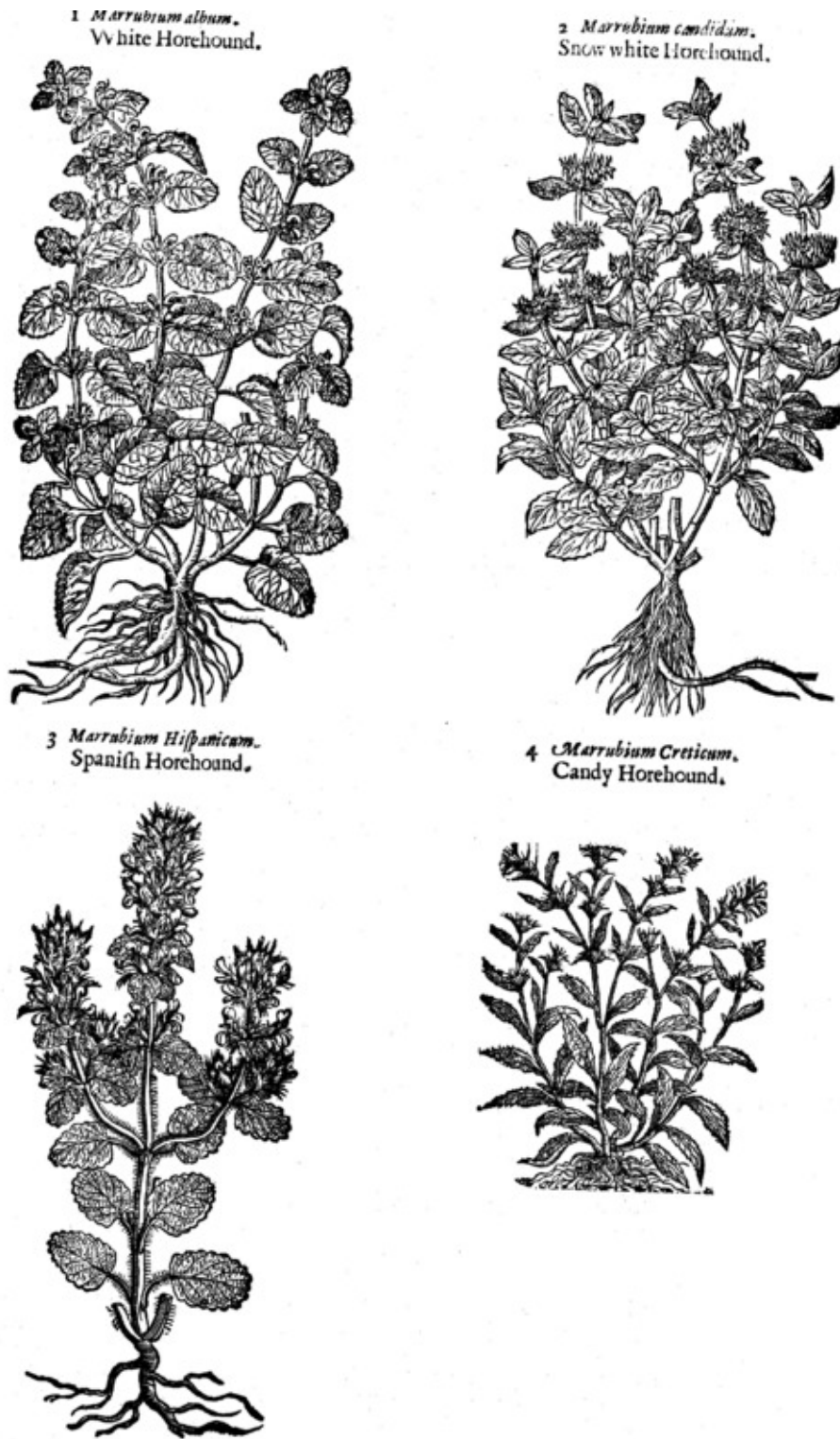


Fig. 1030. Kinds of Horehound (1-4)

The Description.

1. White Horehound bringeth forth very many stalks four-square, a cubit high, covered over with a thin whitish downiness: whereupon are placed by couples at certain distances, thick whitish leaves somewhat round, wrinkled and nicked on the edges, and covered over with the like downiness; from the bosoms of which leaves come forth small flowers of a faint purplish colour, set round about the stalk in round whorls, which turn into sharp prickly husks after the flowers be past. The whole plant is of a strong savour, but not unpleasant: the root is thready.

2. The second kind of Horehound hath sundry crooked slender stalks, divided into many small branches covered over with a white hoariness or cottony down. The leaves are likewise hoary and cottony, longer and narrower than the precedent, lightly indented about the edges, and sharply pointed like the Turkey Balm, and of the same bigness, having small whorls of white flowers, and prickly roundels or seed-vessels set about the stalks by certain distances. The root is likewise thready.

3. Spanish Horehound hath a stiff hoary and hairy stalk, dividing itself at the bottom into two wings or more arms, and likewise toward the top into two others; whereupon are placed by couples at certain spaces fair broad leaves, more round than any of the rest, and likewise more woolly and hairy. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks, spike fashion, composed of small gaping flowers of a purple colour. The whole plant hath the savour of *Stœchados*.

4. Candy Horehound hath a thick and hard root, with many hairy threads fastened thereunto; from which rise up immediately rough square stalks, set confusedly with long leaves of a hoary colour, of a most pleasant strong smell. The flowers grow toward the top of the stalks in chaffy roundels, of a whitish colour.

The Place.

The first of these Horehounds, being the common kind, groweth plentifully in all places of England, near unto old walls, highways, and beaten paths, in untilled places. It groweth in all other countries likewise, where it altereth according to the situation and nature of the countries; for commonly that which grows in Candy and in Hungary is much whiter, and of a sweeter smell, and the leaves oftentimes narrower and lesser than that which groweth in England and these Northern regions.

The Time.

They flower in July and August, and that in the second year after the sowing of them.

The Names.

Horehound is called in Latin, *Marrubium*: in shops, *Prassium*, and also *Marrubium*. There be certain bastard names found in Apuleius, as *Melittena*, *Labeonia*, and *Ulceraria*: in Italian, *Marrubio*: in Spanish, *Marruvio*: in Dutch, *Marrone*: in French, *Marubin*: in English, Horehound. Clusius calls the third *Ocimastrum valentinum*.

Gerard's Herbal

The Temperature.

Horehound (as Galen teacheth) is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and of a bitter taste.

The Virtues.

A. Common Horehound boiled in water and drunk, openeth the liver and spleen, cleanseth the breast and lungs, and prevails greatly against an old cough, the pain of the side, spitting of blood, the phthisic and ulcerations of the lungs.

B. The same boiled in wine and drunk, bringeth down the terms, expelleth the secondine, afterbirth, or dead child, and also easeth those that have sore and hard labour in child-bearing.

C. Syrup made of the green fresh leaves and sugar, is a most singular remedy against the cough and wheezing of the lungs.

D. The same syrup doth wonderfully and above credit ease such as have lain long sick of any consumption of the lungs, as hath been often proved by the learned physicians of our London College.

E. It is likewise good for them that have drunk poison, or that have been bitten of serpents. The leaves are applied with honey to cleanse foul and filthy ulcers. It stayeth and keepeth back the pearl or web in the eyes.

F. The juice pressed forth of the leaves, and hardened in the sun, is very good for the same things, especially if it be mixed with a little wine and honey; and dropped into the eyes, it helps them, and cleareth the sight.

G. Being drawn up into the nostrils it cleanseth the yellowness of the eyes, and stayeth the running and watering of them.

\$

XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

CHAP. 232. Of Wild Horehound.

1 *Stachys*.
Wilde Hore-hound.



2 *Stachys Fuchsj.*
Wilde stinking Horehound.



3 *Stachys spinosa Cretica*.
Thorny Horehound.



4 *Stachys Lusitanica*.
Portugall Wilde Horehound.



Fig. 1031. Kinds of Wild Horehound (1-4)

The Description.

1. Wild Horehound is also like to common Horehound: there riseth from the root hereof a great number of stalks high and jointed, and out of every joint a couple of leaves opposite, or set one against another, somewhat hard, a little longer than those of common Horehound, and whiter, as also the stalks are set with soft hairs, and of a sweet smell: the flowers do compass the stalk about as those do of common Horehound, but they are yellow, and the whorls be narrower: the root is woody and durable.

2. Besides this there is also another described by Fuchsius: the stalks hereof are thick, four-square, now and then two or three foot long: the leaves be broad, long, hoary, nicked in the edges, hairy as are also the stalks, and much broader than those of the common Horehound: the flowers in the whorls which compass the stalk about, are of a purple colour; the seed is round and blackish: the root hard & something yellow.

3. This thorny *Stachys* hath leaves before it comes to send forth the stalk, like those of the lesser Sage, but more white & hairy, those that grow upon the stalks are much narrower: the stalks are square some foot high: and at the parting of them into branches grow always two leaves one opposite against another: the tops of the branches end in long sharp thorny prickles: the flowers grow about the tops of the branches like those of Sage, but of somewhat a lighter colour. This grows naturally in Candy, about a town called Larda, where Honorius Bellus first observed it, there it is called *Guidarothymo*, or Asses' Thyme, though it agree with Thyme in nothing but the place of growth. Clusius sets it forth by the name of *Stachys spinosa*.

4. Lobel hath given us the figure and first description of this by the name of *Stachys lusitanica*. It hath creeping and downy stalks some handful and half high, set with little leaves: amongst which in roundels grow small flowers like those of the other wild Horehounds; the whole plant is of somewhat a grateful smell.

‡ 6 *Sideritis Alpina Hyssopifolia.*
Hyssop-leaved Iron-wort.



‡ 5 *Sideritis Scordioides.*
Germander Ironwort.



Fig. 1032. Germander Ironwort (5)

Fig. 1033. Hyssop-Leaved Ironwort (6)

5. There is another wild Horehound of Mountpellier, called *Sideritis monspelliaca scordioides, sive scordii folio*; being that kind of *Sideritis* or wild Horehound which is like unto *Scordium*, or Water Germander, which groweth to the height of a handful and a half, with many small branches rising upright, of a woody substance, having the tops and spoky coronets of Hyssop, but the leaves do resemble Dioscorides his *Scordium*, save that they be somewhat lesser, stiffer, more wrinkled or curled and hairy, than *Tetrahit*, or the Judaical herb: the flowers do resemble those of the common Savory, in taste bitter, and of an aromatical smell.

6. Mountain *Sideritis* being also of the kinds of Horehound, was first found by Valerandus Donraz, in the mountains of Savoy, resembling very well the last described, but the leaves are much narrower, and like those of Hyssop: the flowers grow in small rough roundels or tufts, pale of colour like *Marrubium* or *Tetrahit*; the root long and bending, of a woody substance, and purple colour, bitter in taste, but not unpleasant, whose virtue is yet unknown.

The Place.

There herbs are foreigners, they grow in rough and barren places, notwithstanding I have them growing in my garden. My kind friend Mr. Buckner an apothecary of London the last year, being 1632, found the second of these growing wild in Oxfordshire in the field joining to Witney Park a mile from the town.

The Time.

They flower in the summer months, and wither towards winter: the root remaineth alive a certain time.

The Names.

The former is taken for the right *Stachys*, it is known in shops and everywhere: we name it in English Yellow Horehound, and Wild Horehound. Lobel calls it *Stachys lichnites spuria flandrorum*.

The other wild Horehound, seeing it hath no name, is to be called *Stachys spuria*: for it is not the right, neither is it *Sphacelus* (as most have suspected) of which Theophrastus hath made mention. It is called in English Purple Horehound, Bastard Wild Horehound, Fuchsius his wild Horehound.

Fabius Columna proves the second to be the *Sideritis heraclia* of Dioscorides and the ancients.

The Temperature.

These herbs are of a biting and bitter taste, and are hot in the third degree according to Galen. The *Stachys fuchsii* and *Sideritides* seem to be hot and dry in the first degree.

The Virtues.

A. The decoction of the leaves drunk doth draw down the menses and the secondine, as Dioscorides teacheth.

B. This is of singular use (as most of the herbs of this kind are) to keep wounds from inflammation, and speedily to heal them up, as also to stay all fluxes and defluations, having a drying and moderate astringent faculty.

C. Aetius and Aegineta commend the use of it in medicines used in the cure of the biting of a mad dog.

CHAP. 233. Of the Ironworts or All-heals.



Fig. 1034. Ironwort, or All-Heal (1)



Fig. 1035. Narrow-Leaved All-Heal (2)

The Kinds.

There are many plants that belong to this kindred of the *Sideritides*, or Ironworts, and some of them are already treated of; and one of them is also set forth hereafter by the name of Clown's All-Heal: these that are formerly handled, and properly belong to this Chapter, are first the *Herba iudaica lobelii*, being in the fourth place of the 230th Chapter. Secondly, the *Stachys fuchsii*, (being the first *Sideritis* of Dioscorides) described in the second place of the last chapter. Thirdly, the *Sideritis scordiodes* set forth in the fifth place: and fourthly the *Sideritis alpina hyssopifolia* set forth in the sixth place of the last chapter. Now besides all these, I will in this chapter give you the descriptions of some others like to them in face and virtues, and all of them may be referred to the first *Sideritis* of Dioscorides his description.

The Description.

1. This hath square stalks some cubit high, rough, and jointed with two leaves at each joint which are wrinkled and hairy, of an indifferent bigness, snipped about the edges, of a strong smell, and of a bitterish and somewhat hottish taste: almost forth of every joint grow branches, set with lesser leaves: the flowers which in roundels encompass the tops of the stalks end in a spike, being somewhat hooded, whitish, well-smelling, and marked on the inside with sanguine spots. The seed is rough and black, being contained in five-cornered seed vessels. The root is hard and woody, sending forth many stalks. This is the *Sideritis prima* of Fuchsius, Cordus, Clusius, and others, it hath a very great affinity with the *Panax coloni*, or Clown's All-Heal of our author, and the difference between them certainly is very small.

2. The four-square stalk of this plant is not above a foot high, and it is presently from the root divided into divers branches; the leaves are long and narrow with some nerves or veins running amongst them, being also very hairy, but not snipped about the edges; the flowers grow amongst the branches, and upon the main stalk in roundels like those of the first mentioned, but lesser, and of a dark colour, with a yellowish spot on their insides: the seed is also contained in five-cornered vessels like as the former. It flowers in June and July, and grows amongst the corn in Hungary and Austria. This is only set forth by Clusius, and that under the name of *Sideritis 6. pannonica*.

‡ 3 *Sideritis procumbens ramosa.*
Creeping branched Ironwort.



‡ 3 *Sideritis procumbens non ramosa.*
Not branched Creeping Ironwort.



Fig. 1036. Branched Creeping Ironwort (3) Fig. 1037. Unbranched Creeping Ironwort (4)

3. This hath some branches lying along upon the ground, slender, quadrangular & hairy, which at certain spaces are set with leaves growing by couples, almost like those of the first, but much less, and snipped only from the middle to the end: the flowers grow after the manner of the former, and (as Clusius thinks) are like them, as is also the seed. Clusius hath this by the name of *Sideritis 4*.

4. The same author hath also given us another, which from the top of the root sends forth many branches, partly lying spread on the ground, and partly standing upright, being hairy, jointed, and square like those of the former, and such also are the leaves, but that they are less snipped about the edges: and in their bosoms from the bottom of the stalks to the top grow roundels of whitish flowers shaped like others of this kind. Clusius calls this *Sideritis 5*. He had only the figures of these elegantly drawn by the hand of Jacques Plateau, and so sent him.

5. This from a small woody root sends forth a square hairy stalk some half foot high, and sometimes higher, and this stalk most commonly sends forth some four branches, which subdivide themselves into smaller ones, all of them sometimes lying

upon the ground, and the stalk standing upright; the leaves grow by couples at each joint, from a broader bottom, ending in an obtuse point, the lower leaves being some inch long, and not much less in breadth: the flowers are whitish, or light purple, small and hooded, engirthing the stalks in roundels, which falling, four longish black seeds are contained in five-cornered vessels. I first found it August 1626 in flower and seed amongst the corn in a field joining to a wood side not far from Greenhithe in Kent, and I at that time, not finding it to be written of by any, called it *Sideritis humilis lato obtuso folio*; but since I find that Bauhin hath set it forth in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Sideritis alsine trissaginis folio*.

¶ 6 *Sideritis latifolia glabra.*
Smooth broad leaved Alheale.



Fig. 1038. Smooth Broad-Leaved All-Heal (6)

6. This (which Tabernamontanus calls *Alyssum germanicum*) grows up with square stalks some cubit high, set with pretty large and green smooth leaves snipped about the edges: the flowers grow in roundels at the tops of the branches, being hooded, and of a pale yellow colour. This grows in the corn fields in some places of Germany and Italy: and it is the *Sideritis 2* of Matthiolus in Bauhin's opinion, who calls it *Sideritis arvensis glabra*.

7. There is another plant that grows frequently in the corn fields of Kent, and by Purfleet in Essex which may fitly be joined to these, for Camerarius calls it *Sideritis arvensis flore rubro*, and in the *Historia Lugdunensis* it is named *Tetrahit angustifolium*, and thought to be *Ladanum segetum* of Pliny, mentioned *lib. 29. cap. 8*, and *lib. 26. cap. 11*. It hath a stalk some foot or better high, set with sharp pointed longish leaves, having two or three nicks on their sides, and growing by couples; at the top of the branches, and also the main stalk itself, stand in one or two roundels fair red hooded flowers: the root is small and fibrous, dying every year when it hath perfected the seed. It flowers in July and August. This is also sometimes found with a white flower.

The Time, Place, &c.

All these are sufficiently delivered in the descriptions.

The Temperatures and Virtues.

A. These plants are dry with little or no heat, and are endued with an astringent faculty. They conduce much to the healing of green wounds being beaten and applied, or put in unguents or plasters made for that purpose.

B. They are also good for those things that are mentioned in the last chapter, in B and C.

C. Clusius saith, the first and second are used in Styria in fomentations, to bathe the head against the pains or aches thereof; as also against the stiffness and weariness of the limbs or joints.

D. And the same author affirms that he hath known the decoction used with very good success in curing the inflammations and ulcerations of the legs.

CHAP. 234. Of Water Horehound.

‡ I *Marubium aquaticum.*
Water Horehound.



Fig. 1039. Water Horehound

The Description.

Water Horehound is very like to Black and Stinking Horehound in stalk and flowered cups, which are rough, pricking, & compassing the stalks round about like garlands: the leaves thereof be also black, but longer, harder, more deeply gashed in the edges than those of Stinking Horehound, yet not hairy at all, but wrinkled: the flowers be small and whitish: the root is fastened with many black strings.

The Place.

It grows in brooks on the brinks of water ditches and near unto moats, for it requireth store of water, and groweth not in dry places.

The Time.

It flourishes and flowers in the summer months, in July and August.

The Names.

It is called *Marrubium palustre* and *aquatile*: In English, Water Horehound. Matthiolus taketh it to be *Species prima Sideritidis* or a kind of Ironwort, which Dioscorides hath described in the first place; but with this doth better agree that which is called *Herba iudaica*, or Glidwort; it much less agreeth with *Sideritis secunda*, or

Gerard's Herbal

the second Ironwort, which opinion also hath his favourers, for it is like in leaf to none of the Ferns. Some also think good to call it *Herba ægyptia*, because they that feign themselves Egyptians (such as many times wander like vagabonds from city to city in Germany and other places) do use with this herb to give themselves a swart colour, such as the Egyptians and the people of Africa are of; for the juice of this herb doth dye every thing with this kind of colour which also holdeth so fast, as that it can not be wiped or wasted away: insomuch as linen cloth being dyed herewith, doth always keep that colour.

The Temperature.

It seemeth to be cold, and withal very astringent or binding.

The Virtues.

There is little use of the Water Horehound in physic.

CHAP. 235. Of Black or Stinking Horehound.

† 1 *Marrubium nigrum.*
Stinking Horehound.



Fig. 1040. Stinking Horehound (1)

‡ 2 *Marrubium nigrum Longifolium.*
Long leaved Horehound.



Fig. 1041. Long-Leaved Horehound (2)

The Description.

1. Black Horehound is somewhat like unto the white kind. The stalks be also square and hairy. The leaves somewhat larger, of a dark swart or blackish colour, somewhat like the leaves of Nettles, snipped about the edges, of an unpleasant and stinking savour. The flowers grow about the stalks in certain spaces, of a purple colour, in shape like those of Archangel or Dead-Nettle. The root is small and thready. I have found this also with white flowers.

2. To this may fitly be referred that plant which some have called *Parietaria*, *Sideritis*, and *Herba venti*, with the additament of *Monspeliensium* to each of these denominations: but Bauhin, who I herein follow, calls it *Marrubium nigrum longifolium*. It is thus described: the root is thick and very fibrous, sending up many square rough stalks some cubit high, set at certain spaces with leaves longer and broader than Sage, rough also and snipped about the edges: and out of their bosoms come flowers, hooded, and purple of colour, engirthing the stalks as in other plants of this kind. Some have thought this to be *Othonna* of the ancients, because the leaves not falling off in winter, are either eaten by the worms, or wasted by the injury of the weather to the very nerves or veins that run over them; so that by this means they are all perforated, and easily blown through by each blast of wind: which called some to give it also the name of *Herba venti*. It grows in the corn fields about Montpellier.

The Place.

It is found in gardens amongst pot herbs, and oftentimes amongst stones and rubbish in dry soils.

The Time.

It flowereth and flourisheth when the others do.

The Names.

It is called of some, *Marrubiastrum*, or *Marrubium spurium*, or bastard Horehound: in shops, *Prasium fœtidum*, and *Ballote*: in Italian, *Marrubi Nero*: in Spanish, *Marravio Negro*: in French, *Marubin Noir & Putant*: in English Stinking Horehound.

The Temperature.

Stinking Horehound is hot and dry, and as Paulus Ægineta teacheth, of a sharp and cleansing faculty.

The Virtues.

A. Being stamped with salt and applied, it cureth the biting of a mad dog, against which it is of great efficacy, as Dioscorides writeth.

B. The leaves roasted in hot embers do wane and consume away hard lumps or knots in or about the fundament. It also cleanseth foul and filthy ulcers, as the same author teacheth.

CHAP. 236. Of Archangel, or Dead-Nettle.

† 1 *Lamium album.*
White Archangell.



Fig. 1042. White Archangel or Dead-Nettle
(1)

2 *Lamium interm.*
Yellow Archangell.



Fig. 1043. Yellow Archangel or Dead-Nettle
(2)

The Description.

1. White Archangel hath four-square stalks, a cubit high, leaning this way and that way, by reason of the great weight of his ponderous leaves, which are in shape like those of Nettles, nicked round about the edges, yet not stinging at all, but soft, and as it were downy. The flowers compass the stalks round about at certain distances even as those of Horehound do, whereof doubtless this is a kind, and not of Nettles as hath been generally holden: which flowers are white of colour, fashioned like to little gaping hoods or helmets. The root is very thready. There is also a variety of this having red or purple flowers.

2. Yellow Archangel hath square stalks rising from a thready root, set with leaves by couples, very much cut or hacked about the edges, and sharp pointed. The uppermost whereof are oftentimes of a fair purple colour. The flowers grow among the same leaves, of a gold yellow colour, fashioned like those of the white Archangel, but greater, and more wider gaping open.

† 3 *Lamium rubrum*,
Red Archangell.



Fig. 1044. Red Archangel or Dead-Nettle
(3)

† 4 *Lamium Pannonicum, sine Galeopsi*,
Hungary dead Nettle.



Fig. 1045. Hungary Dead-Nettle (4)

3. Red Archangel being called *Urtica non mordax*, or Dead-Nettle, hath many leaves spread upon the ground; among which rise up stalks hollow, and square, whereupon do grow rough leaves of an overworn colour, among which come forth purple flowers, set about in round whorls, or roundels. The root is small, and perisheth at the first approach of winter.

4. Dead-Nettle of Hungary hath many large rough leaves very much curled or crumpled like those of the Stinging Nettle, of a dark green colour, snipped about the edges like the teeth of a saw, set upon a four-square stalk by couples; from the bosom of which leaves come forth the flowers close to the stalks, of a perfect purple colour, in shape like those of the White Archangel, gaping like a dragon's mouth, the lower chap whereof is of a bright purple spotted with white, which being past, there doth follow seed enclosed in rough husks, with fine sharp points sticking out. The root is thick, tough, consisting of many threads and long strings.

‡ 5 *Galeopsis vera*,
Hedge Nettle.



Fig. 1046. Hedge-Nettle (5)

6 *Lamium Pannonicum* 3, Clusij.
Hungary Nettle with the variegated floure.



Fig. 1047. Variegated Hungary Dead-Nettle
(6)

5. To this of Clusius, we may fitly refer 2 other plants; the first of which Tragus and others call *Urtica heraclea*, or *herculea*, and Clusius judges it to be the true *Galeopsis* of Dioscorides, as Tragus also thought before him. The root hereof is fibrous and creeping, sending forth many four-square stalks, upon which at each joint grow two leaves upon long stalks very like those of Nettles, but more soft and hairy, not stinging: the tops of the branches end as it were in a spike made of several roundels of flowers like those of Archangel, but less, and of a purple colour spotted with white on their insides; the seeds are contained four in a vessel, and are black when they come to be ripe. It grows about hedges in very many places, and flowers in June and July.

6. This hath roots like those of the last described, sending up also square stalks a foot high, set at each joint with leaves growing upon long stalks like those of the small Dead-Nettle, or rather like those of Ale-Hoof; out of the bosoms of those come three or four stalks carrying flowers like those of Ale-Hoof, gaping, but without a hood, but with a lip turned up, which is variegated with blue, white, and purple. This history Clusius (who did not see the plant, but an exact figure thereof in colours) gives us, and he names it as you find expressed in the title.

The Place.

These plants are found under hedges, old walls, common ways, among rubbish, in the borders of fields, and in arable grounds, oftentimes in gardens ill husbanded.

Gerard's Herbal

That with the yellow flower groweth not so common as the others. I have found it under the hedge on the left hand as you go from the village of Hampstead near London to the Church, and in the wood thereby, as also in many other copses about Lee in Essex, near Watford and Bushy in Middlesex, and in the woods belonging to the Lord Cobham in Kent.

The Time.

They flower for the most part all summer long, but chiefly in the beginning of May.

The Names.

Archangel is called of some *Urtica iners*, and *mortua*: of some, *Lamium*: in English, Archangel, Nettle, and Dead-Nettle.

The Temperature.

They are hotter and drier than Nettle, approaching to **the temperature** of Horehound.

The virtues.

A. Archangel (or rather the hedge Nettle) stamped with vinegar, and applied in manner of a poultice taketh away wens and hard swellings, the King's evil, inflammation of the kernels under the ears and jaws; and also hot fiery inflammations of the kernels of the neck, arm-holes and flanks.

B. It is good to bathe those parts with the decoction of it, as Dioscorides and Pliny say.

C. The later physicians think that the white flowers of Archangel do stay the whites, and for the same purpose divers do make of them a conserve, as they call it, of the flowers and sugar, which they appoint to be taken for certain days together.

D. The flowers are baked with sugar as roses are, which is called sugar roset: as also the distilled water of them, which is used to make the heart merry; to make a good colour in the face, and to make the vital spirits more fresh and lively.

CHAP. 237. Of Motherwort.

Cardiaca.
Mother-woort.



Fig. 1048. Motherwort

The Description.

Motherwort bringeth forth stalks four-square, thick, hard, two cubits high, of an obscure or overworn red colour: the leaves are somewhat black, like those of Nettles, but greater and broader than the leaves of Horehound, deeply indented or cut on the edges. The husks are hard & pricking, which do compass the stalks about like whorls, or little crowns, out of which do grow purplish flowers, not unlike to those of Dead-Nettle, but lesser: The root is compact of many small strings, the whole plant is of a very rank smell and bitter taste.

The Place.

It joyeth among rubbish, in stony and other barren and rough places, especially about Oxford; it profiteth well in gardens.

The Time.

It flourisheth, flowereth, and seedeth from June to September: the leaves and stalks perish in winter, but the root endureth.

The Names.

It is called in our age *Cardiaca*: in High Dutch, *Hertzgesport*: in Low Dutch, *Hertegespan*: in French, *Agripaulme*: in English, Motherwort. Some there be that make it a kind of Balm, it seems that it may be also referred to *Sideritis herculana*, or Hercules Ironwort.

The Temperature.

Motherwort is hot and dry in the second degree, by reason of the cleansing and binding quality that it hath.

The Virtues.

A. Divers commend it against the infirmities of the heart: it is judged to be so forceable, that it is thought it took his name *Cardiaca* of the effect.

B. It is also reported to cure convulsions and cramps, and likewise the palsy: to open the obstructions or stoppings of the entrails: to kill all kinds of worms of the belly.

C. The powder of the herb given in wine, provoketh not only urine, or the monthly course, but also is good for them that are in hard travail with child.

D. Moreover, the same is commended for green wounds: it is also a remedy against certain diseases in cattle, as the cough and murrain, and for that cause divers husbandmen oftentimes much desire it.

CHAP. 238. Of Stinging Nettle.

1 *Urtica Romana.*
Romane Nettle.



Fig. 238. Roman Nettle (1)

2 *Urtica urens.*
Common stinging Nettle.



Fig. 1050. Common Stinging Nettle (2)

The Description.

1. The stalks of the first be now and then half a yard high, round, and hollow within; the leaves are broad, sharp pointed, cut round about like a saw, they be rough on both sides, and covered with a stinging down, which with a light touch only causeth a great burning, and raiseth hard knots in the skin like blisters, and sometimes maketh it red. The seed cometh from the roots of the leaves in round pellets bigger than peas; it is slippery, glittering like linseed, but yet lesser and rounder. The root is set with strings.

2. The second Nettle being our common Nettle is like to the former in leaves and stalks, but yet now and then higher and more full of branches: it is also covered with a down that stingeth and burneth as well as the other: the seed hereof is small, and groweth not in round bullets, but on long slender strings, as it were in clusters, as those of the Female Mercury, which grow along the stalks and branches above the leaves, very many. The root is full of strings; of colour something yellow, and creepeth all about. This hath the stalks and roots sometimes a little reddish, whence Tabernamontanus and our author gave another figure thereof by the name of *Urtica rubra*, Red Nettle.



Fig. 1051. Small Nettle (1)

3. The third is like to the second in stalks, leaves and seed, that groweth by clusters, but lesser, and commonly more full of branches of a light green, more burning and stinging; the root is small and not without strings.

The Place.

Roman Nettles grow in untilled places, and the first in thick woods, and is a stranger in England, notwithstanding it groweth in my garden.

The second is more common, and groweth of itself near unto hedges, bushes, brambles, and old walls almost everywhere.

The third also cometh up in the same places, which notwithstanding groweth in gardens and moist arable grounds.

The Time.

They all flourish in summer: the second suffereth the winter's cold: the seed is ripe, and may be gathered in July and August.

The Names.

It is called in Latin, *Urtica*, *ab urendo*, of his burning and stinging quality; whereupon Macer saith,

— *nec immerito nomen sumpsisse videtur*
Tacta quod exurat digitos urtica tenentis.
Neither without desert his name he seems to get,
As that which quickly burns the fingers touching it.

In High Dutch, *Nessel*: in Italian, *Ortica*: in Spanish, *Hortiga*: in French, *Ortie*: in English, Nettle. The first is called in Low Dutch *Roomsche Netelen*, that is, *Romana Urtica*, or Roman Nettle: and likewise in High Dutch *Walsche Nesselen*, that is, *Italica urtica*, Italian Nettle, because it is rare, and groweth but in few places, and the seed is sent from other countries, and sown in gardens for his virtues: it is also called of divers *Urtica mas*: and of Dioscorides, *Urtica sylvestris*, or wild Nettle, which he saith is more rough, with broader and longer leaves, and with the seed of Flax, but lesser, Pliny maketh the wild Nettle the male, and in his 21st book, chap. 15, saith that it is milder and gentler: it is called in English Roman Nettle, Greek Nettle, Male Nettle. The second is called *Urtica fœmina*, and oftentimes *Urtica maior*, that it may differ from the third Nettle: in English, Female Nettle, Great Nettle or common Nettle. The third is named in High Dutch *Heyter Nessel*: in the Brabanters speech, *Heijte Netelen*, so called of the stinging quality: in English, Small Nettle, Small Burning Nettle: but whether this be that or no which Pliny calleth *Cania*, or rather the first, let the students consider. There is in the wild Nettle a more stinging quality, which saith he, is called *Cania*, with a stalk more stinging, having nicked leaves.

The Temperature.

Nettle is of temperature dry, a little hot, scarce in the first degree: it is of thin and subtle parts; for it doth not therefore burn and sting by reason it is extreme hot, but because the down of it is stiff and hard, piercing like fine little prickles or stings, and entering into the skin: for if it be withered or boiled it stingeth not at all, by reason that the stiffness of the down is fallen away.

The Virtues.

A. Being eaten, as Dioscorides saith, boiled with Periwinkles, it maketh the body soluble, doing it by a kind of cleansing quality: it also provoketh urine, and expelleth stones out of the kidneys: being boiled with Barley cream it bringeth up tough humours that stick in the chest, as it is thought.

B. Being stamped, and the juice put up into the nostrils, it stoppeth the bleeding of the nose: the juice is good against the inflammation of the uvula.

C. The seed of Nettle stirreth up lust especially drunk with cuit: for (as Galen saith) it hath in it a certain windiness.

D. It concocteth and draweth out of the chest raw humours.

E. It is good for them that cannot breathe unless they hold their necks upright, and for those that have the pleurisy, and for such as be sick of the inflammation of the lungs if it be taken in a lohoch or licking medicine, and also against the troublesome cough that children have, called the chincough.

F. Nicander affirmeth that it is a remedy against the venomous quality of Hemlock, Mushrooms, and quicksilver.

Gerard's Herbal

G. And Apollidoris saith that it is a counterpoison for Henbane, serpents, and scorpions.

H. As Pliny witnesseth, the same author writeth, that the oil of it takes away the stinging which the Nettle itself maketh.

I. The same grossly pounded, and drunk in white wine, is a most singular medicine against the stone either in the bladder or in the reins, as hath been often proved, to the great ease and comfort of those that have been grievously tormented with that malady.

J. It expelleth gravel, and causeth to make water.

L. The leaves of any kind of Nettle, or the seeds, do work the like effect, but not with that good speed and so assuredly as the Roman Nettle.

CHAP. 240. Of Hemp.

1 *Cannabis mas.*
Male or Steele Hempe.



Fig. 1052. Male Hemp (1)

2 *Cannabis femina.*
Femeline, or Female Hempe.



Fig. 1053. Female Hemp (2)

The Description.

1. Hemp bringeth forth round stalks, straight, hollow, five or six foot high, full of branches when it groweth wild of itself ; but when it is sown in fields it hath very few or no branches at all. The leaves thereof be hard, tough, somewhat black, and if they be bruised they be of a rank smell, made up of divers little leaves joined together, every particular leaf whereof is narrow, long, sharp pointed, and nicked in the edges: the seeds come forth from the bottoms of the wings and leaves, being round, somewhat hard, full of white substance. The roots have many strings.

2. There is another, being the female Hemp, yet barren and without seed, contrary unto the nature of that sex; which is very like to the other being the male, and one must be gathered before the other be ripe, else it will wither away, and come to no good purpose.

The Place.

Hemp, as Columella writeth, delighteth to grow in a fat dunged and watery soil, or plain and moist, and deeply digged.

The Time.

Hemp is sown in March and April; the first is ripe in the end of August, the other in July.

The Names.

This is named of the Grecians *Kannabis*: also of the Latins *Cannabis*: the apothecaries keep that name: in High Dutch *Zamer* *hanff*: of the Italians *Canape*: of the Spaniards, *Canamo*: in French, *Chanure*: of the Brabanters, *Kemp*: in English, Hemp. The male is called Carl Hemp, and Winter Hemp: the female, Barren Hemp, and Summer Hemp.

The Temperature and virtues.

A. The seed of Hemp, as Galen writeth in his book *Of the Faculties of Simple Medicines*, is hard of digestion, hurtful to the stomach and head, and containeth in it an ill juice: notwithstanding some do use to eat the same parched, *cum aliis tragematis*, with other junkets.

B. It consumeth wind, as the said author saith in his book *Of the Faculties of Medicines*, and is so great a drier, as that it drieth up the seed if too much be eaten of it.

C. Dioscorides saith, That the juice of the herb dropped into the ears assuageth the pain thereof proceeding (as I take it) of obstruction or stopping, as Galen addeth.

D. The inner substance or pulp of the seed pressed out in some kind of liquor, is given to those that have the yellow jaundice, when the disease first appears, and oftentimes with good success, if the disease come of obstruction without an ague; for it openeth the passage of the gall, and disperseth and concocteth the choler through the whole body.

E. Matthiolus saith, that the seed given to hens causeth them to lay eggs more plentifully.

CHAP. 240. Of Wild Hemp.



Fig. 1054. Wild Hemp (1)



Fig. 1055. Bastard Hemp (2)

The Description.

1. This wild Hemp, called *Cannabis spuria*, or Bastard Hemp, hath small slender hoary and hairy stalks a foot high, beset at every joint with two leaves, smally indented about the edges somewhat like a Nettle. The flowers grow in roundels about the stalks, of a purple colour, and sometimes also white: the root is little and thready.

2. There is likewise another kind of wild Hemp which hath hairy stalks and leaves like the former, but the flowers are greater, gaping wide open like the flowers of *Lamium*, or Dead-Nettle, whereof this hath been taken for a kind: but he that knoweth any thing may easily discern the savour of Hemp from the smell of Dead-Nettle. The flowers are of a clear and light carnation colour, declining to purple.

‡ 3 *Cannabis Spuriatertia.*
Small Bastard Hempe.



Fig. 1056. Small Bastard Hemp (3)

3. There is also another kind of wild Hemp like unto the last before mentioned, saving that it is smaller in each respect, and not so hairy. The leaf is somewhat rounder: the root small and thready: the flower is longer, being purple or white, with a yellow spot on the inside.

The Place.

These kinds of wild or bastard Hemp do grow upon hills and mountains, and barren hilly grounds, especially in arable land, as I have often seen in the corn fields of Kent, as about Gravesend, Southfleet, and in all the tract from thence to Canterbury, and in many places about London.

The Time

These herbs do flower from July to the end of August.

The Names.

It shall suffice what hath been set down in the titles for the Latin names: in English, Wild Hemp, Nettle Hemp, and Bastard Hemp.

The Temperature and virtues.

The temperature and faculties are referred to the manured Hemp, notwithstanding they are not used in physic where the other may be had.

CHAP. 241. Of Water-Hemp.

1 *Eupatorium Cannabinum femina.*
Water Hemp, or Water Agrimony.



Fig. 1057. Water-Hemp (1)

2 *Eupatorium Cannabinum mas.*
Common Dutch Agrimony.



Fig. 1058. Common Dutch Agrimony (2)

The Description.

1. Water-Hemp or Water-Agrimony is seldom found in hot regions, for which cause it is called *Eupatorium cannabinum fœmina septentrionalium*, and groweth in the cold Northern countries in moist places, and in the midst of ponds, slow running rivers, and ditches. The root continueth long, having many long and slender strings, after the nature of water herbs: the stalks grow a cubit and a half high, of a dark purple colour, with many branches standing by distances one from another. The leaves are more indented and less hairy than the male kind: the flowers grow at the top, of a brown yellow colour, spotted with black spots like *Aster atticus*; which consisteth of such a substance as is in the midst of the Daisy, or the Tansy flower, and is set about with small and sharp leaves, such as are about the Rose, which causeth the whole flower to resemble a star, and it savoreth like gum elemni, rosin or Cedar wood when it is burned. The seed is long like *Pyrethrum*, closely thrust together, and lightly cleaveth to any woollen garment, that it toucheth by reason of his roughness. This is found with the leaves whole, and also with them parted into three parts: the second is expressed by this figure we give you here.

2. There is another wild Hemp growing in the water, whereof there be two sorts more, delighting to grow in the like ground, in show differing very little. This springs up with long round stalks, and somewhat reddish, about two cubits high, or something higher: they are beset with long green leaves indented about the edges, whereof you shall see commonly five or seven of those leaves hanging upon one stem like the leaves of hemp, but yet softer. The flowers are little, of a pale reddish colour, consisting of soft round tufts, and stand perting upon the top of the sprigs, which at

length vanish away into down: the root underneath is full of thready strings of a mean bigness.

The Place

They grow about the brinks of ditches, running waters, and standing pools, and in watery places almost everywhere.

The Time.

They flower and flourish in July and August: the root continues, but the stalks and lades wither away in winter.

The Names.

The bastard or wild Hemps, especially those of the water, are commonly called *Hepatorium cannabinum*: of divers also *Eupatorium*: Leonhard Fuchsius nameth it *Eupatorium adulterinum*: of most *cannabinum*, of the likeness it hath with the leaves of *Cannabis*, Hemp, and *Eupatorium avicennæ*. It is thought also to be that which Baptista Sardus doth term *Terzola*: in High Dutch, **S. Kunigund Kraut**; that is to say in Latin; *Sanctæ Cunigunda herba*, S. Cunigund's herb: in Low-Dutch, **Boelkens Kruit**: in English, Water Hemp, Bastard and Water Agrimony. It is called *Hepatorium*, of the faculty, being good for *Hepar*, the liver. I have named the second Common Dutch Agrimony, because it is commonly used for Agrimony in the shops of that country.

The Temperature.

The leaves and roots of these herbs are bitter, also hot and dry in the second degree: they have virtue to scour and open, to attenuate or make thin thick and gross humours, and to expel or drive them forth by urine: they cleanse and purify the blood.

The Virtues, which chiefly belong to the last described.

A. The decoction hereof is profitably given to those that be scabbed and have filthy skins; and likewise to such as have their spleen and liver stopped or swollen: for it taketh away the stoppings of both those entrails, and also of the gall: wherefore it is good for them that have the jaundice, especially somewhat after the beginning.

B. The herb boiled in wine or water is singular good against tertian fevers.

C. The decoction drunk, and the leaves outwardly applied, do heal all wounds both inward and outward.

D. Fuchsius saith that the second is very effectual against poison. And Gesner in his *Epistles* affirmeth, that he boiled about a pugil of the fibres of the root of this plant in wine, and drunk it, which an hour after gave him one stool, and afterwards twelve vomits, whereby he cast up much phlegm: so that it works (saith he) like White Hellebore, but much more easily and safely, and it did me very much good.

CHAP. 242. Of Agrimony.

Agrimonia.
Agrimonie.



Fig. 1059. Agrimony

The Description.

The leaves of Agrimony are long & hairy, green above, and somewhat greyish underneath, parted into divers other small leaves snipped round about the edges, almost like the leaves of Hemp: the stalk is two foot and a half long, rough & hairy, whereupon grow many small yellow flowers one above another upwards toward the top: after the flowers come the seeds somewhat long and rough, like to small burrs hanging downwards; which when they be ripe do catch hold upon people's garments that pass by it. The root is great, long, and black.

The Place.

It grows in barren places by highways, enclosures of meadows, and of corn fields; and often times in woods and copses, and almost everywhere.

The Time.

It flowereth in June and somewhat later, and seedeth after that a great part of summer.

The Names.

The Latins call it *Eupatorium*: Pliny, *Eupatoria*: yet there is another *Eupatorium* in Apuleius, and that is *Marrubium*, Horehound. In like maner the apothecaries of Germany have another *Hepatorium* that is there commonly used, being described in the last chapter, and may be named *Hepatorium adulterinum*. Agrimony is named *Lappa inversa*: and it is so called, because the seeds which are rough like burrs do hang downwards: of some, *Philanthropos*, of the cleaving quality of the seeds hanging to men's garments: the Italians and Spaniards call it *Agramonia*: in High Dutch, *Ødermeng*, *Bruckwurtz*: in Low Dutch and in French, *Agrimonie*, and in English, Agrimony, and Egrimony: *Eupatorium* taketh the name of *Eupator*, the finder of it out: and (saith Pliny) it hath a royal and princely authority.

The Temperature.

It is hot, and doth moderately bind, and is of a temperate dryness. Galen saith that Agrimony is of fine and subtle parts, that it cutteth and scoureth; therefore, saith he, it removes obstructions or stoppings out of liver, and doth likewise strengthen it by reason of the binding quality that is in it.

The Virtues.

- A. The decoction of the leaves of Agrimony is good for them that have naughty livers, and for such as piss blood upon the diseases of the kidneys.
- B. The seed being drunk in wine (as Pliny affirmeth) doth help the bloody flux.
- C. Dioscorides addeth, that it is a remedy for them that have bad livers, and for such as are bitten with serpents.
- D. The leaves being stamped with old swine's grease, and applied, closeth up ulcers that be hardly healed, as Dioscorides saith.
- E. Agrimony boiled in wine and drunk, helps inveterate hepatic fluxes in old people.

CHAP. 243. Of Sawwort.

1. 2. *Serratula purpurea, sine alba.*
Saw-wort with purple, or white flowers.



Fig. 1060. Sawwort (1 & 2)

The Description.

1. The plant which the new writers have called *Serratula* differeth from *Betonica*, although the Ancients have so called Betony; It hath large leaves somewhat snipped about the edges like a saw (whereof it took his name) rising immediately from the root: among which come up stalks of a cubit high, beset with leaves very deeply cut or jagged even to the middle of the rib, not much unlike the male Scabious. The stalks towards the top divide themselves into other small branches, at the top whereof they bear flowers somewhat scaly, like the Knapweed, but not so great nor hard: at the top of the knop cometh forth a bushy or thrummy flower, of a purple colour. The root is thready, and thereby increaseth and becometh of a great quantity.

2. Sawwort with white flowers differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the flowers: for as the other bringeth forth a bush of purple flowers; in a manner this plant bringeth forth flowers of the same fashion, but of a snow white colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

The Place.

Sawwort groweth in woods and shadowy places, and sometimes in meadows. They grow in Hampstead Wood likewise. I have seen it growing in great abundance in the wood adjoining to Islington, within half a mile from the further end of the town, and in sundry places of Essex and Suffolk.

The Time.

They flower in July and August.

The Names.

The later age do call them *Serratula*, and *Serratula tinctoria*, it differeth as we have said from Betony, which is also called *Serratula*: it is called in English Sawwort. Cæsalpinus calls it *Cerretta* and *Serretta*, and Thalius, *Centauroides*, or *Centaureum maius sylvestre germanicum*.

The Temperature and Virtues.

A. *Serratula* is wonderfully commended to be most singular for wounds, ruptures, burstings, and such like: and is referred unto **the temperature** of Sanicle.

CHAP. 244. Of Betony.

1 *Betonica.*
Betony.



Fig. 1061. Betony (1)

The Description.

1. Betony groweth up with long leaves and broad, of a dark green colour, slightly indented about the edges like a saw. The stalk is slender, four-square, somewhat rough, a foot high more or less. It beareth eared flowers, of a purplish colour, and sometimes reddish; after the flowers, cometh in place long cornered seed. The root consisteth of many strings.

2. Betony with white flowers is like the precedent in each respect, saving that the flowers of this plant are white, and of greater beauty, and the others purple or red, as aforesaid.

The Place.

Betony loves shadowy woods, hedgerows, and copses, the borders of pastures, and such like places.

Betony with white flowers is seldom seen. I found it in a wood by a village called Rampstead, near unto a worshipful gentleman's house, one of the Clerks of the Queen's Council, called Mr. Wade, from whence I brought plants for my garden, where they flourish as in their natural place of growing.

The Time.

They flower and flourish for the most part in June and July.

The Names.

Betony is called in Latin, *Betonica*: of divers *Vetonica*: but improperly. There is likewise another *Betonica*, which Paulus Ægineta described; and Galen in his first book *Of the Government of Health* sheweth that it is called *Betonica*, Betony, and also *Sarxiphagon*: Dioscorides notwithstanding doth describe another *Sarxiphagon*.

The Temperature.

Betony is hot and dry in the second degree: it hath force to cut, as Galen saith.

The Virtues.

A. Betony is good for them that be subject to the falling sickness, and for those also that have ill heads upon a cold cause.

B. It cleanseth the lungs and chest, it taketh away obstructions or stoppings of the liver, milt, and gall: it is good against the yellow jaundice.

C. It maketh a man to have a good stomach and appetite to his meat: it prevaileth against sour belchings: it maketh a man to piss well: it mitigateth pain in the kidneys and bladder: it breaketh stones in the kidneys, and driveth them forth.

D. It is also good for ruptures, cramps, and convulsions: it is a remedy against the bitings of mad dogs and venomous serpents, being drunk, and also applied to the hurts, and is most singular against poison.

E. It is commended against the pain of the sciatica, or ache of the huckle bone.

F. There is a conserve made of the flowers and sugar good for many things, and especially for the headache. A dram weight of the root of Betony dried, and taken with mead or honeyed water, procureth vomit, and bringeth forth gross and tough humours, as divers of our age do report.

G. The powder of the dried leaves drunk in wine is good for them that spit or piss blood, and cureth all inward wounds, especially the green leaves boiled in wine and given.

H. The powder taken with meat looseth the belly very gently, and helpeth them that have the falling sickness with madness and headache.

I. It is singular against all pains of the head: it killeth worms in the belly; helpeth the ague: it cleanseth the mother, and hath great virtue to heal the body, being hurt within by bruising or such like.

CHAP. 245. Of Water-Betony.

Betonica aquatica.
Water Betony.



Fig. 1062. Water-Betony

The Description.

Water Betony hath great square hollow and brown stalks, whereon are set very broad leaves notched about the edges like unto those of Nettles, of a swart green colour, growing, for the most part by two and two as it were from one joint, opposite, or standing one right against another. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a dark purple colour, in shape like to little helmets. The seed is small, contained in round bullets or buttons. The root is compact of many and infinite strings.

The Place.

It groweth by brooks and running waters, by ditch sides, and by the brinks of rivers, and is seldom found in dry places.

The Time.

It flowereth in July and August, and from that time the seed waxeth ripe.

The Names

Water Betony is called in Latin *Betonica aquatica*: some have thought it Dioscorides his *Clymenum*: others, his *Galeopsis*; it is *Scrophularia altera* of Dodonæus: of Turner, *Clymenon*: of some, *Sesamoides minus*, but not properly: of

others, *Serpentaria*: in Dutch, *S. Antonies cruyt*: in English, Water-Betony: and by some, Brownwort: in Yorkshire, Bishop's Leaves.

The Temperature.

Water Betony is hot and dry.

The Virtues.

A. The leaves of Water-Betony are of a scouring or cleansing quality, and is very good to mundify foul and stinking ulcers, especially the juice boiled with honey.

B. It is reported, if the face be washed with the juice thereof, it taketh away the redness and deformity of it.

CHAP. 246. Of Great Fig-wort, or Brownwort.

1 *Scrophularia maior.*
Great Fig-wort.



Fig. 1063. Great Fig-Wort (1)

2 *Scrophularia Indica.*
Indian Fig-wort.



Fig. 1064. Indian Fig-Wort (2)

The Description.

1. The great Fig-Wort springeth up with stalks four-square, two cubits high, of a dark purple colour, and hollow within: the leaves grow always by couples, as it were from one joint, opposite, or standing one right against another, broad, sharp pointed, snipped round about the edges like the leaves of the greater Nettle, but bigger, blacker, and nothing at all stinging when they be touched: the flowers in the tops of the branches are of a dark purple colour, very like in form to little helmets: then cometh up little small seed in pretty round buttons, but sharp at the end: the root is whitish, beset with little knobs and bunches as it were knots and kernels.

2. There is another Fig-wort called *Scrophularia indica*, that hath many and great branches trailing here and there upon the ground, full of leaves, in fashion like the wild or common Thistle, but altogether without pricks: among the leaves appear the flowers in fashion like a hood, on the outside of a faint colour, and within intermixed with purple; which being fallen and withered, there come in place small knops very hard to break, and sharp at the point as a bodkin: which containeth a small seed like unto Thyme. The whole plant perisheth at the first approach of winter, and must be sown again in April, in good and fertile ground. This is the *Scrophularia cretica* 1 of Clusius.

‡ 3 *Scrophularia flore luteo.*
Yellow flowered Fig-wort.



Fig. 1065. Yellow-Flowered Fig-Wort (3)

3. The stalk of this is also square, and some yard high, set with leaves like those of the hedge Nettle, but somewhat larger and thicker, and a little deeper cut in: out of the bosoms of these leaves come little rough footstalks some inch or two long, carrying some four or five hollow round flowers of a greenish yellow colour, with some threads in them, being open at the top, and cut in with five little gashes: the seeds are black, and contained in vessels like those of the first described: the root is like that of the Nettle, and lives many years: it flowers in May, and the seeds are ripe in June. I have not found nor heard of this wild with us, but seen it flourishing in the garden of my kind friend Mr. John Parkinson. Clusius calls it *Lanium 2 pannonicum exoticum*: and Bauhin hath set it forth by the name of *Scrophularia flore luteo*: whom in this I follow.

The Place.

The great *Scrophularia* groweth plentifully in shadowy woods, and sometimes in moist meadows, especially in greatest abundance in a wood as you go from London to Hornsey, and also in Stow Wood and Shotover near Oxford.

The strange Indian figure was sent me from Paris by John Robin the King's herbarist, and it now groweth in my garden.

The Time.

They flower in June and July.

The Names.

Fig-wort or Kernel-wort is called in Latin *Scrophularia maior*, that it might differ from the lesser Celandine, which is likewise called *Scrophularia*, with this addition *minor*, the lesser: it is called of some *millemorbia*, and *Castrangula*: in English, great Fig-Wort, or Kernel-Wort, but most usually Brownwort.

The Virtues.

A. Fig-wort is good against the hard kernels which the the Latins call *strumæ*, and commonly *scrophulæ*, that is, the King's evil: and it is reported to be a remedy against those diseases whereof it took his name, as also the painful piles and swelling of the hæmorrhoides.

B. Divers do rashly teach, that if it be hanged about the neck, or else carried about one, it keepeth a man in health.

C. Some do stamp the root with butter, and set it in a moist shadowy place fifteen days together: then they do boil it, strain it, and keep it, wherewith they anoint the hard kernels, and the hæmorrhoid veins, or the piles which are in the fundament, and that with good success.

CHAP. 247. Of Vervain.

1 *Verbena communis.*
Common Veruaine.



Fig. 1066. Common Vervain (1)

2 *Verbena sacra.*
Common Veruaine.



Fig. 1067. Creeping Vervain (2)

The Description.

1. The stalk of upright Vervain riseth from the root single, cornered, a foot high, seldom above a cubit, and afterwards divided into many branches. The leaves are long, greater than those of the Oak, but with bigger cuts and deeper: the flowers along the sprigs are little, blue, or white, orderly placed: the root is long, with strings growing on it.

2. Creeping Vervain sendeth forth stalks like unto the former, now and then a cubit long, cornered, more slender, for the most part lying upon the ground. The leaves are like the former, but with deeper cuts, and more in number. The flowers at the tops of the sprigs are blue, and purple withal, very small as those of the last described, and placed after the same manner and order. The root groweth straight down, being slender and long, as is also the root of the former.

The Place.

Both of them grow in untilled places near unto hedges, high-ways, and commonly by ditches almost everywhere. So saith our author, but I have not seen the second, and doubt it is not to be found wild in England.

The Time.

The Vervains flower in July and August.

The Names.

Vervain is called in Latin, *Verbena*, and *Verbenaca*, *Herculania*, *Ferraria*, and *Exupera*: of some, *Matricalis*, and *Hiera botane*: of others, *Vervena*, and *Sacra herba*: *Verbenæ* are herbs that were taken from the altar, or from some holy place, which because the Consul or Prætor did cut up, they were likewise called *Sagmina*, which oftentimes are mentioned in Livy to be grassy herbs cut up in the Capitol. Pliny also in his two and twentieth book, and eleventh Chapter witnesseth, That *Verbena* and *Sagmina* be all one: and this is manifest by that which we read in *Andria* in Terence: *Ex ara verbenas hinc sume*; Take herbs here from the altar: in which place Terence did not mean Vervain to be taken from the altar, but some certain herbs: for in Menander, out of whom this comedy was translated, is read *Myrsine* or Myrtle, as Donatus saith. In Spanish it is called *Urgebaom*: in Italian, *Verminacula*: in Dutch, *Ïser Cruijt*: in French, *Vervaine*: in English, Juno's Tears, Mercury's Moist Blood, Holy-Herb; and of some, Pigeon's Grass, or Columbine, because pigeons are delighted to be amongst it, as also to eat thereof, as Apuleius writeth.

The Temperature.

Both the Vervains are of temperature very dry, and do meanly bind and cool.

The Virtues.

A. The leaves of Vervain pound with oil of Roses or hog's grease, doth mitigate and appease the pains of the mother, being applied thereto.

B. The leaves of Vervain and Roses stamped with a little new hog's grease, and emplastered after the manner of a poultice, doth cease the inflammation and grievous pains of wounds, and suffereth them not to come to corruption: and the green leaves stamped with hog's grease takes away the swelling and pain of hot impostumes and tumors, and cleanseth corrupt and rotten ulcers.

C. It is reported to be of singular force against the tertian and quartan fevers: but you must observe Mother Bomby's rules, to take just so many knots or sprigs, and no more, lest it fall out so that it do you no good, if you catch no harm by it. Many odd old wives' fables are written of Vervaine tending to witchcraft and sorcery, which you may read elsewhere, for I am not willing to trouble your ears with reporting such trifles, as honest ears abhor to hear.

D. Archigenes maketh a garland of Vervain for the headache, when the cause of the infirmity proceedeth of heat.

E. The herb stamped with oil of Roses and vinegar, or the decoction of it made in oil of Roses, keepeth the hairs from falling, being bathed or anointed therewith.

F. It is a remedy against putrefied ulcers, it healeth up wounds, and perfectly cureth fistulas, it wasteth away old swellings, and taketh away the heat of inflammations.

G. The decoction of the roots and leaves assuageth the toothache, and fasteneth them, and healeth the ulcers of the mouth.

H. They report saith Pliny, that if the dining room be sprinkled with water in which the herb hath been steeped, the guests will be the merrier, which also Dioscorides mentioneth.

I. Most of the latter physicians do give the juice or decoction hereof to them that hath the plague; but there men are deceived, not only in that they look for some truth from the father of falsehood and leasings, but also because instead of a good and sure remedy they minister no remedy at all; for it is reported, that the Devil did reveal it as a secret and divine medicine.

CHAP. 248. Of Scabious.

† 1 *Scabiosa maior vulgaris.*
Common Scabious.



Fig. 1068. Common Scabious (1)

† 2 *Scabiosa minor, sine Columbaria.*
The small common Scabious,



Fig. 1069. Small Common Scabious (2)

The Description

1. The first kind of Scabious being the most common and best known, hath leaves long and broad, of a greyish, hoary, and hairy colour, spread abroad upon the ground, among which rise up round and rough stems, beset with hairy jagged leaves, fashion like Great Valerian, which we call Setwall. At the top of the stalks grow blue flowers in thick tufts or buttons. The root is white and single.

2. The second is like unto the former, saving that his leaves are much cut or jagged, and the whole plant is altogether lesser, scarcely growing to the height of a foot.

† 3 *Scabiosa media.*
Middle Scabious.



Fig. 1070. Middle Scabious (3)

4 *Scabiosa campestris, sive fegetum.*
Corney Scabious.



Fig. 1071. Corn Scabious (4)

3. The third kind of Scabious is in all things like unto the second, saving that the knop or head doth not dilate itself so abroad, and is not so thick or closely thrust together, and the lowest leaves are not so deeply cut or jagged, but the upper are much smaller, and also the more divided.

4. The fourth groweth with large stalks, having two leaves one set right against another, very much jagged, almost like unto common Fern, or rather Ash: and at the top of the stalks there grow larger flowers, like unto the first, but greater, and the root is also like it, and it differs no way from the first described, but only by reason of the soil.

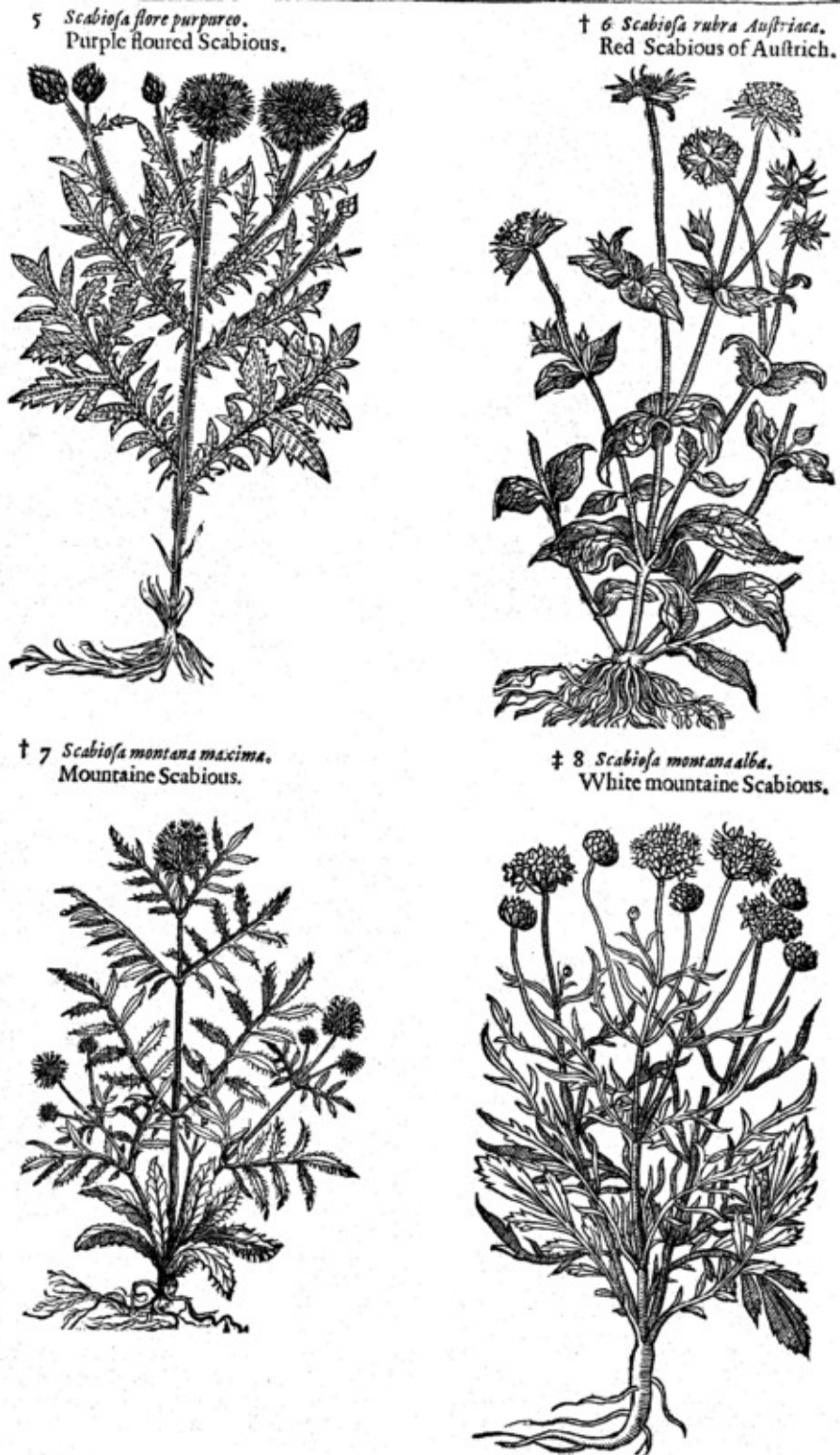


Fig. 1072. Kinds of Scabious (5-8)

5. Purple-Flowered Scabious hath a rough hairy stalk, whereon do grow broad leaves deeply cut in the edges, in form like those of Sow-Thistle, rough likewise and hairy; the flowers grow at the top of the stalks, composed of an innumerable sort of purple thrums: after which come scaly knops like those of *Iacea*, or Knapweed, wherein is the seed. The root is small and thready.

6. The sixth sort of Scabious hath stalks some cubit high, round, and set with leaves not cut and jagged almost to the middle rib, as in the former, yet somewhat rough and hairy, snipped about the edges, and of a light green colour, amongst which rise up rough stalks, on the top whereof do grow fair red flowers consisting of a bundle of thrums. The root is long, tough, and fibrous.

7. The seventh kind of Scabious hath sundry great, rough and round stems, as high as a tall man, beset with leaves like the first Scabious, but far greater. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks like unto the others, but of a faint yellow colour, which fall as soon as it is touched with the hand, whereby it mightily increaseth, notwithstanding the root endureth for many years, and groweth to be wonderful great: and in my garden it did grow to the bigness of a man's body.

8. The white mountain Scabious hath broad leaves spread upon the ground, like those of the field Primrose, but greater. Amongst which riseth up a great stiff stalk smooth and plain, garnished with leaves not like those next the ground, but lesser, much more divided, and of a greener colour & harder. The flowers are like those of the common Scabious, but white of colour: the root of this perishes every year after the perfecting of the seed.

6 *Scabiosa maior Hispanica.*
Spanish Scabious.



Fig. 1073. Spanish Scabious (9)

10 *Scabiosa peregrina.*
Strange Scabious.



Fig. 1074. Strange Scabious (10)

9. The ninth kind of Scabious is like unto the Mountain Scabious, but lower and smaller, having sundry large and broad leaves next the ground, snipped confusedly and out of order at the edges like the Oaken leaf, among which riseth up a stem two cubits high, dividing itself into sundry other branches. The flowers are set at the top of the naked stalks of a whitish colour; which being past, the seed appeareth like a tuft of small bucklers, round, and somewhat hollow within, and made as it were of parchment, very strange to behold: and within the bucklers there are sundry small crosses of black fastened to the bottom, as it were the needle in a dial, running upon

the point of a needle. The plant dieth at the beginning of winter, and must be sown in April in good and fertile ground.

10. The tenth is like unto the last before mentioned, in stalks, root, and flowers, and differeth that this plant hath leaves altogether without any cuts or jags about the edges, but is smooth and plain like the leaves of Marigolds, or Devil's-Bit, and the flowers are like unto those of the last described.

† 11 *Scabiosa omnium minima.*
Sheepes Scabious.



Fig. 1075. Sheep's Scabious (11)

11. Sheep's Scabious hath small and tender branches trailing upon the ground, whereupon do grow small leaves very finely jagged or minced even almost to the middle rib, of an overworn colour. The flowers grow at the top of a bluish colour, consisting of much thrummy matter, hard thrust together like a button: the root is small, and creepeth in the ground.

12 *Scabiosa minima hirsuta.*
Hairie Sheepes Scabious



‡ 13 *Scabiosa minima Bellidifolia.*
Daifie leaved Scabious.



‡ 14 *Scabiosa flore pallida.*
Yellow Scabious.



‡ 15 *Scabiosa prolifera.*
Childing Scabious.



Fig. 1076. Kinds of Scabious (12-15)

12. The other Sheep's Scabious of our author (according to the figure) is greater than the last described, growing some foot or better high, with slender rough branches set with leaves nor so much divided, but only nicked about the edges: the flowers are in colour and shape those of the last described, or of the blue daisy; the root is single, and like that of a Rampion, whence Fabius Columna (the seed and milky juice inducing him) hath referred this to the Rampions, calling it *Rapuntium*

montanum capitatum leptophyllon. Lobel calls it *Scabiosa media*: and Dodonæus, *Scabiosa minor*.

13. To these little plants we may fitly add another small one referred by Clusius to this and called *Scabiosa 10 sive repens*: yet Bauhin refers it to the Daisies, and terms it *Bellis cærulea montana frutescens*; but it matters not to which we refer it: the description is thus; The root is hard, black, and creeping; so that it spreads much upon the surface of the ground, sending forth many thick, smooth, green leaves, like those of the blue Daisy, not sharp pointed, but ending as we vulgarly figure an heart, having a certain grassy but not unpleasant smell, and somewhat a bitter and hot taste: out of the midst of these leaves grow slender naked stalks some hand high, having round flowers on their tops, like those of Devil's-Bit, and of the same colour, yet sometimes of a lighter blue. It grows in the mountains of Hungary and Austria. It flowers in April and and ripens the seed in July and August.

14. This (which is the seventh Scabious of Clusius, and which he terms *ochroleukos*, of the whitish yellow colour of the flower) hath round, slender, stiff, and green stalks set at each joint with two large and much divided leaves of a whitish green colour: those leaves that come from the root before the stalk grow up are broader, and less divided; upon the tops of the branches and stalks grow flowers like those of the common Scabious, being white or rather (before they be throughly open) of a whitish yellow colour; which fading, there follow seeds like as in the ordinary kind. This flowers in June and July, and grows very plentifully in all the hilly grounds and dry meads of Austria and Moravia.

15. There is also a kind of Scabious having the leaves much cut and divided, and the stalks and flowers like to the common sort, of a bluish purple colour, but differing in this, that at the sides of the flower it puts forth little stalks, bearing smaller flowers, as is seen in some other plants, as in Daisies and Marigolds, which therefore are fitly termed in Latin *prolifera* or childing. This grows only in gardens, and flowers at the same time with the former.

‡ 16 *Scabiosa rubra Indica.*
Red Indian Scabious.



Fig. 1077 Red Indian Scabious (16)

‡ 17 *Scabiosa aestivalis Clusij.*
Sommer Scabious.



Fig. 1078. Summer Scabious (17)

16. The stalks of the red Scabious grow four cubit or more in height, and are divided into many very slender branches, which at the tops carry flowers composed after the manner of the other sorts of Scabious, that is of many little flowers divided into five parts at the top, and these are of a perfect red colour, and small threads with pendants at them coming forth of the middle of each of these little flowers, which are of a whitish colour, and make a pretty show. The leaves are green, and very much divided or cut in. The starry seeds grow in long round hairy heads handsomely set together. This is an annual, and perishes as soon as it hath perfected the seed. Clusius makes it his sixth Scabious, and calls it *Scabiosa indica*. It flowers in July, and grows in the gardens of our prime herbarists.

17. The same author hath also given us the figure and description of another Scabious, which sends up a stalk some three cubits or more high, set at certain spaces with leaves large, and snipped about their edges, and a little cut in near their stalks. The stalks are divided into others, which at their tops carry bluish flowers in long scaly heads, which are succeeded by long whitish seed. The root is whitish and fibrous, and dies every year. This is the *Scabiosa 9 sive aestivalis* of Clusius.

The Place.

These kinds of Scabious do grow in pastures, meadows, corn fields, and barren sandy grounds almost everywhere.

The strange sorts do grow in my garden, yet are they strangers in England.

The Time.

They flower and flourish in the summer months.

The Names.

Scabious is commonly called *Scabiosa*, divers think it is named *Psora*; which signifieth a scab, and a certain herb so called by Aëtius: I do not know, saith Hermolaus Barbarus, whether it be Scabious which Aëtius doth call *Psora*, the smoke of which being burnt doth kill cankers or little worms. The author of the *Pandects* doth interpret *Scabiosa* to be Dioscorides his *Stæbe*: Dioscorides describeth *Stæbe* by no marks at all, being commonly known in his time; and Galen in his first book *Of Antidotes* saith thus: There is found amongst us a certain shrubby herb, hot, very sharp and biting, having a little kind of aromatical or spicy smell, which the inhabitants do call *Colymbade*, and *Stæbe*, singular good to keep and preserve wine: but it seemeth that this *Stæbe* doth differ from that of which he hath made mention in his book *Of the Faculties of Medicines*, which agreeth with that of Dioscorides for he writeth that this is of a binding quality without biting; so that it cannot be very sharp.

The Temperature.

Scabious is hot and dry in the later end of the second degree, or near hand in the third, and of thin and subtle parts: it cutteth, attenuateth, or maketh thin, and throughly concocteth tough and gross humours.

The virtues.

A. Scabious scoureth the chest and lungs; it is good against an old cough, shortness of breath, pain in the sides, and such like infirmities of the chest.

B. The same provoketh urine, and purgeth now and then rotten matter by the bladder, which happeneth when an impostume hath somewhere lain within the body.

C. It is reported that it cureth scabs, if the decoction thereof be drunk certain days, and the juice used in ointments.

D. The later herbarists do also affirm that it is a remedy against the bitings of serpents and stings of venomous beasts, being outwardly applied or inwardly taken.

E. The juice being drunk procureth sweat, especially with treacle; and it speedily consumeth plague sores, if it be given in time, and forthwith at the beginning: but it must be used often.

F. It is thought to be forceable, and that against all pestilent fevers.

CHAP. 249. Of Devil's-Bit.

Morfus Diaboli.
Diuels bit.



Fig. 1079. Devil's-Bit

The Description.

Devil's-Bit hath small upright round stalks of a cubit high, beset with long leaves somewhat broad, very little or nothing snipped about the edges, somewhat hairy and even. The flowers also are of a dark purple colour, fashioned like the flowers of Scabious, which being ripe are carried away with the wind. The root is black, thick, hard and short, with many thready strings fastened thereto. The great part of the root seemeth to be bitten away: old fantastic charmers report, that the Devil did bite it for envy, because it is an herb that hath so many good virtues, and is so beneficial to mankind.

The Place.

Devil's-Bit groweth in dry meadows and woods, and about waysides. I have found great store of it growing in Hampstead Wood near London, at Lee in Essex, and at Rayleigh in Essex, in a wood called Hammerell, and sundry other places.

The Time.

It flowereth in August, and is hard to be known from Scabious, saving when it flowereth.

The Names.

It is commonly called *Morsus diaboli*, or Devil's-Bit, of the root (as it seemeth) that is bitten off: for the superstitious people hold opinion, that the Devil for envy that he beareth to mankind bit it off, because it would be otherwise good for many uses: it is called of Fuchsius, *Succisa*: in High Dutch *Teuffels Abbis*: in Low Dutch, *Duyvelles beet*: in French *Mors du Diable*: in English, Devil's-Bit, and Forebit. Fabius Columna judgeth it to be the *Pycnocomon* of Dioscorides, described by him *lib. 4. cap. 176*.

The Temperature.

Devil's-Bit is something bitter, and of a hot and dry temperature, and that in the later end of the second degree.

The Virtues.

A. There is no better thing against old swellings of the almonds, and upper parts of the throat that be hardly ripened.

B. It cleanseth away slimy phlegm that sticketh in the jaws, it digesteth and consumeth it: and it quickly taketh away the swellings in those parts, if the decoction thereof be often held in the mouth and gargarised, especially if a little quantity of *mel rosarum*, or honey of Roses be put into it.

C. It is reported to be good for the infirmities that Scabious serveth for, and to be of no less force against the stings of venomous beasts, poisons, and pestilent diseases, and to consume and waste away plague sores, being stamped and laid upon them.

D. And also to mitigate the pains of the matrix or mother, and to drive forth wind, if the decoction thereof be drunk.

CHAP. 250. Of Matfellow or Knapweed.

1 *Iacea nigra.*
Blacke Matfellow.



Fig. 1080. Black Matfellow (1)

† 2 *Iacea maior.*
Great Matfellow.



Fig. 1081. Great Matfellow (2)

The Description.

1. Matfellow or Black Knapweed is doubtless a kind of Scabious, as all the others are, entitled with the name of *Iacea*; yet for distinction I have thought good to set them down in a several chapter, beginning with that kind which is called in English Knapweed and Matfellow, or *Materfilon*. It hath long and narrow leaves, of a blackish green colour, in shape like Devil's-Bit, but longer, set upon stalks two cubits high, somewhat bluntly cut or snipped about the edges: the flowers do grow at the top of the stalks, being first small scaly knops, like to the knops of Corn-flower, or Bluebottles, but greater; out of the midst thereof groweth a purple thrummy or thready flower. The root is thick and short.

2. The Great Knapweed is very like unto the former, but that the whole plant is much greater, the leaves bigger, and more deeply cut, even to the middle rib: the flowers come forth of such like scaly heads, of an excellent fair purple colour, and much greater.

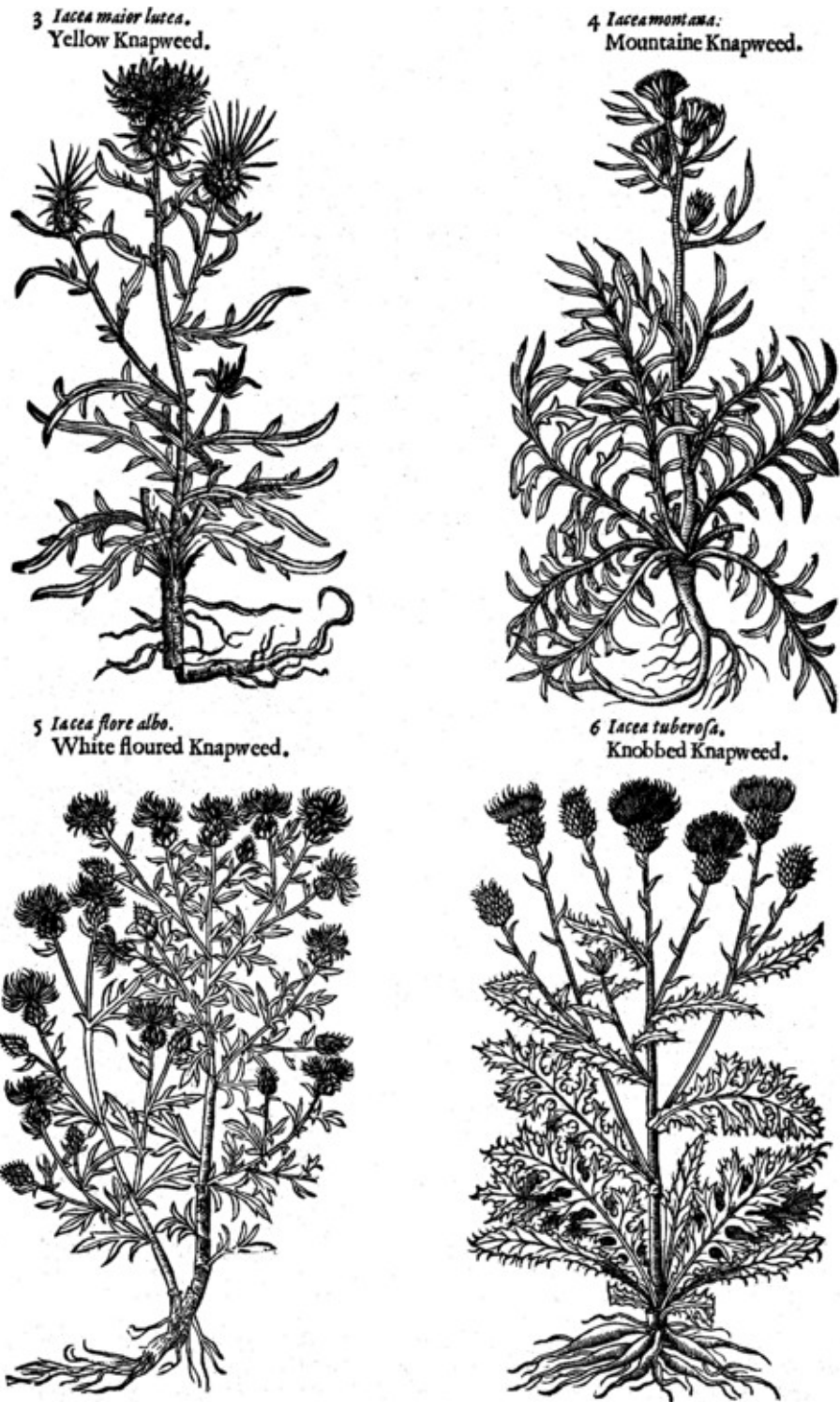


Fig. 1082. Kinds of Knapweed (3-6)

3. The third kind of Matfellow, or Knapweed is very like unto the former great Knapweed last before mentioned, saving that the flowers of this plant are of an excellent fair yellow colour, proceeding forth of a scaly head or knop, beset with most sharp pricks, not to be touched without hurt: the flower is of a pleasing smell, and very sweet; the root is long and lasting, and creepeth far abroad, by means whereof it greatly increaseth.

4. The Mountain Knapweed of Narbonne in France, hath a strong stem of two cubits high, and is very plentiful about Coventry among the hedges and bushes: the leaves are very much jagged, in form of *Lonchitis*, or Spleenwort; the flowers are like the rest of the Knapweeds, of a purple colour.

5. The white flowered Knapweed hath creeping roots, which send up pretty large whitish green leaves, much divided or cut in almost to the middle rib; from the midst of which rises up a stalk some two foot high, set also with the like divided leaves, but lesser: the flowers are like those of the common sort, but of a pleasing white colour. I first found this growing wild in a field nigh Martin-Abbey in Surrey, and since in the Isle of Thanet.

6. The tuberous or knobby Knapweed being set forth by Tabernamontanus, and which is a stranger in these parts, hath many leaves spread upon the ground, rough, deeply gashed or hacked about the edges, like those of Sow-Thistle: among which riseth up a straight stalk, dividing itself into other branches, whereon do grow the like leaves, but smaller: the knappy flowers stand on the top of the branches, of a bright red colour, in shape like the other Knapweeds. The root is great, thick and tuberous, consisting of many cloggy parcels, like those of the Asphodel.

‡ 7 *Iacea Austriacavillosa.*
Rough headed Knapweed.



Fig. 1083. Rough-Headed Knapweed (7)

7. This (saith Clusius) is a comely plant, having broad and long leaves white, soft, and lightly snipped about the edges: the taste is gummy, & not a little bitter: it sends up many crested stalks from one root, some cubit high or more: at the tops of them grow the heads some two or three together, consisting of many scales, whose ends are hairy, and they are set so orderly, that by this means the heads seem as they were enclosed in little nets: the flowers are purple, and like those of the first described; the seed is small and long, and of an ash colour. This Clusius calls *Iacea austriaca villosa capite*.

Iacea capitis hirsutis Boelii.

8. This hath many small cornered streaked hairy trailing branches growing from the root and those again divided into many other branches, trailing or spreading upon the ground three or four foot long, employing or covering a good plot of ground, whereon grow hairy leaves divided or jagged into many parts, like the leaves of *Iacea maior*, or Rocket, of a very bitter taste: at the top of each branch groweth one scaly head, each scale ending with five, six, or seven little weak prickles growing orderly like half the rowel of a spur, but far lesser: the flowers grow forth of the heads of a light purple colour, consisting of many small flowers, like those of the common *Iacea*, the bordering flowers, being bigger and larger than those of the middle of the flower, each small flower being divided into five small parts or leaves, not much unlike those of *Cyanus*; the seed is small, and enclosed in down. The root perisheth when the seed is ripe.

This plant hath not been hitherto written of that I can find. Seeds of it I received from Mr. William Coys, with whom also I observed the plant, October 10, 1621. He received it from Boehm a Low-Country man. *John Goodyer.*

The Place.

The two first grow commonly in every fertile pasture: the rest grow in my garden.

The Time.

They flower in June and July.

The Names.

The later age doth call it *Iacea nigra*, putting *nigra* for a difference between it and the Heartsease or Pansy, which is likewise called *Iacea*: it is called also *Materfillon*, and *Matrefillen*: in English Matfellow, Bulweed, and Knapweed.

The Temperature and Virtues.

A. These plants are of the nature of Scabious, whereof they be kinds, therefore their faculties are like, although not so proper to physic's use.

B. They be commended against the swellings of the uvula, as is Devil's-Bit, but of less force and virtue.

CHAP. 251. Of Silver Knapweed.

† 1 *Stæbe argentea maior.*
Great Silver Knapweed.



Fig. 1084. Great Silver Knapweed (1)

† 2 *Stæbe argentea minor.*
Little Silver Knapweed.



Fig. 1085. Little Silver Knapweed (2)

The Description.

1. The great Silver Knapweed hath at his first coming up divers leaves spread upon the ground, of a deep green colour, cut and jagged as are the other Knapweeds, streaked here and there with some silver lines down the same, whereof it took his surname, *Argentea*: among which leaves riseth up a straight stalk, of the height of two or three cubits, somewhat rough and brittle, dividing itself toward the top into other twiggy branches: on the tops whereof do grow flowers set in scaly heads or knops like the other Matfellons, of a gallant purple colour, consisting of a number of threads or thrums thick thrust together: after which the seeds appear, slippery, smooth at one end, and bearded with black hairs at the other end, which maketh it to leap and skip away when a man doth but lightly touch it. The root is small, single, and perisheth when the seed is ripe. Thus our author, but this is not streaked with any lines, as our author imagined, nor called *Argentea* by any but himself, and that very unfitly.

2. The leaves of this are very much divided and hoary, the stalks some two cubits high, set also with much divided leaves, that end in soft harmless prickles: at the tops of the branches stand the heads composed as it were of silver scales (whence Lobel and others have called this plant *Stæbe argentea*) and out of these silver heads come flowers like those of the Bluebottles, but of a light purple colour, the seed is small, blackish, and hairy at the tops.

3. There is another like this in each respect, but that the heads have not so white a shining silver colour: and this I have also seen growing with Master John Tradescant at South Lambeth.

‡ 4 *Stæbe Rosmarini folio.*
Narrow leafed Knapweed.



Fig. 1086. Narrow-Leaved Knapweed (4)

‡ 5 *Stæbe ex Codice Casareo.*
Thornie Knapweed.



Fig. 1087. Thorny Knapweed (5)

4. To these may be added that plant which Pona hath set forth by the name of *Stæbe capitata rosmarini folio*. It hath a whitish woody root, from whence arise divers branches set with long narrow leaves somewhat like those of Rosemary, but liker those of the Pine, of a greenish colour above, and whitish below; at the tops of the branches grow such heads as in the first described *Stæbe*, with flowers of somewhat a deeper purple colour: the seed is like that of *Carthamus*, but blackish. The root is not annual, but lasts many years.

5. Though these plants have of late been vulgarly set forth by the name of *Stæbes*, yet are they not judged to be the true *Stæbe* of Dioscorides and the ancients, but rather another whose figure which we here give was by Dodonæus taken forth of a manuscript in the Emperor's library, and he saith; Paludanus brought home some of the same out of Cyprus and Morea, as he returned from his journey out of Syria: the bottom leaves are said to be much divided; those on the stalks long, and only snipped about the edges, and white: the flowers white, and contained in scaly heads like the Bluebottles, and the tops of the branches end in sharp prickles.

The Place.

These do grow of themselves in fields near common highways, and in untilled places, but they are strangers in England, nevertheless I have them in my garden.

The Time.

They spring up in April, they flower in August, and the seed is ripe in September.

The Names.

Silver Knapweed is called of Lobel, *Stæbe salamantica*: of Dodonæus, *Aphyllanthes*, that is, without leaves, for the flowers consist only of a number of threads without any leaves at all: in English, Silver Knapweed, or Silver Scabious, whereof doubtless they be kinds.

The Temperature and virtues.

The faculties of these Matfellons are not as yet found out, neither are they used for meat or medicine.

The faculties of *Stæbe* out of Dioscorides.

A. The seed and leaves are astringent, wherefore the decoction of them is cast up in dysenteries, and into purulent ears, and the leaves applied in manner of a poultice are good to hinder the blackness of the eyes occasioned by a blow, and stop the flowing of blood.

CHAP. 252. Of Bluebottle, or Corn-Flower.

1 *Cyanus major.*
Great blew Bottle.



Fig. 1088. Great Bluebottle (1)

2 *Cyanus vulgaris.*
Common blew Bottle.



Fig. 189. Common Bluebottle (2)

The Description.

1. The great bluebottle hath long leaves, smooth, soft, downy, and sharp pointed: among the leaves rise up crooked, and pretty thick branches, chamfered, furrowed, and garnished with such leaves as are next the ground: on the tops whereof stand fair blue flowers tending to purple, consisting of divers little flowers, set in a scaly husk or knop like those of the Knapweeds: the seed is rough or bearded at one end, smooth at the other, and shining. The root is tough, and long lasting (contrary to the rest of the Corn-flowers) and groweth yearly into new shoots and springs, whereby it greatly increaseth.

2. The common Corn-Flower hath leaves spread upon the ground, of a whitish green colour, somewhat hacked or cut in the edges like those of Corn Scabious: among which riseth up a stalk divided into divers small branches, whereon do grow long leaves of an overworn green colour, with few cuts or none at all. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks, of a blue colour consisting of many small flowers set in a scaly or chaffy head like those of the Knapweeds: the seed is smooth, bright shining, and wrapped in a woolly or flocky matter. The root is small and single, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

3. This Bottle is like the last described in each respect, saving in the colour of the flowers, which are purple, wherein consisteth the difference.

4. The fourth Bottle is also like the precedent, not differing in any point but in the flowers; for as the last before mentioned are of a purple colour, contrariwise these are of a milk white colour, which setteth forth the difference.

5. The Violet-coloured Bottle or Corn-Flower is like the precedent, in stalks, leaves, seeds, and roots: the only difference is, that this bringeth flowers of a violet colour, and the others not so.

6. Variable Corn-Flower is so like the others in stalks, leaves, and proportion, that it cannot be distinguished with words; only the flowers hereof are of two colours mixed together, that is, purple and white, wherein it differeth from the rest.

7 *Cyanus caeruleus multiflorus.*
Double Blew-Bottles.



8 *Cyanus purpureus multiflorus.*
Double Purple-Bottles.



9 *Cyanus repens latifolius.*
Broad leaved creeping Blew-Bottle.



10 *Cyanus repens angustifolius.*
Small creeping Blew-Bottle.



Fig. 1090. Kinds of Bluebottle (7-10)

7. There is no difference to be found in the leaves, stalks, seed, or roots of this Corn-flower from the other, but only that the flowers hereof are of a fair blue colour, and very double.

8. The eighth Corn-flower is like unto the precedent, without any difference at all, saving in the colour of the flowers, the which are of a bright purple colour, that setteth forth the difference.

9. This from a small root sends up divers creeping branches some foot long, set with long hoary narrow leaves: at the tops of the stalks stand the flowers in scaly heads, like as the other Bluebottles, but of a dark purple colour. The whole plant is very bitter and ungrateful to the taste. Lobel calls this *Cyanus repens*.

10. This is like the last described, but that the leaves are much smaller or narrower, also the scaly heads of this are of a finer white silver colour: and this plant is not possessed with such bitterness as the former. Lobel calls this *Cyanus minimus repens*.

The Place.

The first groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of herbarists, but not wild that I know of. The others grow in corn fields among Wheat, Rye, Barley, and other grain: it is sown in gardens, which by cunning to looking doth oft times become of other colours, and some also double, which hath been touched in their several descriptions. The two last grow wild about Montpellier in France.

The Time.

They bring forth their flowers from the beginning of May unto the end of harvest.

The Names.

The old herbarists called it *Cyanus flos*, of the blue colour which it naturally hath: most of the later sort following the common German name, call it *Flos frumentorum*, for the Germans name it **Corn Blumen**: Low Dutch, **Corn Bloemen**: in French, *Blauéole*, and *Bluet*: in Italian, *Fior campese*, and *Bladisiris*, i.e. *Seris blade*["Corn bars"], and *Battisecula*, or *Baptisecula*, as though it should be called *Blaptisicula*["Hurt Sickle"], because it hindereth and annoyeth the reapers, by dulling and turning the edges of their sickles in reaping of corn: in English it is called Bluebottle, Blue-Blow, Corn-Flower, & Hurt-Sickle. Fabius Columna would have it to be the *Papaver spumeum*, or *heracleum* of the ancients.

The Temperature and Virtues.

A. The faculties of these flowers are not yet sufficiently known. Sith there is no use of them in physic, we will leave the rest that might be said to a further consideration: notwithstanding some have thought the common Bluebottle to be of temperature something cold, and therefore good against the inflammation of the eyes, as some think.

CHAP. 253. Of Goat's-Beard, or Go-To-Bed-At-Noon.

1 *Tragopogon purpureum*.
Purple Goats-beard.



2 *Tragopogon luteum*.
Yellow Goats-beard.



Fig. 1091. Purple Goat's-Beard (1) Fig. 1092. Yellow Goat's-Beard (2)

The Description.

1. Goat's-Beard, or Go-To-Bed-At-Noon hath hollow stalks, smooth, and of a whitish green colour, whereupon do grow long leaves crested down the middle with a swelling rib, sharp pointed, yielding a milky juice when it is broken, in shape like those of Garlic; from the bosom of which leaves thrust forth small tender stalks set with the like leaves, but lesser: the flowers grow at the top of the stalks, consisting of a number of purple leaves, dashed over as it were with a little yellow dust, set about with nine or ten sharp pointed green leaves: the whole flower resembles a star when it is spread abroad; for it shutteth itself at twelve of the clock, and showeth not his face open until the next day's sun doth make it flower anew, whereupon it was called Go-To-Bed-At-Noon: when these flowers be come to their full maturity and ripeness, they grow into a downy blow-ball like those of Dandelion, which is carried away with the wind. The seed is long, having at the end one piece of that downy matter hanging at it. The root is long and single, with some few threads thereto annexed, which perisheth when it hath perfected his seed, yielding much quantity of a milky juice when it is cut or broken, as doth all the rest of the plant.

2. The yellow Goat's-Beard hath the like leaves, stalks, root, seed, and downy blow-balls that the other hath, and also yieldeth the like quantity of milk, insomuch that if the pilling while it is green be pulled from the stalks, the milky juice followeth: but when it hath there remained a little while it waxeth yellow. The flowers hereof are of a gold yellow colour, and have not such long green leaves to garnish it withal, wherein consisteth the difference.

3. There is another small sort of Goat's-Beard or Go-To-Bed-At-Noon, which hath a thick root full of milky sap, from which rise up many leaves spread upon the ground, very long, narrow, thin, and like unto those of grass, but thicker and grosser: among which rise up tender stalks, on the tops whereof do stand fair double yellow flowers like the precedent, but lesser. The whole plant yieldeth a milky sap or juice as the others do: it perisheth like as the other when it hath perfected his seed. This may be called *Tragopogon minus angustifolium*, little narrow-leaved Goat's-Beard.

The Place.

The first grows not wild in England that I could ever see or hear of, except in Lancashire upon the banks of the river Calder, near to my Lady Heskith's house, two miles from Whalley: it is sown in gardens for the beauty of the flowers almost everywhere. The others grow in meadows and fertile pastures in most places of England. It grows plentifully in most of the fields about London, as at Islington, in the meadows by Redriff, Deptford, and Putney, and in divers other places.

The Time.

They flower and flourish from the beginning of June to the end of August.

The Names.

Goat's-Beard is called in Latin, *Barba hirci*, and also *Coma*: in High Dutch, *Borsbaert*: in Low Dutch, *Josephes Bloemen*: in French, *Barbe de bouc*, and *Sassify*: in Italian, *Sassefrica*: in Spanish, *Barba cabruna*: in English, Goat's-Beard, Joseph's Flower, Star of Jerusalem, Noon-Tide, and Go-To-Bed-At-Noon.

The Temperature.

These herbs are temperate between heat and moisture.

The Virtues.

A. The roots of Goat's-Beard boiled in wine and drunk, assuageth the pain and pricking stitches of the sides.

B. The same boiled in water until they be tender, and buttered as parsnips and carrots, are a most pleasant and wholesome meat, in delicate taste far surpassing either Parsnip or Carrot: which meat procures appetite, warmeth the stomach, prevaieth greatly in consumptions, and strengtheneth those that have been sick of a long lingering disease.

CHAP. 254. Of Viper's-Grass.

1 *Viperaria, sine Scorzonera Hispanica.*
Common Vipers Grasse.



Fig. 1093. Common Viper's-Grass (1)

2 *Viperaria humilis.*
Dwarfe Vipers Grasse.



Fig. 1094. Dwarf Viper's-Grass (2)

The Description.

1. The first of the Viper's-Grasses hath long broad leaves, fat, or full bodied, uneven about the edges, sharp pointed, with a high swollen rib down the middle, and of an overworn colour, tending to the colour of Woad: among which riseth up a stiff stalk, smooth and plain, of two cubits high, whereon do grow such leaves as those next the ground. The flowers stand on the top of the stalks, consisting of many small yellow leaves, thick thrust together, very double, as are those of Goat's-Beard, whereof it is a kind, as are all the rest that do follow in this present chapter: the root is long, thick, very brittle, continuing many years, yielding great increase of roots, black without, white within, and yielding a milky juice, as do the leaves also, like unto the Goat's-Beard.

2. The Dwarf Viper's-grass differeth not from the precedent, saving that it is altogether lesser, wherein especially consisteth the difference.



Fig. 1095. Austrian Viper's-Grass (3)



Fig. 1096. Hungary Viper's-Grass (4)

3. The broad-leaved Austrian Viper's-Grass hath broad leaves sharp pointed, uneven about the edges, of a bluish green colour: the stalk riseth up to the height of a foot or better; on the top whereof do stand fair yellow flowers, very double, greater and broader than any of the rest, of a reasonable good smell. The seed followeth, long and sharp, like unto those of Goat's-Beard. The root is thick, long, and full of a milky juice, as are the leaves also.

4. The narrow-leaved Hungary Viper's-Grass hath long leaves like to those of Goat's-Beard, but longer and narrower, among which riseth up a slender hollow stalk, stiff and smooth, on the top whereof do stand fair double flowers of a fair blue colour tending to purple, in shape like the other of his kind, of a pleasant sweet smell, like the smell of sweet balls made of benzoin. The seed is contained in small cups like those of Goat's-beard, wrapped in a downy matter, that is caried away with the wind. The root is not so thick nor long as the others, very single, bearded at the top, with certain hairy thrums yielding a milky juice of a resinous taste, and somewhat sharp withal. It endureth the winter even as the others do.

5 *Viperaria Pannonica angustifolia*,
Narrow leaved Vipers grasse.



Fig. 1097. Narrow-Leaved Viper's-Grass (5)

5. This hath leaves like those of Goat's-Beard, but stiffer and shorter, amongst which there grows up a short hollow stalk some handfull high, set with a few short leaves, bearing a yellow flower at the top, almost like that of the last save one, but less, the seed is contained in such cups as the common Viper's-Grass, and being ripe is caried away with the least wind. The root is black, with a wrinkled bark, and full of milk, having the head hairy, as also the last described hath. This by Clusius is called *Scorsonera humilis angustifolia pannonica*.

The Place and Time.

Most of these are strangers in England. The two first described do grow in my garden. The rest are touched in their several titles.

They flower and flourish from May to the end of July.

The Names.

Viper's-Grass is called of the Spaniards *Scorzonera*, which soundeth in Latin *Viperaria*, or *Viperina*, or *Serpentaria*, so called because it is accounted to be of force and efficacy against the poisons of vipers and serpents, for *vipera*, or a viper is called in Spanish *scurzo*: it hath no name either in the high or Low Dutch, nor in any other, more than hath been said, that I can read: in English we may call it Scorzoner, after the Spanish name, or Viper's-Grass.

The Temperature.

They are hot and moist as are the Goat's-Beards.

The Virtues.

A. It is reported by those of great judgement, that Viper's-grass is most excellent against the infections of the plague, and all poisons of venomous beasts, and especially to cure the bitings of vipers, (of which there be very many in Spain and other hot countries, yet have I heard that they have been seen in England) if the juice or herb be drunk.

B. It helpeth the infirmities of the heart, and such as use to swoon much: it cureth also them that have the falling sickness, and such as are troubled with giddiness in the head.

C. The root being eaten, either roasted in embers, sodden, or raw, doth make a man merry, and removeth all sorrow.

D. The root condited with sugar, as are the roots of *Eringos* and such like, work the like effects: but more familiarly, being thus dressed.

CHAP. 255. Of Marigolds.

1. 2. *Calendula maior polyanthos.*
The greater double Marigold.



4. *Calendula multiflora orbiculata.*
Double globe Marigold.



6 *Calendula simplici flore.*
Single Marigold.



7 *Calendula prolifera.*
Fruitfull Marigold.



Fig. 1098. Kinds of Marigold (1-7)

The Description.

1. The Greater Double Marigold hath many large, fat, broad leaves, springing immediately from a fibrous or thready root; the upper sides of the leaves are of a deep green, and the lower side of a more light and shining green: among which rise up stalks somewhat hairy, and also somewhat jointed, and full of a spongy pith. The flowers in the top are beautiful, round, very large and double, something sweet, with a certain strong smell, of a light saffron colour, or like pure gold: from the which follow a number of long crooked seeds, especially the outermost, or those that stand about the edges of the flower; which being sown commonly bring forth single flowers, whereas contrariwise those seeds in the middle are lesser, and for the most part bring forth such flowers as that was from whence it was taken.

2. The Common Double Marigold hath many fat, thick, crumpled leaves set upon a gross and spongy stalk: whereupon do grow fair double yellow flowers, having for the most part in the middle a bunch of threads thick thrust together: which being past there succeed such crooked seeds as the first described. The root is thick and hard, with some threads annexed thereto.

3. The smaller or finer leaved double Marigold groweth upright; having for the most part one stem or fat spongy stalk, garnished with smooth and fat leaves confusedly. The flowers grow at the top of the small branches, very double, but lesser than the other, consisting of more fine jaggedness, and of a fair yellow gold colour. The root is like the precedent.

4. The Globe-flowering Marigold hath many large broad leaves rising immediately forth of the ground; among which riseth up a stalk of the height of a cubit, dividing itself toward the top into other smaller branches, set or garnished with the like leaves, but confusedly, or without order. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks, very double; the small leaves whereof are set in comely order by certain ranks or rows, as sundry lines are in a globe, traversing the whole compass of the same; whereupon it took the name *orbiculata*.

5. The fifth sort of double Marigold differeth not from the last described, saving in the colour of the flowers; for this plant bringeth forth flowers of a straw or light yellow colour, and the others not so, wherein consisteth the difference.

All these five here described, differ nothing but in the bigness and littleness of the plants and flowers, and in the intenseness and remissness of their colour, which is either orange, yellow, or of a straw colour.

6. The Marigold with single flowers differeth not from those with double flowers, but it that it consisteth of fewer leaves, which we therefore term single, in comparison of the rest, and that maketh the difference.

7. This Fruitful or Much-Bearing Marigold is likewise called of the vulgar sort of women, Jackanapes-On-Horseback: it hath leaves, stalks, and roots like the common sort of Marigold, differing in the shape of his flowers, for this plant doth bring forth at the top of the stalk one flower like the other Marigolds from the which start forth sundry other small flowers, yellow likewise, and of the same fashion as the first, which if I be not deceived cometh to pass *per accidens*, or by chance, as Nature oftentimes liketh to play with other flowers, or as children are born with two thumbs on one hand, and such like, which living to be men, do get children like unto others; even so is the seed of this Marigold, which if it be sown, it brings forth not one flower in a thousand like the plant from whence it was taken.

8. The other fruitful Marigold is doubtless a degenerate kind, coming by chance from the seed of the double Marigold, whereas for the most part the other cometh of the seed of the single flowers, wherein consisteth the difference. The flower of this (wherein the only difference consists) you shall find expressed at the bottom of the fourth figure.



Fig. 1099. Mountain Marigold (9)

9. The Alpish or Mountain Marigold, which Lobel setteth down for *Nardis celtica*, or *Plantago alpinis*, is called by Tabernamontanus, *Caltha*, or *Calendula alpina*: and because I see it rather resembles a Marigold, than any other plant, I have not thought it amiss to insert it in this place, leaving the consideration thereof unto the friendly reader, or to a further consideration, because it is a plant that I am not well acquainted withal; yet I do read that it hath a thick root, growing aslope under the upper crust of the earth, of an aromatical or spicy taste, and somewhat biting, with many thready strings annexed thereto: from which rise up broad thick and rough leaves of an overworn green colour, not unlike to those of Plantain: among which there riseth up a rough and tender stalk set with the like leaves; on the top wherof cometh forth a single yellow flower, paled about the edges with small leaves of a light yellow, tending to a straw colour. The middle of the flower is composed of a bundle of threads, thick thrust together, such as is in the middle of the Field Daisy, of a deep yellow colour.

This plant is all one with the two described in the next Chapter: they vary only thus; the stalks and leaves are sometimes hairy, otherwhiles smooth; the flower is yellow, or else blue. I having three figures ready cut, think it not amis to give you one to express each variety.

10. The Wild Marigold is like unto the single garden Marigold, but altogether lesser; and the whole plant perisheth at the first approach of winter, and recovereth itself again by falling of the seed.

The Place.

These Marigolds, with double flowers especially, are set and sown in gardens: the rest, their titles do set forth their natural being.

The Time.

The Marigold flowereth from April or May even until winter, and in winter also, if it be warm.

The Names.

The Marigold is called *Calendula*: it is to be seen in flower in the Calends almost of every month: it is also called *Chrysanthemum*, of his golden colour: of some, *Caltha*, and *Caltha poetarum*: whereof Columella and Virgil do write, saying, That *Caltha* is a flower of a yellow colour: whereof Virgil in his Bucolics, the second Eclogue, writeth thus

*Tum Casia atque aliis intexens suavibus herbis
Mollia Luteola pingit vaccinia Caltha*
And then she'll Spike and such sweet herbs infold
And paint the Jacinth with the Marigold.

Columella also in his tenth book of gardens hath these words;

Candida Leucoia & flaventia lumina Calthæ.
Stock-Gillyflowers exceeding white,
And Marigolds most yellow bright.

It is thought to be *Gromphena plinii*: in Low Dutch it is called **Goudt Bloemen**: in High Dutch, **Kingleblumen**: in French, *Sousii & Goude*: in Italian, *Fior d'ogni mese*: in English, Marigolds, and Ruds.

The Temperature and Virtues.

A. The flower of the Marigold is of temperature hot, almost in the second degree, especially when it is dry: it is thought to strengthen and comfort the heart very much, and also to withstand poison, as also to be good against pestilent agues, being taken any way. Fuchsius hath written, That being drunk with wine it bringeth down the terms, and that the fume thereof expelleth the secondine or afterbirth.

B. But the leaves of the herb are hotter; for there is in them a certain biting, but by reason of the moisture joined with it, it doth not by and by show itself, by means of which moisture they mollify the belly, and procure solubleness if it be used as a pot-herb.

C. Fuchsius writeth, That if the mouth be washed with the juice it helpeth the tooth-ache.

D. The flowers and leaves of Marigolds being distilled, and the water dropped into red and watery eyes, ceaseth the inflammation, and taketh away the pain.

E. Conserve made of the flowers and sugar taken in the morning fasting, cureth the trembling of the heart, and is also given in time of plague or penitence, or corruption of the air.

F. The yellow leaves of the flowers are dried and kept throughout Dutchland against winter, to be put into broths, in physical potions, and for divers other purposes in such quantity, that in some grocers' or spice-sellers' houses are to be found barrels filled with them, and retailed by the penny more or less, insomuch that no broths are well made without dried Marigolds.

CHAP. 256. Of German Marigolds.

1 *Chrysanthemum latifolium*.
Golden Marigold with the broad leafe.



Fig. 1100. Broad-Leaved Golden Marigold
(1)

2 *Chrysanthemum latifolium minus*.
The lesser Dutch Marigold.



Fig. 1101. Lesser Dutch Marigold (2)

The Description.

1. Golden Marigold with the broad leaf doth forthwith bring from the root long leaves spread upon the ground, broad, green, something rough in the upper part, underneath smooth, and of a light green colour: among which spring up slender stalks a cubit high, something hoary, having three or four joints, out of every one whereof grow two leaves; set one right against another, and oftentimes little slender stems; on the tops whereof stand broad round flowers like those of Ox-Eye, or the Corn Marigold, having a round ball in the middle (such as is in the middle of those of Camomile) bordered about with a pale of bright yellow leaves. The whole flower turneth into down that is carried away with the wind; among which down is found long blackish seed. The root consisteth of thready strings.

2. The lesser sort hath four or five leaves spread upon the ground like unto those of the last described, but altogether lesser and shorter: among which riseth up a slender stalk two hands high; on the top whereof stand such flowers as the precedent, but not so large, and of a blue colour.

These two here described, and that described in the ninth place of the foregoing chapter, are all but the varieties of one and the same plant, differing as I have showed in the foregoing chapter.

The Place.

They be found everywhere in untilled places of Germany, and in woods, but are strangers in England.

The Time.

They are to be seen with their flowers in June, in the gardens of the Low Countries.

The Names.

Golden Marigold is called in High Dutch *Waldiblume*. There are that would have it to be *Alisma dioscoridis*; which is also called *Damasonium*, but improperly; therefore we must rather call it *Chrysanthemum latifolium*, than rashly attribute unto it the name of *Alisma*. This plant indeed is a *Doronicum*, and the figure in the precedent chapter by Clusius is set forth by the name of *Doronicum 6. pannonicum*: Matthiolus calls this plant *Alisma*: Gesner, *Caltha alpina*: Dodonæus, *Chrysanthemum latifolium*: Pena and Lobel, *Nardus celtica altera*. Now in the *Historia Lugdunensis* it is set forth in in four several places by three of the former names; and pg. 1169 by the name of *Ptarmica montana dalechampii*.

The Temperature.

It is hot and dry in the second degree being green, but in the third being dry.

The Virtues.

A. The women that live about the Alps wonderfully commend the root of this plant against the suffocation of the mother, the stoppings of the courses, and the green sickness and such like affects in maids. *Historia Lugdunensis*.

CHAP. 257. Of Corn-Marigold.

† 1 *Chrysanthemum segetum.*
Cerne Marigold.



Fig. 1102. Corn Marigold (1)

2 *Chrysanthemum Valentianum.*
Cerne Marigold of Valentia.



Fig. 1103. Valencia Corn Marigold (2)

The Description.

1. Corn Marigold or Golden Corn-flower hath a soft stalk, hollow, and of a green colour, wherupon do grow great leaves, much hacked and cut into divers sections, and placed confusedly or out of order: upon the top of the branches stand fair starlike flowers yellow in the middle, and such likewise is the pale or border of leaves that compasseth the soft ball in the middle, like that in the middle of Camomile flowers, of a reasonable pleasant smell. The roots are full of strings.

2. The golden flower of Valentia hath a thick fat stalk, rough, uneven, and somewhat crooked, whereupon do grow long leaves, consisting of a long middle rib, with divers little featherlike leaves set thereon without order. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks, composed of a yellow thrummy matter, such as in the middle of the Camomile flowers, and is altogether like the Corn Marigold last described, saving it doth want that border or pale of little leaves that do compass the ball or head: the root is thick, tough, and disperseth itself far abroad.

‡ 3 *Chrysanthemum Alpinum* 1. Clus.
Small mountaine Marigold.



Fig. 1104. Small Mountain Marigold (3)

‡ 4 *Chrysanthemum Alpinum* 2. Clus.
The other Alpine Marigold.



Fig. 1105. The Other Alpine Marigold (4)

3. To these may be added divers others, as the *Chrysanthema alpina* of Clusius, and his *Chrysanthemum creticum*, and others. The first of these small mountain Marigolds of Clusius his description hath leaves like those of White Wormwood, but greener and thicker: the stalks grow some handful high, set with few and much divided leaves; and at the tops, as in an umbel, they carry some dozen flowers more or less, not much unlike in shape, colour, and smell, to those of the common *Iacobeae*, or Ragwort. The root is somewhat thick, and puts forth many long white fibres. It flowers in July and August, and grows upon the Alps of Styria. Clusius calls it *Chrysanthemum alpinum* 1.

4. The second of his description hath many leaves at the root, like to the leaves of the male Southernwood, but of a lighter and brighter green, and of no unpleasant smell, though the taste be bitterish and ungrateful: in the midst of the leaves grow up stalks four foot high, divided at their tops into sundry branches, which carry each of them two or three flowers bigger than, yet like those of the common Camomile, but without smell, and wholly yellow; the root is fibrous, blackish, and much spreading. It flowers in August, and grows in the like places as the former. Bauhin judges this to be the *Achillea montana artemisia tenuifolia facie* of the *Adversaria* and the *Ageratum ferulaceum* in the *Historia Lugdunensis*. But I cannot be of that opinion; yet I judge the *Achillea montana*, and *Ageratum ferulaceum* to be but of the same plant. But different from this, & that chiefly in that it hath many more, and those much less flowers than those of the plant here figured and described.

‡ 5 *Chrysanthemum Creticum.*
Candy Corne Marigold.



Fig. 1106. Candy Corn Marigold (5)

5. Now should I have given you the history of the *Chrysanthemum creticum* of the same author, but that my friend Mr. Goodyer hath saved me the labour, by sending an exact description thereof, together with one or two others of this kind; which I think fit here to give you.

Chrysanthemum creticum primum clusii, pag. 334.

The stalks are round, streaked, branched, hard, of a whitish green, with a very little pith within; near three foot high: the leaves grow out of order, divided into many parts, and those again snipped or divided, of the colour of the stalks: at the tops of the stalks and branches grow great flowers, bigger than any of the rest of the Corn-flowers, forth of scaly heads, consisting of twelve or more broad leaves apiece, notched at the top, of a shining golden colour at the first, which after turn to a pale, whitish, or very light yellow, and grow round about a large yellow ball, of smell somewhat sweet. The flowers past, there cometh abundance of seed closely compact or thrust together, and it is short, blunt at both ends, streaked, of a salve colour, somewhat flat, & of a reasonable bigness. The root is whitish, near a finger's bigness, short, with many threads hanging thereat, and perisheth when the seed is ripe; and at the spring groweth up again by the falling of the seed.

Chrysanthemum Bœticum Boelii, inscriptum.

The stalks are round, streaked, reddish brown; divided into branches, containing a spongy white pith within, a cubit high: the leaves grow out of order, without footstalks, about three inches long, and an inch broad, notched about the edges, not at all divided, of a dark green colour: the flowers grow at the tops of the

stalks and branches, forth of great scaly heads, containing twenty leaves apiece or more, notched at the top, of a shining yellow colour, growing about a round yellow ball, of a reasonable good smell, very like those of the common *Chrysanthemum segetum*: the seed groweth like the other, and is very small, long, round, crooked and whitish: the root is small, whitish, thready, and perisheth also when the seed is ripe.

Chrysanthemum tenuifolium Bæticum Boelii

The stalks are round, small, streaked, reddish, somewhat hairy, branched, a cubit high or higher: the leaves are small, much divided, jagged, and very like the leaves of *Cotula fætida*: the flowers are yellow, shining like gold, composed of thirteen or fourteen leaves apiece, notched at the top, set about a yellow ball, also like the common *Chrysanthemum segetum*: the seed groweth amongst white flattish scales, which are closely compacted in a round head together, and are small, flat, greyish, and broad at the top: the root is small, whitish, with a few threads, and dieth when the seed is ripe. July 28, 1621. *John Goodyer*.

The Place.

The first groweth among corn, and where corn hath been growing: it is found in some places with leaves more jagged, and in others less.

The second is a stranger in England.

The Time.

They flower in July and August.

The Names.

These plants are called by one name in Greek, of the golden glittering colour, *Chrysanthemum*: in High Dutch, **Sant Johans Blum**: in Low Dutch, **Uokelaer**: in English, Corn Marigold, Yellow Corn-flower, and Golden Corn-flower.

There be divers other flowers called *Chrysanthemum* also, as *Batrachion*, a kind of yellow Crowfoot, *Heliochryson*, but these golden flowers differ from them.

The Temperature.

They are thought to be of a mean temperature between heat and moisture.

The Virtues.

A. The stalks and leaves of Corn Marigold, as Dioscorides saith, are eaten as other pot-herbs are.

B. The flowers mixed with wax, oil, rosin, and frankincense, and made up into a cerecloth, wasteth away cold and hard swellings.

Gerard's Herbal

C. The herb itself drunk, after the coming forth of the bath, of them that have the yellow jaundice, doth in short time make them well coloured.

CHAP. 258. Of Ox-Eye.

1 *Bupthalmum sive Helleborus niger ferulaceus.*
Oxe-cie.



Fig. 1107. Ox-Eye (1)

2 *Bupthalmum verum.*
The right Oxe-cie.



Fig. 1108. True Ox-Eye (2)

The Description.

1. The plant which we have called *Bupthalmum*, or Ox-Eye, hath slender stalks growing from the roots, three, four, or more, a foot high, or higher, about which be green leaves finely jagged like to the leaves of Fennel, but much lesser: the flowers in the tops of the stalks are great, much like to Marigolds, of a light yellow colour, with yellow threads in the middle, after which cometh up a little head or knop like to that of Red Maythes before described, called *Adonis*, consisting of many seeds set together. The roots are slender, and nothing but strings, like to the roots of Black Hellebore, whereof it hath been taken to be a kind.

2. The Ox-eye which is generally holden to be the true *Bupthalmum* hath many leaves spread upon the ground, of a light green colour, laid far abroad like wings, consisting of very many fine jags, set upon a tender middle rib: among which spring up divers stalks, stiff and brittle, upon the top whereof do grow fair yellow leaves, set about a head or ball of thrummy matter such as in the middle of Camomile, like a border or pale. The root is tough and thick, with certain strings fastened thereto.

3 *Bupthalmum vulgare.*
White Ox-eye.



Fig. 1109. White Ox-Eye (3)

3. The White Ox-Eye hath small upright stalks of a foot high, whereon do grow long leaves: composed of divers small leaves, and those snipped about the edges like the teeth of a saw. The flowers grow on the tops of the stalks, in shape like those of the other Ox-Eye; the middle part whereof is likewise made of a yellow substance, but the pale or border of little leaves, are exceeding white, like those of great Daisy, called *Consolida media vulnerariorum*. The root is long, creeping amongst under the upper crust of the earth, whereby it greatly increaseth. This by the common consent of all writers that have delivered the history thereof, hath not the pale or out leaves of the flower white, as our author affirms, but of a bright and perfect yellow colour. And this is the *Bupthalmum* of Tragus, Matthiolus, Lobel, Clusius, and others.

The Place.

The two first grow of themselves in Germany, Bohemia, and in the gardens of the Low Countries; of the first I have a plant in my garden.

The last groweth in barren pastures and fields almost everywhere, saith our author, but it is also a stranger with us, for any thing that I know or can learn; neither can I conjecture what our author meant here: first in that he said the flowers of this were white, and secondly in that it grew in barren pastures and fields almost everywhere.

The Time.

They flower in May and June. The last in August.

The Names.

Touching the naming of the first of those plants the late writers are of divers opinions: some would have it to be a kind of *Veratrum nigrum*, Black Hellebore: other some *Consiligo*, or Bear-Foot; and again, others, *Sesamoides*; and some, *Elleborastrum*: But there be found two kinds of Black Hellebore among the old writers, one with a leaf like unto Laurel, with the fruit of *Sesamum*: the other with a leaf like that of the Plane tree, with the seed of Carthamus or Bastard Saffron. But it is most evident, that this *Bupthalmum*, in English, Ox-eye, which in this chapter we in the first place have described, doth agree with neither of these: what form *Consiligo* is of, we find not among the old writers. Pliny 26, *cap.* 7, saith, That in his time it was found amongst the Marsi, and was a present remedy for the infirmity of the lungs of swine, and of all kind of cattle, though it were but drawn through the ear. Columella in his 6th book, Chap. 5, doth also say, that in the mountains called Marsi there is very great store thereof, and that it is very helpful to all kind of cattle, and he telleth how and in what manner it must be put into the ear; the roots also of Ox-Eye are said to cure certain infirmities of cattle, if they be put into the slit or bored ear: but it followeth not that for the same reason it should be *Consiligo*; and it is an ordinary thing to find out plants that are of a like force and quality: for Pliny doth testify in his 25th book, 5th chapter, That the roots also of Black Hellebore can do the same: it cureth (saith he) the cough in cattle, if it be drawn through the ear, and taken out again the next day at the same hour: which is likewise most certain by experiments of the countrymen of our age; who do cure the diseases of their cattle with the roots of common Black Hellebore. The roots of White Hellebore also do the like, as Absyrtus, and after him Hierocles doth write: who notwithstanding do not thrust the roots of White Hellebore into the ear, but under the skin of the breast called the dewlap: after which manner also Vegetius Renuatus doth use *Consiligo*, in his first book of the curing of cattle, chapter 12, entitled, *Of the Cure of the Infirmities under the Skin*: although in his 3rd book, 2nd Chapter, *de Malleo*, he writeth, that they also must be fastened through the ear: which things do sufficiently declare, that sundry plants have oftentimes like faculties: and that it doth not at all follow by the same reason, that our Ox-Eye is *Consiligo*, because it doth cure diseases in cattle as well as *Consiligo* doth. But if we must conjecture by the faculties, *Consiligo* then should be White Hellebore: for Vegetius useth *Consiligo* in the very same manner that Absyrtus and Hierocles do use White Hellebore. This suspicion is made the greater, because it is thought that Vegetius hath taken this manner of curing from the Grecians; for which cause also most do take *Consiligo* to be nothing else but White Hellebore: the which if it be so, then shall this present Ox-eye much differ from *Consiligo*; for it is nothing at all like to White Hellebore.

And that the same is not *Sesamoides*, either the first or the second, it is better known, than needful to be confuted.

This same also is improperly called *Helleborastrum*; for that may aptly be called *Helleborastrum* which hath the form and likeness of Hellebore: and this Ox-Eye is nothing at all like to Hellebore. For all which causes it seemeth that none of these names agree with this plant, but only the name *Bupthalmum*, with whose description which is extant in Dioscorides this plant doth most aptly agree. We take it to be the right Ox-Eye; for Ox-Eye bringeth forth slender soft stalks, and hath leaves of the likeness or similitude of Fennel leaves: the flower is yellow, bigger than that of Camomile, even such an one is this present plant, which doth so exquisitely express that form or likeness of Fennel leaves, both in slenderness and manifold jaggedness of

the leaves, as no other little leafed herb can do better; so that without all doubt this plant seemeth to be the true and right Ox-Eye. Ox-Eye is called *Cachla*, or rather *Caltha*; but *Caltha* is *Calendula*, or Marigold, which we said that our Ox-Eye in flower did nearest represent. There are some that would have *Bupthalmum* or Ox-Eye to be *Chrysanthemum*, Yellow Camomile, & say that Dioscorides hath in sundry places, and by divers names entreated of this herb; but if those men had somewhat more diligently weighed Dioscorides his words, they would have been of another mind: for although descriptions of either of them do in many things agree, yet there is no property wanting that may show the plants to differ. The leaves of *Chrysanthemum* are said to be divided and cut into many fine jags: and the leaves of *Bupthalmum* to be like the leaves of Fennel: for all things that be finely jagged and cut into many parts have not the likeness of the leaves of Fennel. Moreover, Dioscorides saith, that *Chrysanthemum* doth bring forth a flower much glittering, but he telleth not that the flower of *Bupthalmum* or Ox-Eye is much glittering, neither doth the flower of that which we have set down glitter, so that it can or ought not to be said to glitter much. Do not these things declare a manifest difference between *Bupthalmum* and *Chrysanthemum*, and confirm that which we have set down to be the true and right Ox-Eye? We are of that mind, let others think as they will: and they that would have *Chrysanthemum* to be *Bupthalmum*, let them seek out another, if they deny this to be Ox-Eye: for that which we and others have described for *Chrysanthemum* cannot be the true *Bupthalmum* or Ox-Eye: for the leaves of it are not like Fennel, such as those of the true *Bupthalmum* ought to be.

The Temperature.

But concerning the faculties Matthiolus saith, that all the physicians and apothecaries in Bohemia, use the roots of this Ox-Eye instead of those of Black Hellebore, namely for diseases in cattle: but he doth not affirm that the roots hereof in medicines are substitutes, or *quid pro quo*; for, saith he, I do remember that I once saw the roots hereof in a sufficient big quantity put by certain physicians into decoctions which were made to purge by siege, but they purged no more than if they had not been put in at all: which thing maketh it most plain, that it cannot be any of the Hellebores, although it hath been used to be fastened through the ears of cattle for certain diseases, and doth cure them as Hellebore doth. The roots of Gentian do mightily open the orifices of fistulas, which be too narrow, so do the roots of *Aristolochia*, or Birthwort, or Bryony, or pieces of sponges, which notwithstanding do much differ one from another in other operations: wherefore though the roots of Ox-Eye can do something like unto Black Hellebore, yet for all that they cannot perform all those things that the same can. We know that thorns, stings, splinters of wood, and such like, bring pain, cause inflammations, draw unto them humours from the parts near adjoining, if they be fastened in any part of the body; no part of the body is hurt without pain; the which is increased if any thing be thrust through, or put into the wound: peradventure also if any other thing beside be put into the slit or bored ear, the same effect would follow which happened by the root of this plant thrust in, notwithstanding we here affirm nothing, we only make way for curious men to make more diligent search touching the operations hereof.

Clusius affirms that when he came to Vienna in Austria, this was vulgarly bought, sold, and used for the true Black Hellebore, the ignorance of the physicians and apothecaries in the knowledge of simples was such to make use of this so far

different plant, when as they had the true Black Hellebore growing plentifully wild within seven miles of the city, the which afterward upon his admonition, they made use of.

The Virtues.

A. Dioscorides saith, that the flowers of Ox-Eye made up in a cerecloth do assuage and waste away cold hard swellings; and it is reported that if they be drunk by and by after bathing, they make them in short time well coloured that have been troubled with the yellow jaundice.

CHAP. 259. Of French Marigold, or African Marigold.

1 *Flos Africanus maior Polyanthos.*
The great African double Marigold.



Fig. 1110. Great Double African Marigold
(1)

3 *Flos Africanus maior simplicis flore.*
The great single French Marigold.



Fig. 1111. Great Single African or French
Marigold (3)

The Description.

1. The great double African Marigold hath a great long brown reddish stalk, crested, furrowed and somewhat knobby, dividing itself toward the top into other branches; whereupon do grow leaves composed of many small leaves set upon a middle rib by couples, much like unto the leaves of wild Valerian, bearing at the top very fair and beautiful double yellow flowers, greater and more double than the greatest Damask Rose, of a strong smell, but not unpleasant. The flowers being past, there succeedeth long black flat seed: the whole plant perisheth at the first approach of winter.

2. There is little difference between this and the precedent, or last described, saving that this plant is much lesser and bringeth forth more store of flowers, which maketh the difference. And we may therefore call it *Flos africanus minor multiflorus*, the Small Double African Marigold.

3. The Single Great African Marigold hath a thick root, with some fibres annexed thereto; from which riseth up a thick stalk chamfered and furrowed, of the height of two cubits, divided into other small branches; whereupon are set long leaves, compact or composed of many little ones like those of the Ash tree, of a strong smell, yet not very unpleasant: on the top of the branches do grow yellow single flowers composed in the middle of a bundle of yellow thrums hard thrust together, paled about the edges with a border of yellow leaves; after which cometh long black seed. The

whole plant perisheth with the first frost, and must be sown yearly as the other sorts must be.

4 *Flos Africanus minor simplicis flore.*
The small French Marigold.



Fig. 1112. Small African or French Marigold (4)

4. The Common African or as they vulgarly term it French Marigold hath small weak and tender branches trailing upon the ground, reeling and leaning this way and that way, beset with leaves consisting of many particular leaves, indented about the edges, which being, held up against the sun, or to the light, are seen to be full of holes like a sieve, even as those of Saint John's Wort: The flowers stand at the top of the springy branches forth of long cups or husks, consisting of eight or ten small leaves, yellow underneath, on the upper side of a deeper yellow tending to the colour of a dark crimson velvet, as also soft in handling: but to describe the colour in words, it is not possible, but this way; lay upon paper with a pencil a yellow colour called massicot, which being dry, lay the same over with a little saffron steeped in water or wine, which setteth forth most lively the colour. The whole plant is of a most rank and unwholesome smell, and perisheth at the first frost.

The Place.

They are cherished and sown in gardens every year: they grow everywhere almost in Africa of themselves, from whence we first had them, and that was when Charles the Fifth Emperor of Rome made a famous conquest of Tunis; whereupon it was called *Flos africanus*, or *Flos tunctanus*.

The Time.

They are to be sown in the beginning of April, if the season fall out to be warm, otherwise they must be sown in a bed of dung, as shall be showed in the chapter of Cucumbers. They bring forth their pleasant flowers very late, and therefore there is the more diligence to be used to sow them very early, because they shall not be overtaken with the frost before their seed be ripe.

The Names.

The African or French Marigold is called in Dutch, **Thunis Bloemen**: in High Dutch, **Indianisch Negelin**, that is, the flower or Gillyflower of India: in Latin, *Cariophyllus indicus*; whereupon the Frenchmen call it *Oeilletz d'inde*. Cordus calleth it *Tanacetum peruvianum*, of the likeness the leaves have with Tansy, and of Peru a province of America, from whence he thought, it may be, it was first brought into Europe. Gesner calleth it *Caltha africana*, and saith that it is called in the Carthaginian tongue, *Pedua*: some would have it to be *Petilius flos plinii*, but not properly: for *Petilius flos* is an autumn flower growing among briars and brambles. Andreas Lacuna calleth it *Othonna*, which is a certain herb of the Troglodytes, growing in that part of Arabia which lieth toward Egypt, having leaves full of holes as though they were eaten with moths. Galen in his first book *Of the Faculties of Simple Medicines*, maketh mention of an herb called *Lycopersicum*, the juice whereof a certain centurion did carry out of Barbary all Egypt over with so rank a smell, and so loathsome, as Galen himself durst not so much as talk of it, but conjectured it to be deadly; yet that centurion did use it against the extreme pains of the joints, and it seemeth to the patients themselves, to be of a very cold temperature; but doubtless of a poisonous quality, very near to that of Hemlocks.

The Temperature and Virtues.

A. The unpleasant smell, especially that common sort with single flowers (that stuffeth the head like to that of Hemlock, such as the juice of *Lycopersicum* had) doth show that is of a poisonous and cooling quality; and also the same is manifested by divers experiments: for I remember, saith Dodonæus, that I did see a boy whose lips and mouth when he began to chew the flowers did swell extremely; as it hath often happened unto them, that playing or piping with quills or kexes of Hemlocks, do hold them a while between their lips: likewise he saith, we gave to a cat the flowers with their cups, tempered with fresh cheese, she forthwith mightily swelled, and a little while after died: also mice that have eaten of the seed thereof have been found dead. All which things do declare that this herb is of a venomous and poisonous faculty and that they are not to be hearkened unto, that suppose this herb to be an harmless plant: so to conclude, these plants are alike venomous and full of poison, and therefore not to be touched or smelled unto, much less used in meat or medicine.

CHAP. 259. Of the Flower of the Sun, or the Marigold of Peru.



Fig. 1113. Greater Sunflower (1)



Fig. 1114. Lesser Sunflower (2)

The Description.

1. The Indian Sun or the Golden Flower of Peru is a plant of such stature and tallness that in one summer being sown of a seed in April, it hath risen up to the height of fourteen foot in my garden, where one flower was in weight three pound and two ounces, and cross overthwart the flower by measure sixteen inches broad. The stalks are upright and straight, of the bigness of a strong man's arm, beset with large leaves even to the top, like unto the great Clot-Bur: at the top of the stalk cometh forth for the most part one flower, yet many times there spring out sucking buds which come to no perfection: this great flower is in shape like to the Camomile flower, beset round about with a pale or border of goodly yellow leaves, in shape like the leaves of the flowers of white Lilies: the middle part whereof is made as it were of unshorn velvet, or some curious cloth wrought with the needle, which brave works if you do thoroughly view and mark well, it seemeth to be an innumerable sort of small flowers, resembling the nose or nozzle of a candlestick, broken from the foot thereof: from which small nozzle sweateth forth excellent fine and clear Turpentine, in sight, substance, savour and taste. The whole plant in like manner being broken, smelleth of Turpentine: when the plant groweth to maturity, the flowers fall away, in place whereof appeareth the seed, black, and large, much like the seed of Gourds, set as though a cunning workman had of purpose placed them in very good order, much like the honeycombs of bees: the root is white, compact of many strings, which perish at the first approach of winter, and must be set in most perfect duned ground: the

manner how, shall be showed when upon the like occasion I shall speak of Cucumbers and Melons.

2. The other golden Flower of Peru is like the former, saving that it is altogether lower, and the leaves more jagged, and very few in number.

3. The male Flower of the Sun of the smaller sort hath a thick root, hard, and of a woody substance, with many thready strings annexed thereto, from which riseth up a grey or russet stalk, to the height of five or six cubits, of the bigness of one's arm, whereupon are set great broad leaves with long footstalks, very fragile or easy to break, of an overworn green colour, sharp pointed, and somewhat cut or hacked about the edges like a saw: the flower groweth at the top of the stalks, bordered about with a pale of yellow leaves: the thrummed middle part is blacker than that of the last described. The whole flower is compassed about likewise with divers such russet leaves as those are that do grow lower upon the stalks, but lesser and narrower. The plant and every part thereof doth smell of Turpentine, and the flower yieldeth forth most clear Turpentine, as myself have noted divers years. The seed is also long and black, with certain lines or streaks of white running amongst the same. The root and every part thereof perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

4. The female or Marigold Sunflower hath a thick and woody root, from which riseth up a straight stem, dividing itself into one or more branches, set with smooth leaves sharp pointed, slightly indented about the edges. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a faint yellow colour, the middle part is of a deeper yellow tending to blackness, of the form and shape of a single Marigold, whereupon I have named it the Sun Marigold. The seed as yet I have not observed.

The Place.

These plants do grow of themselves without setting or sowing, in Peru, and in divers other provinces of America, from whence the seeds have been brought into these parts of Europe. There hath been been in Spain and other hot regions a plant sown and nourished up from seed, to attain to the height of 24 foot in one year.

The Time.

The seed must be set or sown in the beginning of April if the weather be temperate, in the most fertile ground that may be, and where the sun hath most power the whole day.

The Names.

The Flower of the Sun is called in Latin *Flos solis*, taking that name from those that have reported it to turn with the sun, the which I could never observe, although I have endeavoured to find out the truth of it; but I rather think it was so called because it doth resemble the radiant beams of the sun, whereupon some have called it *Corona solis* and *Sol indianis*, the Indian Sunflower: others have called it *Chrysanthemum peruvianum* or the golden flower of Peru: in English, the Flower of the Sun, or the Sunflower.

The Temperature.

They are thought to be hot and dry of complexion.

The Virtues.

A. There hath not any thing been set down either of the ancient or later writers concerning the virtues of these plants, notwithstanding we have found by trial, that the buds before they be flowered, boiled and eaten with butter, vinegar, and pepper, after the manner of Artichokes, are exceeding pleasant meat, surpassing the Artichoke far in procuring bodily lust.

B. The same buds with the stalks near unto the top (the hairiness being taken away) broiled upon a gridiron, and afterward eaten with oil, vinegar, and pepper, have the like property.

CHAP. 261. Of Jerusalem Artichoke.

‡ *Flos Solis Pyramidalis.*
Jerusalem Artichoke.



Fig. 1115. Jerusalem Artichoke

One may well by the English name of this plant perceive that those that vulgarly impose names upon plants have little either judgement or knowledge of them. For this plant hath no similitude in leaf, stalk, root or manner of growing with an Artichoke, but only a little similitude of taste in the dressed root; neither came it from Jerusalem or out of Asia, but out of America, whence Fabius Columna one of the first setters of it forth fitly names it *Aster peruvianus tuberosus*, and *Flos solis farnesianus*, because it so much resembles the *Flos solis*, and for that he first observed it growing in the garden of Cardinal Farnesius, who had procured roots thereof from the West Indies. Pelliterius calls this *Heliotropium indicum tuberosum*; and Bauhin in his *Prodromus* sets this forth by the name of *Chrysanthemum latifolium brasilianum*; but in his *Pinax* he hath it by the name of *Helianthemum indicum tuberosum*. Also our countryman Mr. Parkinson hath exactly delivered the history of this by the name of *Battatas de Canada*, Englishing it Potatoes of Canada: now all these that have written and mentioned it, bring it from America, but from far different places, as from Peru, Brasil, and Canada: but this is not much material, seeing it now grows so well & plentifully in so many places of England. I will now deliver you the History, as I have received it from my oft mentioned friend Mr. Goodyer, who, as you may see by the date, took it presently upon the first arrival into England.

The Description.

Flos solis pyramidalis, parvo flore, tuberosa radice, Heliotropium indicum quorundam.

["Pyramidal Sunflower, with small flowers, tuberous roots, a kind of Indian Sunflower"]

This wonderful increasing plant hath growing up from one root, one, sometimes two, three or more round green rough hairy streaked stalks, commonly about twelve foot high, sometimes sixteen foot high or higher, as big as a child's arm, full of white spongy pith within. The leaves grow all alongst the stalks out of order of a light green color, rough, sharp pointed, about eight inches broad, and ten or eleven inches long, deeply notched or indented about the edges, very like the leaves of the common *Flos solis peruvianus*, but nothing crumpled, and not so broad. The stalks divide themselves into many long branches even from the roots to their very tops, bearing leaves smaller and smaller toward the tops, making the herb appear like a little tree, narrower and slenderer toward the top, in fashion of a steeple or pyramid. The flowers with us grow only at the tops of the stalks and branches, like those of the said *Flos solis*, but no bigger than our common single Marigold, consisting of twelve or thirteen streaked sharp pointed bright yellow bordering leaves, growing forth of a scaly small hairy head, with a small yellow thrummy matter within. These flowers by reason of their late flowering, which is commonly two or three weeks after Michaelmas, never bring their seed to perfection, & it maketh show of abundance of small heads near the tops of the stalks and branches forth of the bosoms of the leaves, which never open and flower with us, by reason they are destroyed with the frosts, which otherwise it seems would be a goodly spectacle. The stalk sends forth many small creeping roots whereby it is fed or nourished, full of hairy threads even from the upper part of the earth, spreading far abroad: amongst which from the main root grow forth many tuberous roots, clustering together, sometimes fastened to the great root itself, sometimes growing on long strings a foot or more from the root, raising or heaving up the earth above them, and sometimes appearing above the earth, producing from the increase of one root, thirty, forty, or fifty in number, or more, making in all usually about a peck, many times near half a bushel, if the soil be good. These tuberous roots are of a reddish colour without, of a soft white substance within, bunched or bumped out many ways, sometimes as big as a man's fist, or not so big, with white noses or peaks where they will sprout or grow the next year. The stalks bowed down, and some part of them covered over with earth, send forth small creeping thready roots, and also tuberous roots like the former, which I have found by experience. These tuberous roots will abide alive in the earth all winter, though the stalks and roots by the which they were nourished utterly rot and perish away, and will begin to spring up again at the beginning of May, seldom sooner.

The Place.

Where this plant groweth naturally I know not, in Anno 1617 I received two small roots thereof from Master Franquevill of London, no bigger than hen's eggs: the one I planted, and the other I gave to a friend, mine brought me a peck of roots, wherewith I stored Hampshire.

The Virtues.

A. These roots are dressed divers ways; some boil them in water, and after stew them with sack and butter, adding a little ginger: others bake them in pies, putting marrow, dates, ginger, raisins of the sun, sack, &c. Others some other way, as they are led by their skill in cookery. But in my judgement, which way soever they be dressed and eaten they stir and cause a filthy loathsome stinking wind within the body, thereby causing the belly to be pained and tormented, and are a meat more fit for swine, than men: yet some say they have usually eaten them, and have found no such windy quality in them. 17 Oct. 1621. *John Goodyer.*

CHAP. 262. Of Camomile.

1 *Chamamelum.*
Cammomill.



Fig. 1116. Camomile (1)

2 *Chamamelum nudum odoratum.*
Sweet naked Cammomill.



Fig. 1117. Sweet Naked Camomile (2)

The Description.

1. To distinguish the kinds of Camomiles with sundry descriptions would be but to enlarge the volume, and small profit would thereby redound to the reader, considering they are so well known to all: notwithstanding it shall not be amiss to say something of them, to keep the order and method of the book hitherto observed. The common Camomile hath many weak and feeble branches trailing upon the ground, taking hold upon the top of the earth, as it runneth, whereby it greatly increaseth. The leaves are very fine, and much jagged or deeply cut, of a strong sweet smell: among which come forth the flowers unto the field Daisy, bordered about the edge with a pale of white leaves: the middle part is yellow, composed of such thrums close thrust together, as is that of the Daisy. The root is very small and thready.

2. The second kind of Camomile hath leaves, roots, stalks, and creeping branches like the precedent: the flowers grow at the tops of small tender stems, which are nothing else but such yellow thummy matter as is in the midst of the rest of the Camomiles, without any pale or border of white flowers, as the others have: the whole plant is of a pleasing sweet smell; whereupon some have given it this addition, *Odoratum*.

3 *Chamamelum Anglicum flore multiplici.*
Double floured Cammomill.



Fig. 1118. Double-Flowered Camomile (3)

4 *Chamamelum Romanum.*
Romane Cammomil.



Fig. 1119. Roman Camomile (4)

3. This third Camomile differeth not from the former, saving that the leaves hereof are very much doubled with white leaves, insomuch that the yellow thrum in the middle is but little seen, and the other very small, wherein consisteth the difference.

4. Roman Camomile hath many slender stalks, yet stiffer and stronger than any of the others, by reason whereof it standeth more upright, and doth not creep upon the earth as the others do. The leaves are of a more whitish colour, tending to the colour of the leaves of Woad. The flowers be likewise yellow in the middle, and paled about with a border of small white flowers.

The Place.

These plants are set in gardens both for pleasure and also profit.

The Time.

They flower most part of all the summer.

The Names.

Camomile is called *Chamæmelum*: of some, *Anthemis*, and *Leucanthemis*, and also *Leucantheon*, especially that Double-Flowered Camomile: which Greek name is taken from the whitenes of his flower: in English, Camomile: it is called Camomile, because the flowers have the smell of [Greek] *melon*, an apple, which is plainly perceived in common Camomile.

The Temperature.

Camomile, saith Galen, is hot and dry in the first degree, and is of thin parts: it is of force to digest, slacken, and rarefy; also it is thought to be like the Rose in thinness of parts, coming to the operation of oil in heat, which are to man familiar and temperate: wherefore it is a special help against wearisomeness, it easeth and mitigateth pain, it mollifieth and suppléth, and all these operations are in our vulgar Camomile, as common experience teacheth, for it heateth moderately, and drieth little.

The Virtues.

A. Camomile is good against the colic and stone; it provoketh urine, and is most singular in clysters which are made against the foresaid diseases.

B. Oil of Camomile is exceeding good against all manner of ache and pain, bruisings, shrinking of sinews, hardness, and cold swellings.

C. The decoction of Camomile made in wine and drunk, is good against coldness in the stomach, sour belchings, voideth wind, and mightily bringeth down the monthly courses.

D. The Egyptians have used it for a remedy against all cold agues; and they did therefore consecrate it (as Galen saith) to their deities.

E. The decoction made in white wine and drunk, expelleth the dead child, and secondine or afterbirth, speedily, and cleanseth those parts.

F. The herb boiled in posset ale, and given to drink, easeth the pain of the chest coming of wind, and expelleth tough and clammy phlegm, and helpeth children of the ague.

G. The herb used in baths provoketh sweat, rarefieth the skin, and openeth the pores: briefly, it mitigateth gripings and gnawings of the belly; it allayeth the pains of the sides, mollifies hard swellings and wasteth away raw and undigested humours.

H. The oil compounded of the flowers performeth the same, and is a remedy against all wearisomeness, and is with good success mixed with all those things that are applied to mitigate pain.

CHAP. 263. Of Mayweed, or Wild Camomile.

1 *Cotula fetida*,
May-weed,



Fig. 1120. Mayweed (1)

‡ 3 *Leucanthemum Alpinum* Clusij.
Wilde Mountaine Cammomill.



Fig. 1121. Wild Mountain Camomile (3)

The Kinds.

There be three kinds of wild Camomile, which are generally called in Latin *Cotula*; one stinking, and two other not stinking: the one hath his flower all white throughout the compass and also in the middle; and the other yellow. Besides these there is another with very fair double flowers void of smell, which a Kentish gentleman called Mr. Bartholomew Lane found growing wild in a field in the Isle of Thanet, near unto a house called Queakes, sometime the house of Sir Henry Crispe. Likewise Mr. Hesketh, before remembered, found it in the garden of his inn at Barnet, if my memory fail me not, at the sign of the Red Lion, or near unto it, and in a poor woman's garden as he was riding into Lancashire.

The double flowered Mayweed, the last year, being 1632, I (being in company with Mr. William Broad, Mr. James Clarke and four other London apothecaries in the Isle of Thanet) found it growing wild upon the cliff side, close by the town of Margate, and in some other places of the island.

The Description.

1. Mayweed bringeth forth round stalks, green, brittle, and full of juice, parted into many branches thicker and higher than those of Camomile; the leaves in like manner are broader, and of a blackish green colour. The flowers are like in form and colour, yet commonly larger, and of a rank and naughty smell: the root is woody, and perisheth when the seed is ripe. The whole plant stinketh, and giveth a rank smell.

This herb varies, in that it is found sometimes with narrower, and otherwhiles with broader leaves; as also with a strong unpleasant smell, or without any smell at all: the flowers also are single, or else (which is seldom found) very double.

2. The Yellow Mayweed hath a small and tender root, from which riseth up a feeble stalk dividing itself into many other branches, whereupon do grow leaves not unlike to Camomile, but thinner and fewer in number. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks, of a gold yellow colour. So saith our author, but I take this to be no other than the *Bupthalmum verum* of our author, formerly described in the second place of the 258th chapter.

3. This Mountain Camomile hath leaves somewhat deeply cut in almost to the middle rib, thick also and juicy, of a bitterish taste, and of no pleasant smell: the stalks are weak, and some foot high, carrying at their tops single flowers, bigger, yet like those of Camomile, yellow in the middle, with a border of twenty or more long white leaves, encompassing it. It increaseth much, as Camomile doth, and hath creeping roots. It is found upon the Styrian Alps, and flowereth in July and August. Clusius hath set this forth by the name of *Leucanthemum alpinum*.

The Place.

They grow in corn fields near unto pathways, and in the borders of field.

The Time.

They flower in July and August.

The Names.

Mayweed is called in shops *Cotula foetida*: of Leonhardus Fuchsius, *Parthenium* and *Virginea*, but not truly: of others, High Dutch, *Krotendill*; in Low Dutch, *Paddebloemen*, in French, *Espargoutte*: in English, Mayweed, Wild Camomile, and Stinking Maythes.

The Temperature and Virtues.

Mayweed is not used for meat nor medicine, and therefore the faculties are unknown; yet all of them are thought to be hot and dry, and like after a sort in operation to Camomile, but nothing at all agreeing with man's nature; notwithstanding it is commended against the infirmities of the mother, seeing all stinking things are good against those diseases.

It is an unprofitable weed among corn, and raiseth blisters upon the hands of the weeders and reapers.

CHAP. 264. Of Pellitory of Spain.



Fig. 1122. Pellitory of Spain (1)



Fig. 1123. Wild Pellitory (2)

The Description.

1. *Pyrethrum*, in English, Pellitory of Spain (by the name whereof some do improperly call another plant, which is indeed the true *Imperatoria*, or Masterwort, and not Pellitory) hath great and fat leaves like unto Fennel, trailing upon the ground: amongst which, immediatly from the root riseth up a fat great stem, bearing at the top a goodly flower, fashioned like the great single white Daisy, whose bunch or knob in the midst is yellow like that of the Daisy, and bordered about with a pale of small leaves, exceeding white on the upper side, and under of a fair purple colour: the root is long, of the bigness of a finger, very hot, and of a burning taste.

2. The Wild Pellitory groweth up like unto Wild Chervil, resembling the leaves of *Caucalis*, of a quick and nipping taste, like the leaves of Dittander, or Pepperwort: the flowers grow at the top of slender stalks in small tufts or spoky umbels, of a white colour: the root is tough, and of the bigness of a little finger, with some threads thereto belonging, and of a quick biting taste.

The Place.

It groweth in my garden very plentifully.

The Time.

It flowereth and seedeth in July and August.

The Names.

Pellitory of Spain is called in Greek *Pyrethron*, by reason of his hot and fiery taste: in shops also *Pyrethrum*: in Latin, *Salivaris*; in Italian *Pyrethro*: in Spanish, *Pelitre*: in French, *Pied d'Alexandre*, that is to say, *Pes Alexandrinus*, or Alexander's Foot: in High and Low Dutch, *Bertram*: in English, Pellitory of Spain; and of some, Bertram, after the Dutch name: and this is the right *Pyrethrum*, or Pellitory of Spain, for that which divers here in England take to be the right, is not so, as I have before noted.

The Temperature and Virtues.

A. The root of Pellitory of Spain is very hot and burning, by reason whereof it taketh away the cold shivering of agues, that have been of long continuance, and is good for those that are taken with a dead palsy, as Dioscorides writeth.

B. The same is with good success mixed with antidotes or counterpoisons which serve against if the megrim or continual pain of the head, the dizziness called vertigo, the apoplexy, the falling sickness, the trembling of the sinews, and palsies, for it is a singular good and effectual remedy for all cold and continual infirmities of the head and sinews.

C. *Pyrethrum* taken with honey is good against all cold diseases of the brain.

D. The root chewed in the mouth draweth forth great store of rheum, slime, and filthy waterish humours, and easeth the pain of the teeth, especially if it be stamped with a little Stavesacre, and tied in a small bag, and put into the mouth, and there suffered to remain a certain space.

E. If it be boiled in vinegar, and kept warm in the mouth it hath same effect.

F. The oil wherein Pellitory hath been boiled is good to anoint the body to procure sweating, and is excellent good to anoint any part that is bruised and black, although the member be declining to mortification: it is good also for such as are stricken with the palsy.

G. It is most singular for the surgeons of the hospitals to put into their unctions *contra Neapolitanum morbum* ["against the Neapolitan disease" i.e. syphilis], and such other diseases that be cousin-germans thereunto.

CHAP. 265. Of Leopard's Bane.

† 1 *Doronicum minus officinarum.*
Small Leopards bane.



Fig. 1124. Small Leopard's Bane (1)

† 2 *Doronicum maius Officinarum.*
Great Leopards bane.



Fig. 1125. Great Leopard's Bane (2)

The Description.

1. Of this plant *Doronicum* there be sundry kinds, whereof I will only touch four: Dodonæus improperly calleth it *Aconitum pardalianches*, which hath happened through the negligence of Dioscorides and Theophrastus, who in describing *Doronicum*, have not only omitted the flowers thereof, but have committed that negligence in many and divers other plants, leaving out in many plants which they have described, the special accidents; which hath not a little troubled the study and determination of the best herbarists of late years, not knowing certainly what to determine and set down in so ambiguous a matter, some taking it one way, and some another, and some esteeming it to be *Aconitum*. But for the better understanding hereof, know that this word *Aconitum*, as it is a name attributed to divers plants, so it is to be considered, that all plants called by this name are malignant and venomous, as with the juice and root whereof such as hunted after wild and noisome beasts were wont to imbrue and dip their arrows, the sooner and more surely to dispatch and slay the beast in chase. But for the proof of the goodness of this *Doronicum* and the rest of his kind, know also, that Lobel writeth of one called John de Vroede, who ate very many of the roots at sundry times, and found them very pleasant in taste, and very comfortable. But to leave controversies, circumstances, and objections which here might be brought in and alleged, assure yourselves, that this plant *Doronicum minus officinarum*, (whose roots Pena reporteth to have found plentifully growing upon the Pedemountain hills and certain high places in France) hath many leaves spread upon the ground, somewhat like Plantain: among which rise up many tender hairy stalks some handful and an half high, bearing at the top certain single yellow flowers, which

when they fade change into down, and are caried away with the wind. The roots are thick and many, very crookedly crossing and tangling one within another, resembling a scorpion, and in some years do grow in our English gardens into infinite numbers.

2. The second kind of *Doronicum* hath larger leaves than the former, but round, and broader, almost like the small leaves of the Clot or Burr; among which riseth up a stalk scarce a cubit high: the flowers are like the former: the root is longer and bigger than the former, barred over with many scaly barks, in colour white, and shining like white marble, having on each side one arm or fin, not unlike to the sea shrimp called *Squilla marina*, or rather like the ribs or scales of a Scorpion's body, and is sweet in taste.

3 *Doronicum radice repente.*
Cray-fith Wolfes bane.



Fig. 1126. Crayfish Wolf's-Bane (3)

4 *Doronicum brachiataradice.*
Winged Wolfes bane.



Fig. 1127. Winged Wolf's-Bane (4)

3. The third kind of *Doronicum*, growing naturally in great abundance in the mountains of France, is also brought into and acquainted with our English grounds, bearing very large leaves of a light yellowish green, and hairy like *Pilosella*, or *Cucumis agrestis*. The stalks are a cubit high, having at the top yellow flowers like *Bupthalmum*, or *Consolida media vulnerariorum*; all the root is barred and welted over with scales like the tail of a Scorpion, white of colour, and in taste sweet, with some bitterness, yielding forth much clamminess, which is very astringent.

4. The fourth kind hereof is found in the woody mountains about Turin and Savoy, very like unto the former, saving that the leaves are somewhat rougher, the flowers greater, and the stalks higher. But to be short, each of these kinds are so like one another, that in show, taste, smell, and manner of growing they seem to be as it were all one: Therefore it were superfluous to stand upon their variety of names, *Pardalianches*, *Myoctonum*, *Thelyphonum*, *Camorum*, and such like, of Theophrastus, Dioscorides, Pliny, or any of the new writers, which names they have given unto *Doronicum*; for by the opinion of the most skilful in plants, they are but synonyms of

one kind of plant. And though these old writers speak of the hurtful qualities of these plants; yet experience teacheth us that they have written what they have heard and read, and not what they have known and proved; for it is apparent, that *Doronicum* (by the consent of the old and new writers) is used as an antidote or certain treacle, as well in the confections *de Gemmis Mesuae*, as in *Electuario Aromaticum*. And though Matthiolus disclaimeth against the use thereof, and calleth it *Pardalianches*, that is, Wolf's-bane; yet let the learned know, that *quantitas, non qualitas, nocet* ["the quantity, not the nature, causes harm"]: for though Saffron be comfortable to the heart, yet if you give thereof, or of musk, or any such cordial thing, too great a quantity, it killeth the party which receiveth it.

‡ 5 *Doronicum angustifolium Austriacum*.
Narrow leaved Wolfes bane.



‡ 6 *Doronicum Stiriacum flore amplo*.
Large flowered Wolfes bane.



Fig. 1128. Narrow-Leaved Wolf's-Bane (5) Fig. 1129. Large-Flowered Wolf's-Bane (6)

5. To these four formerly intended by our author, may we fitly add some others out of Clusius. The first of these hath a stalk some foot high, soft, rough, and crested: the leaves are few, thick, narrow, long, very green and shining, yet hairy on their upper sides, but smooth on the lower sides, and of a lighter green; yet those that adorn the stalk are narrower: there groweth commonly at the top of the stalk one single flower of the shape and bigness of the common *Doronicum* described in the second place, but of a brighter yellow: the seed is little and blackish, and is carried away with the wind: the root is small, blackish, and jointed, having somewhat thick white fibres, and an aromatic taste. This flowers in July and August, and grows in rocky places upon the highest Alps. Clusius (the first and only describer thereof) calls it *Doronicum 2 sive austriacum 1*.

6. This grows somewhat higher than the last described, and hath much broader and rounder leaves, and those full of veins, and snipped about the edges. The knots and offsets of the roots deecend not down, but run on the surface of the ground, and so send forth fibres on each side, to fasten them and attract nourishment. The flower is like that of the former, but much larger. This groweth in the high mountainous places

of Styria, and flowers at the same time as the former. Clusius calls this *Doronicum 4 Stiriacum*.

‡ 7 *Doronicum maximum*.
The greatest Wolfe-bane.



Fig. 1130. Greatest Wolf's-Bane (7)

7. This is the largest of all the rest, and hath a stalk two cubits or more high, of the thickness of one's little finger, crested, rough, and towards the top divided into sundry branches. The leaves next to the root are round, wrinkled, hairy, and fastened to a long stalk: those towards the top of the stalk are longer and narrower, and engirt the stalk at their setting on. The flowers are large and yellow, like to the other plants of this kind: the seed also is carried away with the wind, and is longish, and of a greenish colour: the root is knotty or jointed like to a little shrimp, and of a whitish green colour. This flowers in June or July, and grows upon the like places as the former. Clusius calls this *Doronicum 7 austriacum 3*.

The Place.

The place is sufficiently set forth in the description; yet you shall understand, that I have the two first in my garden; the second hath been found and gathered in the cold mountains of Northumberland, by Dr. Penny lately of London deceased, a man of much experience and knowledge in simples, whose death myself and many others do greatly bewail.

The Time.

They flower in the months of June and July.

The Names.

Concerning their names I have already spoken; yet sith I would be glad that our English women may know how to call it, they may term *Doronicum* by this name, Crayfish Piss-a-Bed, because the flower is like Dandelion, which is called Piss-a-Bed.

Our author certainly at the beginning of this chapter did not well understand what he said, when he affirms, That the reason of the not well knowing the *Doronicum* of the ancients was, [through the negligence of Dioscorides and Theophrastus, who in describing, *Doronicum*, &c.] Now it is manifest, that neither of these authors, nor any of the ancient Greeks ever so much as named *Doronicum*: but that which he should have said, was, That the want of exact describing the *Aconitum thelyphonon* in Theophrastus, and *Aconitum pardalianches* in Dioscorides, (which are judged to be the same plant and all one with our *Doronicum*) hath been the cause, that the controversy which Matthioli and others have of late railed cannot be fully determined; which is, Whether that the vulgar *Doronicum*, used in shops, and described in this chapter, be the *Aconitum pardalianches*? Matthiolus affirms it is, and much and vehemently exclaims against the use thereof in cordial electuaries, as that which is of a most pernicious and deadly quality because that (as he affirms) it will kill dogs: now Dodonæus also seems to incline to his opinion: but others (and not without good reason) deny it; as Gesner in his *Epistles*, who made often trial of it upon himself: part of his words are set down hereafter by our author (being translated out of Dodonæus) and some part also you shall find added in the end of the virtues: and these are other some: *Plura alia nunc omitto, quibus ostendere liquido possem, nec Doronicum nostrum, nec Aconitum ullo modo esse venenatum homini. Canibus autem letiferum esse scio, non solum si drachmarum 4 sed etiam si vulnus pondere sumant.* ["Now I leave out many other things, whereof I could speak at length, but neither our *Doronicum*, nor *Aconitum* is in any way poisonous to men. To dogs however, I know even as little as four drachms is deadly."] And before he said, *quasi non alia multi canibus sint venena, quæ homini salubra sunt; ut de asparago fertur.* ["there are not many other things which are poison to dogs, which are healthful for men, such as asparagus"] Of the same opinion with Gesner is Pena and Lobel, who, in the *Adversaria* p. 290 & 291 do largely handle this matter, & exceedingly deride and scoff at Matthiolus, for his vehement declaiming against the use thereof. Now briefly my opinion is this, That the *Doronicum* here mentioned is not that mentioned and written of by Serapio and the Arabians; neither is it the *Aconitum pardalianches* of Dioscorides, nor of so malignant a quality as Matthiolus would have it; for I myself also have often eaten of it, and that in a pretty quantity, without the least offence.

The Nature and Virtues.

A. I have sufficiently spoken of that for which I have warrant to write, both touching their natures and virtues; for the matter hath continued so ambiguous and so doubtful, yea and so full of controversies, that I dare not commit that to the world which I have read: these few lines therefore shall suffice for this present; the rest which might be said I refer to the great and learned Dodonæus, and to your own consideration.

B. These herbs are mixed with compound medicines that mitigate the pain of the eyes, and by reason of his cold quality, being fresh and green, it helpeth the inflammation or fiery heat of the eyes.

C. It is reported and affirmed, that it killeth panthers, swine, wolves, and all kinds of wild beasts, being given them with flesh. Theophrastus saith, That it killeth cattle, sheep, oxen, and all four-footed beasts, within the compass of one day, not by taking it inwardly only, but if the herb or root be tied unto their privy parts. Yet he writeth further, That the root being drunk is a remedy against the stinging of scorpions; which showeth, that this herb or the root thereof is not deadly to man, but to divers beasts only: which thing also is found out by trial and manifest experience; for Conrad Gesner (a man in our time singularly learned, and a most diligent searcher of many things) in a certain epistle written to Adolphus Occo, showeth, That he himself hath oftentimes inwardly taken the root hereof green, dry, whole, preserved with honey, and also beaten to powder; and that even the very same day in which he wrote these things, he had drunk with warm water two drams of the roots made into fine powder, neither felt he any hurt thereby: and that he oftentimes also had given the same to his sick patients, both by itself, and also mixed with other things, and that very luckily. Moreover, the apothecaries instead of *Doronicum* do use (though amiss) the roots thereof without any manifest danger.

D. That this Aconite killeth dogs, it is very certain, and found out by trial: which thing Matthiolus could hardly believe, but that at length he found it out to be true by a manifest example, as he confesseth in his *Commentaries*.

E. I have (saith Gesner) oft with very good success prescribed it to my patients, both alone, as also mixed with other medicines, especially in the vertigo and falling sickness: somtimes also I mix therewith Gentian, the powder of Mistletoe and *Astrantia*: thus it works admirable effects in the Epilepsy, if these thereof be continued for some time.

CHAP. 266. Of Sage.

1 *Salvia maior.*
Great Sage.



Fig. 1131. Great Sage (1)

2 *Salvia minor.*
Small Sage.



Fig. 1132. Small Sage (2)

The Description.

1. The great Sage is very full of stalks, four-square, of a woody substance, parted into branches, about the which grow broad leaves, long, wrinkled, rough, whitish, very like to the leaves of Wild Mullein, but rougher, and not so white, like in roughness to woollen cloth thread-bare: the flowers stand forked in the tops of the branches like those of Dead-Nettle, or of Clary, of a purple blue colour, in the place of which doth grow little blackish seeds, in small husks. The root is hard and woody, sending forth a number of little strings.

2. The lesser Sage is also a shrubby plant, spread into branches like to the former but lesser: the stalks hereof are tenderer: the leaves be long, lesser, narrower, but not less rough; to which there do grow in the place wherein they are fixed to the stalk, two little leaves standing on either side one right against another, somewhat after the manner of fins or little ears: the flowers are eared blue like those of the former: the root also is woody: both of them are of a certain strong smell, but nothing at all offensive; and that which is the lesser is the better.

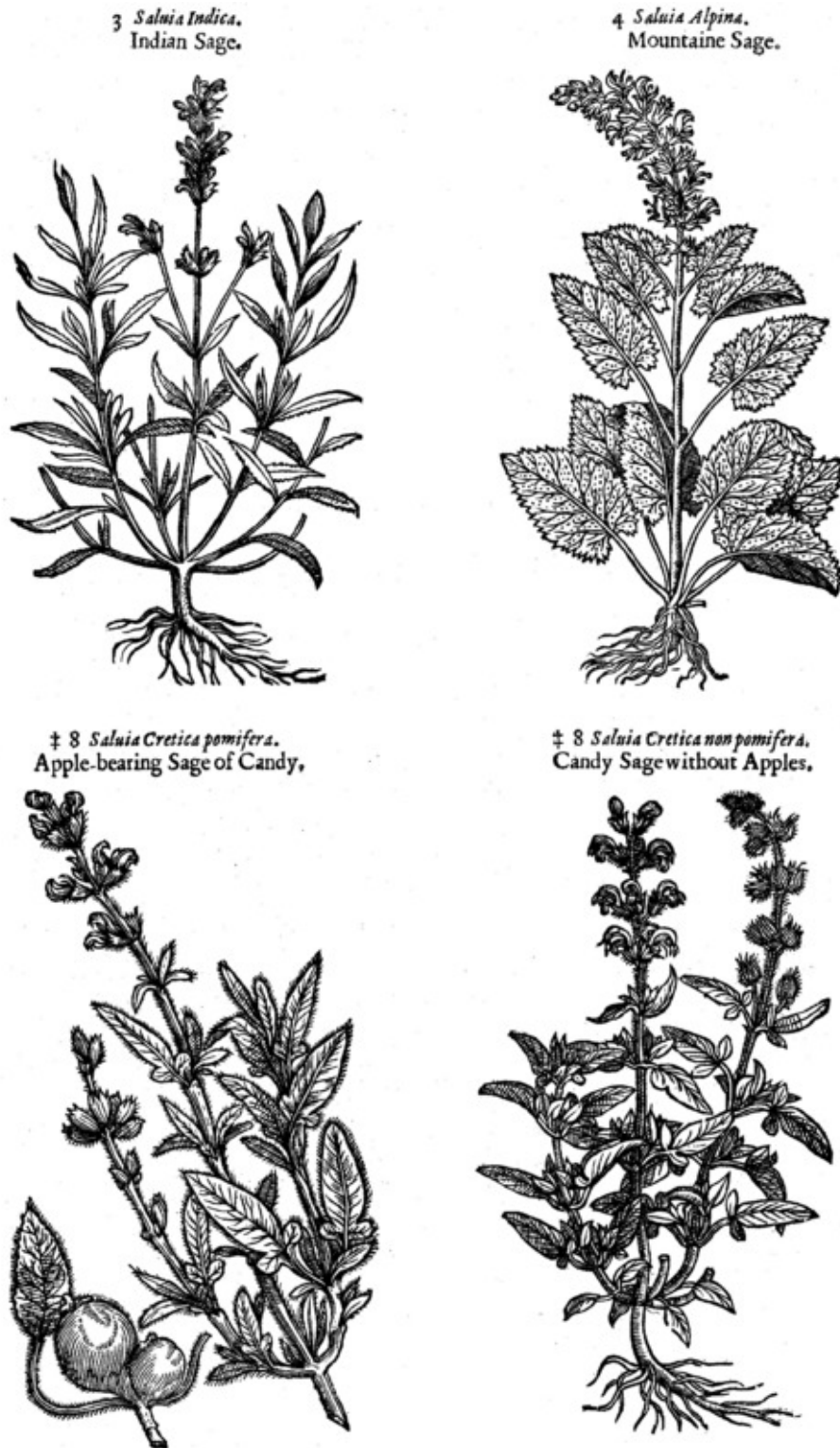


Fig. 1133. Kinds of Sage (3, 4, 8)

3. This Indian Sage hath divers branches of a woody substance, whereon do grow small leaves, long, rough, and narrow, of an overworn colour, and of a most sweet and fragrant smell. The flowers grow alongst the top of the branches, of a white colour, in form like the precedent. The root is tough and woody.

4. The Mountain Sage hath an upright stalk smooth and plain, whereupon do grow broad rough and rugged leaves, slightly nicked, and unevenly indented about the edges, of an hoary colour, sharp pointed, and of a rank smell: the flowers grow alongst the top of the stalk in shape like those of Rosemary, of a whitish red colour. The root is likewise woody.

5. We have in our gardens a kind of Sage, the leaves whereof are reddish; part of those red leaves are striped with white, others mixed with white, green, and red, even as nature list to play with such plants. This is an elegant variety, and is called *Salvia variegata elegans*, Variegated or Painted Sage.

6. We have also another, the leaves whereof are for the most part white, somewhat mixed with green, often one leaf white, and another green, even as nature list, as we have said. This is not so rare as the former, nor near so beautiful, wherefore it may be termed *Salvia variegata vulgaris*, Common Painted Sage.

7. There is kept in some of our chief gardens a fine Sage, which in shape and manner of growing resembles the smaller Sage, but in smell and taste hath some affinity with Wormwood; whence it may be termed *Salvia absinthites*, or Wormwood Sage. Bauhin only hath mentioned this, and that in the fourth place in his *Pinax*, pag. 237, by the name of *Salvia minor altera*: and he adds, *Hæc odore & sapore est Absinthii, floreque rubente*: That is, This hath the smell and taste of Wormwood, and a red flower: but ours (if my memory fail me not) hath a whitish flower: it is a tender plant, and must be carefully preserved from the extremity of winter. I first saw this Sage with Mr. Cannon, and by him it was communicated to some others.

8. This which we here give you hath pretty large leaves, and those also very hairy on the under side, but rough on the upper side like as the ordinary Sage. The stalks are rough and hairy, four-square below, and round at their tops. The flowers in their growing and shape are like those of the ordinary, but of a whitish purple colour; and fading, they are each of them succeeded by three or four seeds, which are larger than in other Sages, and so fill their seed-vessels, that they show like berries. The smell of the whole plant is somewhat more vehement than that of the ordinary: the leaves also have sometimes little ears or appendices, as in the smaller or Pig-Sage: and in Candy (the natural place of the growth) it bears excrescences, or apples (if we may so term them) of the bigness of large Galls or Oak-Apples: whence Clusius hath given you two figures by the same titles as I here present the same to your view. Matthiolus, Dodonæus, and others also have made mention hereof.

The Place.

These kinds of Sage grow not wild in England: I have them all in my garden: most of them are very common.

The fine or elegant painted Sage was first found in a country garden, by Mr. John Tradescant, and by him imparted to other lovers of plants.

The Time.

These Sages flower in June and July, or later: they are fitly removed and planted in March.

The Names.

The Apothecaries, the Italians, and the Spaniards keep the Latin name *Salvia*: in High Dutch, **Salben**: in French, *Sauge*: in Low Dutch, **Savie**: in English, Sage.

The Temperature.

Sage is manifestly hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree, or in the later end of the second; it hath adjoined no little astriction or binding.

The Virtues.

A. Agrippa and likewise Aetius have called it the Holy-Herb; because women with child if they be like to come before their time, and are troubled with abortments, do eat thereof to their great good; for it closeth the matrix, and maketh them fruitful, it retaineth the birth, and giveth it life, and if the woman about the fourth day of her going abroad after her childing, shall drink nine ounces of the juice of Sage with a little salt, and then use the company of her husband, she shall without doubt conceive and bring forth store of children, which are the blessing of God. Thus far Agrippa.

B. Sage is singular good for the head and brain; it quickeneth the senses and memory, strengtheneth the sinews, restoreth health to those that have the palsy upon a moist cause, takes away shaking or trembling of the members; and being put up into the nostrils, it draweth thin phlegm out of the head.

C. It is likewise commended against the spitting of blood, the cough, and pains of the sides, and bitings of serpents.

D. The juice of Sage drunk with honey is good for those that spit and vomit blood, and stoppeth the flux thereof incontinently, expelleth wind, drieth the dropsy, helpeth the palsy, strengtheneth the sinews, and cleanseth the blood.

E. The leaves sodden in water, with Woodbine leaves, Plantain, Rosemary, honey, alum, and some white wine, make an excellent water to wash the secret parts of man or woman, and for cankers or other soreness in the mouth, especially if you boil in the same a fair bright shining sea-coal, which maketh it of greater efficacy.

F. No man needs to doubt of the wholesomeness of Sage Ale, being brewed as it should be, with Sage, Scabious, Betony, Spikenard, Squinancy, and Fennel seeds.

G. The leaves of red Sage put into a wooden dish, wherein is put very quick coals, with some ashes in the bottom of the dish to keep the same from burning, and a little vinegar sprinkled upon the leaves lying upon the coals, and so wrapped in a linen cloath, and holden very hot unto the side of those that are troubled with a grievous stitch, taketh away the pain presently: The same helpeth greatly the extremity of the pleurisy.

CHAP. 267. Of French Sage or Woody Mullein.

1 *Verbascum Matthioli.*
French Sage.



Fig. 1134. French Sage (1)

2 *Verbascum angustis Salsia folijs.*
The lesser French Sage.



Fig. 1135. Lesser French Sage (2)

The Description.

1. Wild Mullein, Woody Mullein, Matthiolus his Mullein, or French Sage groweth up like a small woody shrub, having many woody branches of a woolly and hoary colour, soft and downy: whereupon are placed thick hoary leaves, of a strong pontic savour, in shape like the leaves of Sage, whereupon the vulgar people call it French Sage: toward the top of the branches are placed roundels or crowns of yellow gaping flowers like those of Dead-Nettle, but much greater. The root is thick, tough, and of a woody substance, as is all the rest of the plant.

2. There is another sort hereof that is very like the other, saving that the leaves & every other part of this plant, hath a most sweet and pleasant smell, and the other more strong and offensive: the leaves also are much lesser and narrower, somewhat resembling those of the lesser Sage.



Fig. 1136. Syrian Sage-Leaved Mullein (3)

3. I think it not amiss here to insert this no less rare than beautiful plant, which differs from the last described in the manner of growing & shape of the flowers, which resemble those of the *Lychnus chalconica*, or Nonesuch, but are of a yellow colour. The leaves are hairy, narrow, and sharp pointed; the stalks square, and root woody. Lobel (to whom we are beholden for this figure and description) calls this, *Phlomos lychnites altera syriaca*.

The Place.

These wild Mulleins do grow wild in divers provinces of Spain, and also in Languedoc, upon dry banks, and stony places. I have them both in my garden, and many others likewise.

The Time.

They flower in June and July.

The Names.

They are called of the learned men of our time, *Verbascum sylvestria*: the first is called in Latin, *Elychnium*, or after others, *Elychinium*, because of the cottony substance thereof, matches, or wicks were made to keep light in lamps: *Verbascum lychnitis*, as Dioscorides himself testifieth, is named also *Thryallis* or Rose Campion; but the flower of *Thryallis* is red of colour, as Nicander in his *Counterpoisons* doth show, but the flowers of these are yellow: therefore they are neither *Thryallis* nor *Lychnitis*, but *Verbascum sylvestre*, or wild Mullein, as we have already taught in the Chapter of Rose Campion, that *Thryallis* is *Lychnitis sativa*, or Rose Campion. There

Gerard's Herbal

is nothing to the contrary, but that there may be many plants with soft downy leaves fit to make candle wicks of: in English it is generally called French Sage: we may call it Sage Mullein.

The Temperature.

As these be like in virtues to the others going before, so they be likewise dry in temperature.

The Virtues.

A. Dioscorides saith, that the leaves are stamped and laid in manner of a poultice upon burnings and scaldings.

CHAP. 268. Of Clary.

1 *Gallitricum, sine Horminum.*
Common Clarie.



Fig. 1137. Common Clary (1)

2 *Gallitricum alterum.*
Small Clarie.



Fig. 1138. Small Clary (2)

The Description.

1. The first kind of Clary which is the right, bringeth forth thick stalks four-square, two foot long, divided into branches: it hath many leaves growing both from the roots, and along the stalks and branches by distances, one against another by two and two, great, a handful broad or broader, somewhat rough, unequal, whitish and hairy, as be also the stalks. The flowers are like those of Sage, or of Dead-Nettle, of colour white, out of a light blue: after which grow up long toothed husks instead of cods, in which is black seed. The root is full of strings: the whole herb yieldeth forth a rank and strong smell that stuffeth the head: it perisheth after the seed is ripe, which is in the second year after it is sown.

2. The second kind of Clary hath likewise stalks four-square, a foot and a half high: the leaves also be rough and rugged, lesser, and not so white. The flowers be alike, of colour purple or blue: the roots be as those of the former are. This hath not so strong a scent by a great deal.

‡ 3. *Horminum sylvestre*, Fuchſij.
Fuchſius his wilde Clarie.



Fig. 1139. Fuchsius' Wild Clary (3)

3. There is a kind of Clary which Fuchsius pictureth for wild Clary, that hath shorter stalks, hairy, and also four-square: the leaves lesser, long, deeper indented: the flowers blue of colour, sweet of smell, but not so sweet as those of the right Clary: the husks or cods when they are ripe bend downwards: the seed is blackish; the roots in like manner are black and full of strings.

† 4. *Colus Iouis*, Iupiters distaffe.

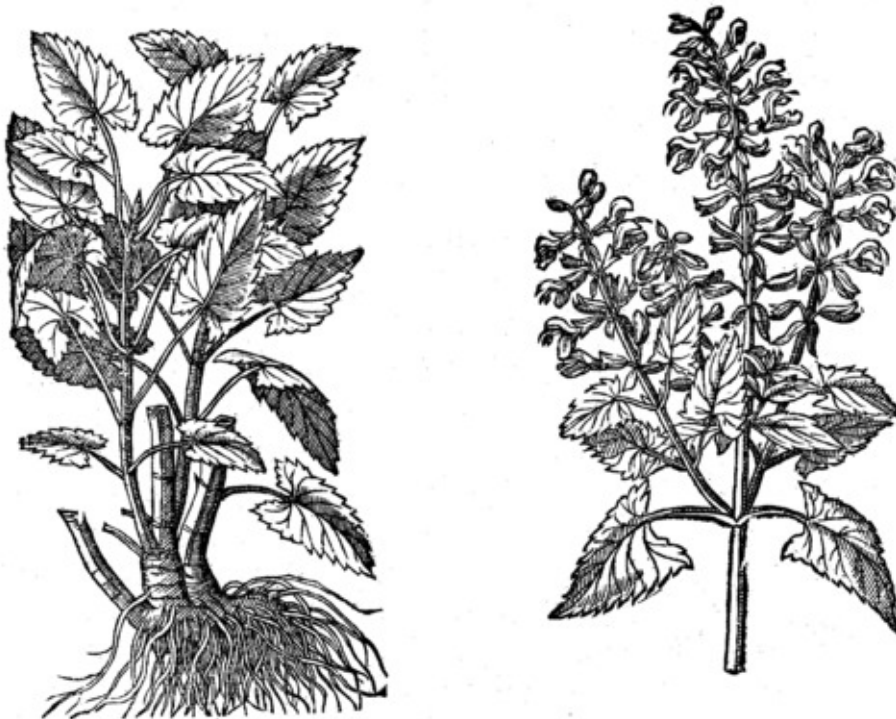


Fig. 1140. Jupiter's Distaff (4)

4. The fourth kind of *Horminum*, called *Iovis colus*, representeth in the highest top of the stalk a distaff, wrapped about with yellow flax, whereof it took his name, having knobby roots, with certain strings annexed thereto like *Galeopsis*, or like unto the roots of Clary, which do yield forth sundry four-square rough stalks, two cubits high, whereon do grow leaves like those of the Nettle, rough, sharp pointed, and of an overworn green colour: the flowers do grow alongst the top of the stalks, by certain spaces, set round about in small coronets, or whorls, like those of Sage in form, but of a yellow colour.

The Place.

These do grow wild in some places, notwithstanding they are manured and planted in gardens, almost everywhere, except Jupiter's Distaff, being a kind thereof, which I have in my garden.

The Time.

They flower in June, July, and August.

The Names.

Clary is called of the apothecaries *Gallitricum*: it is likewise named *Orvala*: of some, *Tota bona*, but not properly: of others, *Scarlea*, *Sclarea*, *Centrum galli*, and *Matrisalvia*: in Italian, *Sciaria*: in French, *Orvale*: in High Dutch, *Scharlatj*: in Low Dutch *Scharleye*: in English, Clary, or Cleareye.

Jupiter's Distaff is called *Colus iovis*: of some, *Galeopsis lutea*, but not properly: of divers, *Horminum luteum*, or yellow Clary, and *Horminum tridentinum*, or Clary of Trent.

The Temperature.

Clary is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Virtues.

A. The seed of Clary powdered, finely searched and mixed with honey, taketh away the dimness of the eyes, and cleareth the sight.

B. The same stamped, infused, or laid to steep in warm water, the mucilage, or slimy substance taken and applied plasterwise, draweth forth splinters of wood, thorns, or any other thing fixed in the body; it also scattereth and dissolveth all kinds of swellings, especially in the joints.

C. The seed powdered and drunk with wine, stirreth up bodily lust.

D. The leaves of Clary taken any manner of way, helpeth the weakness of the back proceeding of the overmuch flowing of the whites, but most effectually if they be fried with eggs in manner of a tansy, either the leaves whole or stamped.

CHAP. 269. Of Wild Clary, or *Oculus Christi*.

† 1 *Horminum sylvestre*.
Wilde Clarie, or *Oculus Christi*.



2 *Horminum sylvestre folijs purpureis*.
Clarie with purple leaues.



‡ 3 *Horminum sylvestre latifolium*.
Broad leaved wilde Clarie.



‡ 4 *Horminum sylvestre flore albo*.
White floured wilde Clarie.



Fig. 1141. Kinds of Wild Clary (1-4)

The Description.

1. *Oculus Christi* ["Christ's eye"] is also a kind of Clary, but lesser: the stalks are many, a cubit high, squared, and somewhat hairy: the leaves be broad, rough, and of a blackish green colour. The flowers grow amongst the stalks, of a bluish colour. The seed is round and blackish, the root is thick and tough, with some threads annexed thereto. This is *Hormini sylvestris 4 quinta species* of Clusius.

2. The Purple Clary hath leaves somewhat round, laid over with a hoary cottony substance, not much unlike Horehound: among which rise up small hairy square stalks, set toward the top with little leaves of a purple colour, which appear at the first view to be flowers, and yet are nothing else but leaves, turned into an excellent purple colour: and among these beautiful leaves come forth small flowers of a bluish or watchet colour, in fashion like unto the flowers of Rosemary; which being withered, the husks wherein they did grow contain certain black seed, that falleth forth upon the ground very quickly, because that every such husk doth turn and hang down his head toward the ground. The root dieth at the first approach of winter.

3. Broad-Leaved Clary hath a square stalk some cubit high, hairy, firm, and jointed; the leaves are large, rough, and sharp pointed, snipped about the edges, wrinkled, and standing by couples at each joint: upon the branches in roundels grow purple flowers, less than those of Clary, and scarce any bigger than those of Lavender: the seed is small and black: the root is large, hard, black, and lives many years. It flowers in June and July, and grows wild in many mountain places of Germany. Clusius calls it *Horminum sylvestre tertium*.

4. This hath long leaves next unto the ground, growing upon pretty long stalks, broad at their setting on, and so ending by little and little in sharp points, they are not deeply cut in, but only lightly snipped about the edges; they are also wrinkled on the upper side, and whitish, but hairy on the underside. The square stalks are some cubit high, jointed, and set with two leaves at each joint. The flowers grow amongst the tops of the branches, and are of a snow white colour. There is a variety of this with the leaves greener, and the flowers of an elegant deep purple colour. This is the *Horminum sylvestris quarti species prima* of Clusius, and the variety with the white flowers is his *Hormini sylvestris quarti species prima*; and the figure that our author gave in the first place was of these.

‡ 5 *Horminum sylvestre flore rubro.*
Red flowered wilde Clarie.



Fig. 1142. Red-Flowered Wild Clary (5)

5. There is another variety of the last described, which also hath square stalks set with rough snipped leaves, which end in sharp points, but are narrower at the lower end than the former, and they are green of colour: upon the tops of the stalks grow red hooded flowers, and those not very large: the seed is small and black, and the root lives many yeares. This flowers in July. Clusius makes this his *Hormini sylvestris quarti species quarta*.

The Place.

The first groweth wild in divers barren places, almost in every country, especially in the fields of Holborn near unto Gray's Inn, in the highway by the end of a brick wall: at the end of Chelsea next to London, in the highway as you go from the Queen's palace of Richmond to the water's side, and in divers other places.

The other is a stranger in England: it groweth in my garden.

The Time.

They flower and flourish from June to the end of August.

The Names.

Wild Clary is called after the Latin name *Oculus Christi*, of his effect in helping the diseases of the eyes: in Greek *Orminon*, and likewise in Latin, *Horminum*: of some, *Geminalis*: in English, Wild Clary, and *Oculus Christi*.

The second is thought of some to be the right Clary, and they have called it *Horminum verum*, but with greater error: it maybe called in Latin *Horminum sylvestre foliis & floribus purpureus*, Clary with leaves and flowers of a purple colour. So saith our author, but he should have shown his reasons why this is not the *Horminum verum*, to have convinced the error of Anguillaria, Matthiolus, Gesner, Dodonæus, Lobel and others, who have accounted it so, as I myself must needs do, until some reason be shown to the contrary, the which I think cannot be done.

The Temperature and Virtues.

A. **The temperature** and faculties are referred unto the garden Claries: yet Paulus Ægineta saith it is hot and moderately dry, and it also cleanseth.

B. The seed of wild Clary, as Dioscorides writeth, being drunk with wine, stirreth up lust, it cleanseth the eyes from films and other imperfections, being mixed with honey.

C. The seed put whole into the eyes, cleanseth and purgeth them exceedingly from waterish humours, redness, inflammation, and divers other maladies, or all that happen unto the eyes, and takes away the pain and smarting thereof, especially being put into the eyes one seed at one time, and no more, which is a general medicine in Cheshire and other countries thereabout, known and used with good success.

D. The leaves are good to be put into pottage or broths among other potherbs; for they scatter congealed blood, warm the stomach, and help the dimness of the eyes.

CHAP. 270. Of Mullein.

1 *Tapſus Barbatus.*
Mullein or Higtaper.



Fig. 1143. Mullein (1)

2 *Tapſus Barbatus flore albo.*
White flowered Mullein.



Fig. 1144. White-Flowered Mullein (2)

The Description.

1. The male Mullein or Hag-Taper hath broad leaves, very soft, whitish and downy; in the midst of which riseth up a stalk, straight, single, and the same also whitish all over, with a hoary down, and covered with the like leaves, but lesser and lesser even to the top: among which taperwise are set a multitude of yellow flowers, consisting of five leaves apiece: in the places whereof come up little round vessels, in which is contained very small seed. The root is long, a finger thick, black without and full of strings.

2. The female Mullein hath likewise many white woolly leaves, set upon an hoary cottony upright stalk, of the height of four or five cubits: the top of the stalks resembleth a torch decked with infinite white flowers, which is the special mark to know it from the male kind, being like in every other respect.

The Place.

These plants do grow of themselves near the borders of pastures, and ploughed fields, or causeways, and dry sandy ditch banks, and in other untilled places. They grow in great plenty near unto a limekiln upon the end of Blackheath next to London, as also about the Queen's house at Eltham near unto Dartford in Kent: in the highways about Highgate near London, and in most countries of England that are of a sandy soil.

The Time.

They are found with their flower from July to September, and bring forth their seed the second year after the seed is sown.

The Names.

Mullein is called in shops, *Tapsus barbatus*: of divers, *Candela regia*, *Candelaria*, and *Lanaria*: Dioscorides, Pliny, and Galen, do call it *Verbascum*: in Italian, *Verbasco*, and *Tasso Barbasso*: in Spanish, *Gordolobo*: in High Dutch, *Mullkraut*: in French, *Bouillon*: in English, Mullein or rather Woollen, Hag-Taper, Torches, Lung-Wort, and Bullock's Lung-Wort; and of some Hare's-Beard.

The Temperature.

Mullein is of temperature dry: the leaves have also a digesting and cleansing quality, as Galen affirmeth.

The Virtues.

A. The leaves of Mullein being boiled in water, and laid upon hard swellings and inflammations of the eyes, cureth and ceaseth the pain.

B. The root boiled in red wine and drunk, stoppeth the lask and bloody flux.

C. The same boiled in water and drunk, is good for them that are broken and hurt inwardly, and prevaieth much against the old cough.

D. A little fine treacle spread upon a leaf of Mullein and laid to the piles or haemorrhoids, cureth the same: an ointment also made with the leaves thereof and old hog's grease worketh the same effect.

E. The leaves worn under the feet day and night, in manner of a shoe sole or sock, bringeth down in young maidens their desired sickness, being kept under their feet with some socks or other thing for falling away.

F. The country people, especially the husbandmen in Kent, do give their cattle the leaves to drink against the cough of the lungs, being an excellent approved medicine for the same, whereupon they do call it Bullock's Lung-wort.

G. Frankincense and Mastic burned in a chafing dish of coals, and set within a close stool, and the fume thereof taken underneath, doth perfectly cure the piles, haemorrhoids, and all diseases happening in those lower parts, if also there be at every such fuming (which must be twice every day) a leaf of the herb bound to the place, and there kept until the next dressing.

H. There be some who think that this herb being but carried about one, doth help the falling sickness, especially the leaves of that plant which hath not as yet borne flowers, and that is gathered when the sun is in Virgo, and the moon in Aries; which thing notwithstanding is vain and superstitious.

I. The later physicians commend the yellow flowers, being steeped in oil and set in warm dung until they be wasted into the oil and consumed away, to be a remedy against the piles.

K. The report goeth, saith Pliny, that figs do not putrefy at all that are wrapped in the leaves of Mullein: which thing Dioscorides also maketh mention of.

CHAP. 271. Of Base Mullein.

1 *Verbascum album.*
Base white Mullein.



2 *Verbascum nigrum.*
Base blacke Mullein.



3 *Verbascum Lychnite Matthioli.*
Candle-weeke Mullein.



4 *Verbascum Lychnite minus.*
Small Candle-weeke Mullein.



Fig. 1145. Kinds of Base Mullein (1-4)

The Description.

1. The Base White Mullein hath a thick woody root, from which riseth up a stiff and hairy stalk, of the height of four cubits, garnished with fair greyish leaves like those of Elecampane, but lesser: the flowers grow round about the stalks taper or torch fashion, of a white colour, with certain golden thrums in the middle: the seed followeth, small, and of the colour of dust.

2. Black Mullein hath long leaves, not downy at all, large and sharp pointed, of an overworn blackish green colour, somewhat rough, and strongly smelling: the flowers grow at the top of the stalks of a golden yellow colour, with certain threads in the middle thereof. The root differeth not from the precedent.

3. Candle-Wick Mullein hath large, broad, and woolly leaves, like unto those of the Common Mullein: among which riseth up a stalk covered with the like leaves, even to the branches wheron the flowers do grow, but lesser and lesser by degrees. The stalk divideth itself toward the top into divers branches, whereon is set round about many yellow flowers, which oftentimes do change into white, varying according unto the soil and climate. The root is thick and woody.

4. The Small Candle-wick Mullein differeth little from the last rehearsed, saving that the whole plant of this is of a better savour, wherein especially consisteth the difference. The flower also is much larger, and of a straw, or pale yellow colour.

The Place.

These plants do grow where the other Mulleins do, and in the like soil.

The Time.

The time likewise answereth their flowering and seeding.

The Names.

Their capital names expressed in the titles shall serve for these base Mulleins, considering they are all and every of them kinds of Mulleins.

The Temperature.

These Mulleins are dry without any manifest heat, yet doubtless hotter and drier than the common Mullein or Hag-Taper.

The Virtues.

A. The Black Mullein, with his pleasant yellow flowers, boiled in water or wine and drunken, is good against the diseases of the breast and lungs, and against all spitting of corrupt rotten matter.

B. The leaves boiled in water, stamped and applied poultice-wise upon cold swellings (called *oedemata*) and also upon the ulcers and inflammations of the eyes, cureth the same.

C. The flowers of black Mullein are put into lye, which causeth the hair of the head to wax yellow, if it be washed and combed therewith.

D. The leaves are put into cold ointments with good success, against scaldings and burnings with fire or water.

E. Apuleius reporteth a tale of Ulysses, Mercury, and the enchantress Circe, and their use of these herbs in their incantations and witchcrafts.

CHAP. 272. Of Moth Mullein.

1 *Blattaria Plinij.*
Plinies Moth Mullein.



Fig. 1146. Pliny's Moth Mullein (1)

2 *Blattaria flore purpureo.*
Purple Moth Mullein.



Fig. 1147. Purple Moth Mullein (2)

The Description.

1. Pliny hath set forth a kind of *Blattaria*, which hath long and smooth leaves, somewhat jagged or snipped about the edges: the stalk riseth up to the height of three cubits, dividing itself toward the top into sundry arms or branches, beset with yellow flowers like unto black Mullein.

2. *Blattaria* with purple flowers hath broad black leaves, without any manifest snips or notches by the sides, growing flat upon the ground: among which riseth up a stalk two cubits high, garnished with flowers like unto the common *Blattaria*, but that they are of a purple colour, and those few threads or chives in the middle of a golden colour: the root is as thick as a man's thumb, with some threads hanging thereat, and it endureth from year to year.

‡ 3 *Blattaria flore viridi.*
Greene Moth Mullein.



Fig. 1148. Green Moth Mullein (3)

‡ 4 *Blattaria flore ex viridi purpurascete.*
Moth Mullein with the greenish purple
coloured floure.



Fig. 1149. Greenish-Purple Moth Mullein
(4)

3. There is another kind like unto the black Mullein, in stalks, roots, and leaves, and other respect, saving that his small flowers are of a green colour.

4. There is another like unto the last before written, saving that his leaves are not so deeply cut about the edges, and that the small flowers have some purple colour mixed with the greeness.

‡ 5 *Blattaria flore albo.*
White floured Moth Mullein.



Fig. 1150. White Moth Mullein (5)

‡ 6 *Blattaria flore amplo.*
Moth Mullein with the great floure.



Fig. 1151. Large-Flowered Moth Mullein (6)

5. This is somewhat like the first described in leaves and stalks, but much less, the flowers also are of a whitish or greyish colour, and therein consists the chiefest difference.

6. There is also another variety of this kind, which hath very fair and large flowers, and these either of a bright yellow, or else of a purple colour.

‡ 7 *Blattaria flore Luteo.*
Yellow Moth Mullein.



Fig. 1152. Yellow Moth Mullein (7)

7. This hath long narrow leaves like those of the second, snipped about the edges, and of a dark green colour: the stalks grow some two cubits high, and seldom send forth any branches; the flowers are large and yellow, with rough threads in their middles tipped with red, and these grow in such an order that they somewhat resemble a fly: the seed is small, and contained in round buttons. This is an annual, and perisheth when the seed is ripe.

The Place.

The first and fifth of these grow wild in sundry places, and the rest only in gardens with us.

The Time.

They flower in July and August.

The Names.

The later herbarists call Moth Mullein by the name of *Blattaria*, and do truly take it to be that which Pliny describeth in his 22nd book *cap.* 9, in these words. "There is an herb like Mullein, or *Verbascum nigrum*, which oftentimes deceiveth, being taken for the same, with leaves not so white, more stalks, and with yellow flowers (as we have written) which do agree with Black Mullein, but we have not as yet learned by observation that they do gather moths and flies unto them, as we have said." Valerius Cordus names it *Verbascum leptophyllon*, or Narrow-Leaved Mullein: their several titles sufficiently set forth their English names.

The Nature and Virtues.

Concerning the plants comprehended under the titles of *Blattaria*, or Moth Mulleins, I find nothing written of them, saving that moths, butterflies, and all manner of small flies and bats do resort to the place where these herbs are laid or strewed.

A. The decoction of the flowers or leaves of the first described opens the obstructions of the bowels, as also of the mesaraic veins, as Camerarius affirms.

CHAP. 273. Of Mullein of Ethiopia.

Ethiopia.
Ethiopian Mullein.



Fig. 1153. Mullein of Ethiopia.

The Description.

Mullein of Ethiopia hath many very broad hoary leaves spread upon the ground, very soft and downy, or rather woolly, like to those of Hag-taper, but far whiter, softer, thicker, and fuller of woolliness ; which wool is so long, that one may with his fingers pull the same from the leaves, even as wool is pulled from a sheep's skin: among which leaves riseth up a four-square downy stalk, set with the like leaves, but smaller; which stalk is divided at the top into other branches, set about and orderly placed by certain distances, having many flowers like those of Archangel, of a white colour tending to blueness: which being past, there succeedeth a three square brown seed: the root is black, hard, and of a woody substance.

The Place.

It groweth naturally in Ethiopia, and in Ida, a hill hard by Troy, and in Messenia a province of Morea, as Pliny showeth in his twenty-seventh book, chap. 4, it also groweth in Meroë an island in the river Nile: it likewise groweth in my garden.

The Time.

It flowereth and flourisheth in June, and perfecteth his seed toward the end of August.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Aithiopsis* and in Latin *Æthiopsis*, of the country and for that cause it is likewise called *Meroides*, of Meroë, as Pliny writeth: of some because the Greek word *Aithon*, signifieth in Latin *Favilla adusta*, or *Cinere aspersa*, or covered with ashes: in English we may call it Mullein of Ethiopia, or Woolly Mullein.

The Nature.

Æthiopsis is dry without any manifest heat.

The Virtues.

A. *Æthiopsis* is good for those that have the pleurisy, and for those that have their breasts charged with corrupt and rotten matter, and for such as are grieved with the asperity and roughness in the throat, and against the sciatica, if one drink the decoction of the root thereof.

B. For the diseases of the breast and lungs it is good to lick oftentimes of a confection made with the root hereof and honey, and so are the roots condited with sugar, in such manner as they condite the roots of Eringos.

CHAP. 274. Of Cowslips.

1 *Primula veris maior.*
Field Cowslips.



Fig. 1154. Cowslips (1)

2 *Primula pratensis inodora lutea.*
Field Oxlips.



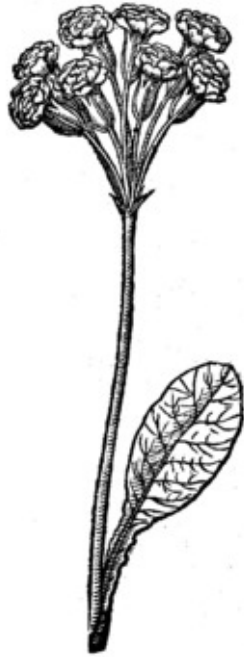
Fig. 1155. Oxlips (2)

The Description.

1. Those herbs which at this day are called Primroses, Cowslips, and Oxlips, are reckoned among the kinds of Mulleins; notwithstanding for distinction's sake I have marshalled them in a chapter, coming in the rearward as next neighbors to the Mulleins, for that the ancients have named them *Verbasculi*, that is to say, Small Mullein. The first, which is called in English the field Cowslip, is as common as the rest, therefore I shall not need to spend much time about the description.

2. The second is likewise well known by the name of Oxlip, and differeth not from the other, save that the flowers are not so thick thrust together as the former, and they are fairer, and fewer in number, and do not smell so pleasantly as the other: of which kind we have one lately come into our gardens whose flowers are curled and wrinkled after a most strange manner, which our women have named Jackanapes-On-Horseback.

3 *Primula hortensis Anglica.*
Double Paigles.



4 *Primula veris flore geminato.*
Cowslips two in a hofe.



Fig. 1156. Double Paigle (3)

Fig. 1157. Double Cowslips (4)

3. Double Paigle, called of Pena, *Primula hortensis anglica omnium maxima, & serotinus floribus plenis*; that is, The greatest English garden Cowslip with double yellow flowers, is so commonly known that it needeth no description.

4. The fourth is likewise known by the name of double Cowslips, having but one flower within another, which maketh the same once double, where the other is many times double; called by Pena, *geminata*, for the likeness of the flowers, which are brought forth as things against nature, or twins.

5 *Primula veris minor.*
Field Primrose.



Fig. 1158. Primrose (5)

6 *Primula veris flore pleno.*
Double white Primrose.



Fig. 1159. Double White Primrose (6)

5. The fifth being the common white field Primrose, needeth no description.

6. The sixth, which is our garden double Primrose, of all the rest is of greatest beauty, the description whereof I refer unto your own consideration.

7 *Primula flore viridi.*
Greene Primrose.



Fig. 1160. Green Primrose (7)

8 *Primula veris Heskethi.*
M^r. Heskeths Primrose.



Fig. 1161. Hesketh's Primrose (8)

7. The seventh kind is also very well known, being a Primrose with greenish flowers somewhat welted about the edges: for which cause Pena hath called it *Silvarum primula, floribuss obscure virentidia fimbriatis*.

8. There is a strange Primrose found in a wood in Yorkshire growing wild, by the travail and industry of a learned gentleman of Lancashire called Mr. Thomas Hesketh, a diligent searcher of simples, who hath not only brought to light this amiable and pleasant kind of primrose, but many others likewise, never before his time remembered or found out. This kind of Primrose hath leaves and roots like the wild field Primrose in each respect: it bringeth forth amongst the leaves a naked stalk of a greyish or overworn greenish colour at the top whereof doth grow in the winter time one flower and no more, like unto that single one of the field: but in the summer time it bringeth forth a soft russet husk or hose, wherein are contained many small flowers, sometimes four or five, and oftentimes more, very thick thrust together, which maketh one entire flower, seeming to be one of the common double Primroses, whereas indeed it is one double flower made of a number of small single flowers, never ceasing to bear flowers winter nor summer, as before is specified.

Besides these, there are kept in our gardens and set forth by Mr. Parkinson (to whose work I refer the curious reader) two or three more varieties; one a double Cowslip hose in hose, naked, without any husk; the other two bear many green leaves on the tops of the stalks, the one of them having yellowish flowers amongst the leaves, and the other only longish narrow green leaves. The first of these he calls *Paralysis inodora flore geminato*, Double Oxlips hose in hose. The second, *Paralysis fatua*, the foolish Cowslip. And the last, *Paralysis flore viridi roseo calamistrato*, the double green feathered Cowslip.

The Place.

Cowslips and Primroses joy in moist and dankish places, but not altogether covered with water; they are found in woods and the borders of fields: the Primrose found by Mr. Hesketh grows in a wood called Clapdale, three miles from a town in Yorkshire called Settle.

The Time.

They flourish from April to the end of May, and some one or other of them do flower all the winter long.

The Names.

They are commonly called *Primula veris*, because they are the first among those plants that do flower in the spring, or because they do flower with the first. They are also named *Arthritica*, and *Herba paralysis*, for they are thought to be good against the pains of the joints and sinews. They are called in Italian, *Brache cuculi*: in English, Petty Mulleins, or Palsy-Worts: of most, Cowslips.

The greater sort, called for the most part Oxlips or Paigles, are named of divers *Herba s. petri*. In English, Oxlip, and Paigle.

The common Primrose is usually called *Primula veris*: most herbarists do refer the Primroses to the *Verbascula* or Petty Mulleins; but seeing the leaves be neither woolly nor round, they are hardly drawn unto them: for *Phlomidēs* are described by leaves, as Pliny hath interpreted it, *hirsutis rotunda*, hairy and round; which Pliny, *lib. 25, cap. 12*, translateth thus: *Sunt & Phlomidēs duæ Hirsutæ, rotundis foliis, humiles*: which is as much to say in English as, There be also two pretty Mulleins, hairy, round leaved, low, or short. Fabius Columna refers these to the *Alisma* of Dioscorides and calls the Cowslip *Alisma pratorum*: and the Primrose, *Alisma sylvarum*.

The Temperature.

The Cowslips and Primroses are in temperature dry, and a little hot.

The Virtues.

A. The Cowslips are commended against the pain of the joints called the gout, and slackness of the sinews, which is the palsy. The decoction of the roots is thought to be profitably given against the stone in the kidneys and bladder; and the juice of the leaves for members that are loose and out of joint, or inward parts that are hurt, rent, or broken.

B. A dram and a half of the powder of the dried roots of field Primrose gathered in autumn, given to drink in ale or wine purgeth by vomit very forcibly (but safely) waterish humours, choler, and phlegm, in such manner as *Azarum* doth, experimented by a learned and skilful apothecary of Colchester Mr. Thomas Buckstone, a man singular in the knowledge of simples.

C. A conserve made with the flowers of Cowslips and sugar prevaieth wonderfully against the palsy, convulsions, cramps, and all the diseases of the sinews.

D. Cowslips or Paigles do greatly restrain or stop the belly in the time of a great lask or bloody flux, if the decoction thereof be drunk warm.

E. A practitioner in London, who was famous for curing the frenzy, after that he had performed his cure by the due observation of physic, accustomed every year in the month of May to diet his patients after this manner: Take the leaves and flowers of Primrose, boil them a little in fountain water, and in some Rose and Betony waters, adding thereto sugar, pepper, salt, and butter, which being strained, he gave them to drink thereof first and last.

F. The roots of primrose stamped and strained, and the juice sniffed into the nose with a quill or such like, purgeth the brain, and qualifieth the pain of the megrim.

G. An unguent made with the juice of Cowslips and oil of Linseed cureth all scaldings or burnings with fire, water, or otherwise.

H. The flowers of Primroses sodden in vinegar and applied, do heal the King's evil, as also the almonds of the throat and uvula, if you gargarise the part with the decoction thereof.

I. The leaves and flowers of Primroses boiled in wine and drunk, is good against all diseases of the breast and lungs, and draweth forth of the flesh any thorn or splinter, or bone fixed therein.

CHAP. 275. Of Bird's-Eye.

1 *Primula veris flore rubro.*
Red Bird-eyne.

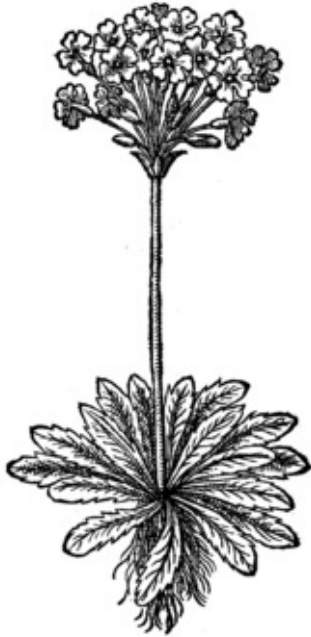


Fig. 1162. Red Bird's-Eye (1)

2 *Primula veris flore albo.*
White Bird-eyne.



Fig. 1163. White Bird's-Eye (2)

The Description.

1. Some herbarists call this plant by the name of *Sanicula angustifolia*, making thereof two kinds, and distinguishing them by these terms, *maior* & *minor*, *sive media*: others call them *Paralytica alpina* which without controversy are kinds of Cowslips, agreeing with them as well in shape, as in their nature and virtues, having leaves much like unto Cowslips, but smaller, growing flat upon the ground, of a faint greenish colour on the upper side, & underneath of a white or mealy colour: among which rise up small and tender stalks of a foot high, having at the top of every stalk a bush if small flowers in shape like the common Oxlip, saving that they are of a fair stammel colour tending to purple: in the middle of every small flower appeareth a little yellow spot, resembling the eye of a bird; which hath moved the people of the North parts (where it aboundeth) to call it Bird's-Eye. The seed is small like dust, and the root white and thready.

2. The second is like the first, saving that the whole plant is greater in each respect, and that the flowers are of a whitish colour.

The Place.

These plants grow very plentifully in moist and squally grounds in the north parts of England, as in Harwood near to Blackburn in Lancashire, and ten miles from Preston in Aunderness; also at Crosby, Ravenswaith, and Crag-Close in Westmorland.

They likewise grow in the meadows belonging to a village in Lancashire near Mawdesley, called Harwood, and at Hesketh not far from thence, and in many other

Gerard's Herbal

places of Lancashire, but not on this side Trent, that I could ever have any certain knowledge of. Lobel reporteth, That doctor Penny (a famous physician of our London College) did find them in these Southern parts.

The Time.

They flower and flourish from April to the end of May.

The Names.

The first is called Primrose with the red flower: the second, Primrose with the white flower, and Bird's-Eye.

The Nature and Virtues.

The nature and virtues of these red and white Primroses must be sought out amongst those above named.

CHAP. 276. Of Bear's-Ears, or Mountain Cowslips.

1 *Auricula ursi* flore luteo.
Yellow Beares-earc.



Fig. 1164. Yellow Bear's-Ear (1)

2 *Auricula ursi* flore purpureo.
Purple Beares-earc.



Fig. 1165. Purple Bear's-Ear (2)

The Kinds.

There are divers varieties of these flowers, and the chief differences are, either from the leaves or flowers; from their leaves, which are either smooth and green, or else grey and hoary, again they are smooth about the edges, or snipped more or less. The flowers some are fairer then other some, and their colours are so various, that it is hard to find words to express them, but they may be referred to whites, reds, yellows, and purples; for of all the varieties and mixtures of these they chiefly consist. The gardens of Mr. Tradescant and Mr. Tuggy are at this present furnished with very great varieties of these flowers.

The Description.

1. *Auricula ursi* was called of Matthiolus, Pena, and other herbarists, *Sanicula alpina*, by reason of his singular faculty in healing of wounds, both inward and outward. They do all call it *Paralytica*, because of his virtues in curing the palsies, cramps, and convulsions, and is numbered among the kinds of Cowslips, whereof no doubt they are kinds, as others are which do hereafter follow under the same title, although there be some difference in the colour of the flowers. This beautiful and brave plant hath thick, green, and fat leaves, somewhat finely snipped about the edges, not altogether unlike those of Cowslips, but smoother, greener, and nothing rough or crumpled: among which riseth up a slender round stem a handful high, bearing a tuft of flowers at the top, of a fair yellow colour, not much unlike to the flowers of Oxlips,

but more open and consisting of one only leaf like *Cotyledon*: the root is very thready, and like unto the Oxlip.

2. The leaves of this kind which beareth the purple flowers are not so much snipped about the edges: these said purple flowers have also some yellowness in the middle, but the flowers are not so much laid open as the former, otherwise in all respects they are like.

3 *Auricula Vrsi ij. Clusij.*
Red Beares care.



Fig. 1166. Red bear's-Ear (3)

4 *Auricula Vrsi iij. Clusij.*
Scarlet Beares care.



Fig. 1167. Scarlet Bear's-Ear (4)

3. Carolus Clusius setteth forth in the book of his *Pannonic Travels* two kinds more, which he hath found in his travel over the Alps and other mountains of Germany and Helvetia, being the third in number, according to my computation: it hath leaves like the former, but longer, smaller, and narrower toward the bottom, green above, and of a pale colour underneath. The flowers are in fashion like to the former, but of a most shining red colour within, and on the outside of the colour of a mulberry: the middle or eye of the flower is of a whitish pale colour: the root is like the former.

4. The fourth is a smaller plant than any of the foresaid, whose leaves are thick and fat, nothing at all snipped about the edges, green above, and greyish underneath. The flowers are like the former, shining about the edges, of an overworn colour toward the middle, and in the middle cometh a fork covered with an hairiness: the root is black and thready.

5 *Auricula Vrsi erubescens.*
Blush coloured Beares care.



Fig. 1168. Blush-Coloured Bear's-Ear (5)

6 *Auricula Vrsi suave rubens.*
Bright red Beares care.



Fig. 1169. Bright Red Bear's-Ear (6)

5. The Blush-Coloured Bear's-Ear hath divers thick fat leaves spread upon the ground, of a whitish green colour, slightly or not at all indented in the edges: among which riseth up a naked stalk likewise hairy or whitish, on the top whereof stand very fair flowers, in shape like those of the common Cowslip, but of a whitish colour tending to purple, which we term blush-colour. The root is tough and thready, as are all the rest.

6. The Bright Red Bear's-Ear of Matthiolus' description seems to late herbarists to be rather a figure made by conceit or imagination, than by the sight of the plant itself; for doubtless we are persuaded that there is no such plant, but only a figure foisted for ostentation's sake, the description whereof we leave to a further consideration, because we have not seen any such plant, neither do we believe there is any such. So saith our author, but he is here without cause injurious to Matthiolus, for he figures and describes only the common first described Yellow Bear's-Ear: yet if he had said the flowers were of a light shining red, he had not erred; for I have seen these flowers of all the reds both bright and dark that one may imagine.

7 *Auricula Vrsi minima.*
Stamell Beares care.



Fig. 1170. Stammel Bear's-Ear (7)

7. Pena setteth forth a kind of Bear's-Ear under the name of *Sanicula alpina*, having his uppermost leaves an inch long, somewhat jagged and hemmed at the ends, and broad before like a shovel; the lower leaves next the ground are somewhat shorter, but of the same form, among which riseth a small slender footstalk of an inch long, whereon doth stand a small flower, consisting of five little leaves of a bright red or stammel colour.

8. The Snow White Bear's-Ear differeth not from the last described but in the colour of the flower, for as the others are red, contrary these are very white, and the whole plant is lesser, wherein consisteth the difference. The root is long, tough, with some fibres thereto belonging. Neither of these two last described will be content to grow in gardens.

The Place.

They grow naturally upon the Alpish and Helvetian mountains: most of them do grow in our London gardens.

The Time.

These herbs do flower in April and May.

The Names.

Either the ancient writers knew not these plants, or else the names of them were not by them or their successors diligently committed unto posterity. Matthiolus and other later writers have given names according to the similitude, or of the shape that they bear unto other plants, according to the likeness of the qualities and operations: you may call it in English, Bear's-Ear: they that dwell about the Alps do call it **Draſtkraut**, and **Schwindlekraut**, by reason of the effect thereof; for the root is amongst them in great request for the strengthening of the head, that when they are on the tops of places that are high, giddiness and the swimming of the brain may not affect them: it is there called the Rock-Rose, for that it groweth upon the rocks, and resembleth the brave colour of the Rose. Fabius Columna proves this to be the *Alisma* or *Damasonium* of Dioscorides and the ancients.

The Nature.

These herbs are dry and very astringent.

The Virtues.

A. It healeth all outward and inward wounds of the breast, and the enterocele also, if for some reasonable space of time it be put in drinks, or boiled by itself.

B. These plants are of the nature and temperature of *Primula veris*, and are reckoned amongst the Sanicles by reason of their virtue.

C. Those that hunt in the Alps and high mountains after goats and bucks, do as highly esteem hereof as of *Doronicum*, by reason of the singular effects that it hath, but (as I said before) one especially, even in that it preventeth the loss of their best joints (I mean their necks) if they take the roots hereof before they ascend the rocks or other high places.

D. The root of *Damasinium* (according to Dioscorides) taken in the weight of one or two drams, helpeth such as have devoured the *Lepus marinus* or Sea Hare, or have been bitten by a Toad, or taken too great a quantity of opium.

E. It is also profitably drunk, either by itself, or with the like quantity of *Daucus* seeds, against gripings in the belly, and the bloody flux.

F. Also it is good against convulsions and the affects of the womb.

G. The herb stays the fluxes of the belly, moves the courses, and applied in form of a poultice assuageth oedematous tumors.

CHAP. 277. Of Mountain Sanicle.

1 *Sanicula guttata.*
Spotted Sanicle.



Fig. 1171. Spotted Sanicle (1)

2 *Pinguicula sine Sanicula Eboracensis.*
Butterwort, or Yorkshire Sanicle.



Fig. 1172. Butterwort, or Yorkshire Sanicle
(2)

The Kinds.

There be sundry sorts of herbs contained under the name of Sanicle, and yet not one of them agreeing with our common Sanicle, called *Diapensia* any one respect, except in the virtues, whereof no doubt they took that name; which number doth daily increase, by reason that the later writers have put down more new plants, not written of before by the ancients, which shall be distinguished in this chapter by several titles.

The Description.

1. Spotted Sanicle of the mountain hath small, fat & round leaves, bluntly indented about the edges, and fashioned like unto the leaves of *Saxifragia aurea*, or rather *Cyclamen folio hederæ*, of a dark green colour, and somewhat hairy underneath: amongst which rise up sundry stalks, beset with like leaves, but smaller, and of a cubit high, dividing themselves into many small arms or branches, bearing divers little white flowers, spotted most curiously with bloody specks or pricks, insomuch that if you mark the admirable workmanship of the same wrought in such glorious manner, it must needs put every creature in mind of his Creator: the flowers are in smell like the May flowers or Hawthorn: the seed is small and black, contained in small pointels like unto White Saxifrage: the root is scaly and full of strings.

2. The second kind of Sanicle, which Clusius calleth *Pinguicula*, not before his time remembered, hath small thick leaves, fat and full of juice, being broad towards

the root, and sharp towards the point, of a faint green colour, and bitter in taste; out of the midst whereof sprouteth or shooteth up a naked slender stalk, nine inches long, every stalk bearing one flower and no more, sometimes white, and commonly of a bluish purple colour, fashioned like unto the common *Consolida regalis*, having the like spur or lark's heel annexed thereto.

3 *Sanicula Alpina Clusij, siue Cortusa Matthioli.*
Beares care Sanicle.



Fig. 1173. Bear's-Ear Sanicle (3)

3. The third kind of mountain Sanicle some herbarists have called *Sanicula alpina flore rubro*: the leaves shoot forth in the beginning of the spring, very thick and fat, and are like a purse or round lump at their first coming out of the ground; and when it is spread abroad, the upper part thereof is full of veins or sinews, and hoven up or curled like *Ranunculus lusitanica*, or like the crumpling of a cabbage leaf; and are not only indented about the edges, but each leaf is divided into six or more jags or cuts, deeply hacked, greenish above, and of an overworn green colour underneath, hot in taste; from the middle whereof shooteth forth a bar or naked stalk, six inches long, somewhat purple in colour, bearing at the top a tuft of small hollow flowers, looking or hanging downwards like little bells, not unlike in form to the common Cowslips, but of a fine deep red colour tending to purple, having in the middle a certain ring or circle of white, and also certain pointels or strings, which turn into an head wherein is contained seed. The whole plant is covered as it were with a rough woolliness: the root is fibrous and thready.

The Place.

These plants are strangers in England; their natural country is the Alpish mountains of Helvetia: they grow in my garden, where they flourish exceedingly, except Butterwort, which groweth in our English squally wet grounds, and will not yield to any culturing or transplanting: it groweth especially in a field called Crag-

Gerard's Herbal

Close, and at Crosby, Ravenswaith, in Westmorland, upon Ingleborough fells twelve miles from Lancaster, and in Harwood in the same county near to Blackburn, ten miles from Preston in Aunderness upon the bogs and marsh grounds, and in the boggy meadows about Bishop's Hatfield; and also in the fens in the way to Wittlesmere from London, in Huntingdonshire. It groweth also in Hampshire, and abundantly in many places of Wales.

The Time

They flower and flourish from May to the end of July.

The Names.

The first is called *Sanicula guttata*, taken from the spots wherewith the flowers are marked: of Lobel, *Geum alpinum*, making it a kind of Avens: in English, Spotted Sanicle: of our London dames, Prattling Parnell.

The second is called *Pinguicula*, of the fatness or fullness of the leaf, or of fattening: in Yorkshire, where it doth especially grow, and in greatest abundance, it is called Butterworts, Butter-root, and White Root; but the last name belongeth more properly to Solomon's Seal.

The Temperature and Virtues.

They are hot and dry in the third degree.

A. The husbandmen's wives of Yorkshire do use to anoint the dugs of their kine with the fat and oleous juice of the herb Butterwort, when they are bitten with any venomous worm, or chapped, rifted, and hurt by any other means.

B They say it rots their sheep, when for want of other food they eat thereof.

CHAP. 278. Of Foxgloves



Fig. 1174. Kinds of Foxgloves (1-4)

The Description

1. Foxglove with the purple flower is most common; the leaves whereof are long, nicked in the edges, of a light green, in manner like those of Mullein, but lesser, and not so downy: the stalk is straight, from the middle whereof to the top stand the flowers, set in a course one by another upon one side of the stalk, hanging downwards with the bottom upward, in form long, like almost to finger stalls, whereof it took his name *Digitalis*, of a red purple colour, with certain white spots dashed within the flower; after which come up round heads, in which lies the seed, somewhat brown, and as small as that of Thyme. The roots are many slender strings.

2. The Foxglove with white flowers differs not from the precedent but in the colour of the flowers; for as the others were purple, these contrariwise are of a milk-white colour.

3. We have in our gardens another sort hereof, which bringeth forth most pleasant yellow flowers, and somewhat less than the common kind, wherein they differ. This also differs from the common kind in that the leaves are much smoother, narrower, and greener, having the nerves or veins running alongst it, neither are the nerves snipped, nor sinuated on their edges.

4. We have also another sort, which we call *Digitalis ferruginea*, whose flowers are of the colour of rusty iron; whereof it took his name, and likewise maketh the difference. Of this sort there is a bigger and a lesser; the bigger hath the lower leaves four foot long, of a dark green colour, with veins running along them; the stalks are some yard and half high: the flowers large, and ending in a sharp turned up end as you see in the figure, and they are of a rusty colour, mixed of a yellow and red.

5. The lesser dusky Foxglove hath much less leaves and those narrow, smooth, and exceeding green: amongst which comes up a stalk some foot high, having small flowers of the colour of the last described. This I observed the last year 1632, in flower with Mr. John Tradescant in the middle of July. It may fitly be called *Digitalis ferruginea minor*, Small Dusky Foxglove.

The Place.

Foxglove groweth in barren sandy grounds, and under hedges almost everywhere.

Those with white flowers do grow naturally in Londsedale, and Craven, in a field called Crag-Close, in the North of England: likewise by Colchester in Essex; near Exeter in the West parts, and in some few other places. The other two are strangers in England, nevertheless they do grow with the others in my garden.

The Time.

They flower and flourish in June and July.

The Names.

Foxgloves some call in Greek *Thryallis*, and make it to be *Verbasci species*, or a kind of Mullein: in Latin, *Digitalis*: in High Dutch, *Ɔingerhut*, and *Ɔingerkraut*, in Low Dutch, *Ɔinger Hoet*: in French, *Gantes Nostre Dame*: in English, Foxgloves.

Fabius Columna thinks it to be that *Ephemerum* of Dioscorides described in his fourth book, and *cap. 75*.

The Temperature.

The Foxgloves in that they are bitter, are hot and dry, with a certain kind of cleansing quality joined them; yet are they of no use, neither have they any place amongst medicines, according to the ancients.

The Virtues.

A. Foxglove boiled in water or wine, and drunken, doth cut and consume the thick toughness of gross and slimy phlegm and naughty humours; it openeth also the stopping of the liver, spleen, and milt, and of other inward parts.

B. The same taken in like manner, or boiled with honeyed water or sugar, doth scour and cleanse the breast, ripeneth and bringeth forth tough and clammy phlegm.

C. They serve for the same purposes whereunto Gentian doth tend, and hath been used in stead thereof, as Galen saith. So saith our author, but where or by what name Galen either mentions, or affirms this which our author cites him for, I must confess I am ignorant. But I probably conjecture that our author would have said Fuchsius: for I only find him to have these words set down by our authour, in the end of his Chapter of Digitalis.

CHAP. 279. Of Baccharis out of Dioscorides.

Baccharis Monspeliensium.
Plowmans Spikenard.



Fig. 1175. Ploughman's Spikenard

The Description.

About this plant *Baccharis* there hath been great contention amongst the old and new writers; Matthiolus and Dodonæus have mistaken this plant, for *Conyza maior*, or *Conyza helenitis cordi*; Virgil and Athenæus have confounded *Baccharis*, and *Azarum* together: but following the ancient writers, it hath many blackish rough leaves, somewhat bigger than the leaves of Primrose: amongst which riseth up a stalk two cubits high, bearing at the top little chaffy or scaly flowers in bunches, of a dark yellowish or purple colour, which turn into down, and are carried away with the wind, like unto the kinds of thistles: the root is thick, gross, and fat, spreading about in the earth, full of strings: the fragrant smell that the root of this plant yieldeth, may well be compared unto the savour of Cinnamon, *Helenium*, or *Enula Campana*, being a plant known unto very many or most sorts of people, I mean in most parts of England.

The Place.

Baccharis delighteth to grow in rough and craggy places, and in a lean soil where no moisture is: it groweth very plentifully about Montpellier in France, and divers places in the West parts of England.

The Time.

It springeth up in April, it flowereth in June, and perfecteth his seed in August.

The Names.

The learned herbarists of Montpellier have called this plant *Baccharis*: the Grecians, *Bachcharis*, or after others, *Pancharis*, by reason of that sweet and aromatical savour which his root containeth and yieldeth: in English it may be called the Cinnamon Root, or Ploughman's Spikenard: Virgil in his seventh Eclogue of his *Bucolics* maketh mention of *Baccharis*, and doth not only show that it is a garland plant, but also such a one as prevaieth against enchantments, saying,

-- *Bacchare frontem*
Cingite, ne vati nocet male lingua futuro.
With Ploughman's Nard my forehead girt,
Lest evil tongue thy poet hurt.

Baccharis is likewise an ointment in Athenæus, in his 15th book, which may take his name of the sweet herb *Baccharis*: for as Pliny writeth, Aristophanes of old, being an ancient comical poet witnesseth, that ointments were wont to be made of the root thereof: to be brief, Crateuas his *Asarum* is the same that Dioscorides his *Baccharis* is. This plant here described is the *Conyza maior* of Matthiulus, Tragus, and others.

The Temperature.

Baccharis or Ploughman's Spikenard is of temperature very astringent or binding.

The Virtues.

A. *Baccharis*, or the decoction of the root, as Paulus Ægineta briefly setteth down, doth open the pipes and passages that are stopped, provoketh urine, and bringeth down the desired sickness: the leaves thereof for that they are astringent or binding, stop the course of fluxes and rheums.

B. *Baccharis* is a singular remedy to heal inflammations and Saint Anthony's fire, called *Ignis sacer*, and the smell thereof provoketh sleep.

C. The decoction of the roots of *Baccharis* helpeth ruptures and convulsions, those also that have fallen from an high place, and those that are troubled with the shortness of breath.

D. It helpeth also the old cough, and difficulty to make water.

E. When it is boiled in wine it is given with great profit against the bitings of scorpions, or any venomous beast, being implastered and applied thereto.

F. A bath made thereof and put into a close stool, and received hot, mightily voideth the birth, and furthereth those that have extreme labour in their childing, causing them to have easy deliverance.

CHAP. 280. Of Elecampane.



Fig. 1176. Elecampane

The Description

Elecampane bringeth forth presently from the root great white leaves, sharp pointed, almost like those of great Comfrey, but soft, and covered with a hairy down, of a whitish green colour, and are more white underneath; slightly nicked in the edges: the stalk is a yard and a half long, about a finger thick, not without down; divided at the top into divers branches, upon the top of every sprig stand great flowers broad and round, of which not only the long small leaves that compass round about are yellow, but also the middle ball or circle, which is filled up with an infinite number of threads, and at length is turned into fine down; under which is slender and long seed: the root is uneven, thick, and as much as a man may gripe, not long, oftentimes blackish without, white within, and full of substance, sweet of smell, and bitter of taste.

The Place.

It groweth in meadows that are fat and fruitful: it is also oftentimes found upon mountains, shadowy places, that be not altogether dry: it groweth plentifully in the fields on the left hand as you go from Dunstable to Puddle Hill: also in an orchard as you go from Colebrook to Ditton ferry, which is the way to Windsor, and in sundry other places, as at Lydden, and Folkestone, near to Dover by the sea side.

The Time.

The flowers are in their bravery in June & July: the roots be gathered in autumn; and oftentimes in April and May.

The Names.

The Latins call it *Inula* and *Enula*; in shops *Enula campana*: in High Dutch, *Alantwurtz*; in Low Dutch, *Alandt wortel*: in Italian, *Enoa*, and *Enola*: in Spanish, *Raiz del alla*: in French, *Enula campane*: in English, Elecampane, and Scabwort, and Horseheal: some report that this plant took the name Helenium of Helena wife to Menelaus, who had her hands full of it when Paris stole her away into Phrygia.

The Temperature.

The root of this Elecampane, is marvellous good for many things, being of nature hot and dry in the third degree, especially when it is dry: for being green and as yet full of juice, it is full of superfluous moisture, which somewhat abateth the hot and dry quality thereof.

The Virtues.

A. It is good for shortness of breath, and an old cough, and for such as cannot breathe unless they hold their necks upright.

B. It is of great virtue both given in a lohoch, which is a medicine to be licked on, and likewise preserved, as also otherwise given to purge and void out thick, tough, and clammy humours, which stick in the chest and lungs.

C. The root preserved is good and wholesome for the stomach: being taken after supper it doth not only help digestion, but also keepeth the belly soluble.

D. The juice of the same boiled, driveth forth all kind of worms of the belly, as Pliny teacheth: who also writeth in his twentieth book, and fifth chapter, the same being chewed fasting, doth fasten the teeth.

E. The root of Elecampane is with good success mixed with counterpoisons: it is a remedy against the bitings of serpents, it resisteth poison: it is good for them that are bursten, and troubled with cramps and convulsions.

F. Some also affirm, that the decoction thereof; and likewise the same beaten into powder and mixed with honey in manner of an ointment, doth cleanse and heal up old ulcers.

G. Galen saith, that herewith the parts are to be made red, which be vexed with long & cold griefs; as are divers passions of the huckle bones called the sciatica, and little and continual bunnies and looseness of certain joints, by reason of overmuch moisture.

H. The decoction of *Enula* drunken, provoketh urine, and is good for them that are grieved with inward burstings, or have any member out of joint.

I. The root taken with honey or sugar, made in an electuary, cleanseth the breast, ripeneth tough phlegm, and maketh it easy to be spat forth, and prevaieth

mightily against the cough and shortness of breath, comforteth the stomach also, and helpeth digestion.

K. The roots condited after the manner of *Eringos* serveth for the purposes aforesaid.

L. The root of *Enula* boiled very soft and mixed in a mortar with fresh butter and the powder of ginger, maketh an excellent ointment against the itch, scabs, manginess, and such like.

M. The roots are to be gathered in the end of September and kept for sundry uses, but it is especially preserved by those that make succade and such like.

CHAP. 281. Of Sauce-Alone, or Jack-of-the-Hedge.



Fig. 1177. Sauce-Alone

The Description.

Sauce-Alone hath affinity with Garlic in name, not because it is like it in form, but in smell: for if it be bruised or stamped it smelleth altogether like Garlic: the leaves hereof are broad, of a light green colour, nicked round about, and sharp pointed: the stalk is slender, about a cubit high, about the branches whereof grow little white flowers; after which come up slender small and long cods, & in these black seed: the root is long, slender, and something hard.

The place.

It groweth of itself by garden hedges, by old walls, by highways' sides, or oftentimes in the borders of fields.

The Time.

It flowereth chiefly in June and July, the seed waxeth ripe in the mean season. The leaves are used for a sauce in March or April.

The Names.

The later writers call it *Alliaria*, and *Alliaris*: of some, *Rima Maria*: it is not *Scordium*, or Water Germander, which the apothecaries in times past mistook for this

Gerard's Herbal

herb: neither is it *Scordii species*, or a kind of Water Germander, whereof we have written: it is named of some, *Pes asininus*; it is called in High Dutch **Knoblauch kraut** **Leuchel**, and **Saszkraut**: and in Low Dutch, **Looek sonder Looek**: you may name it in Latin, *Allium non bulbosum*: in French, **Alliayre**: in English, **Sauce-Alone**, and **Jack-of-the-Hedge**.

The Temperature.

Jack-of-the-Hedge is hot and dry, but much less than Garlic, that is to say, in the end of the second degree, or in the beginning of the third.

The Virtues.

A. We know not what use it hath in medicine: divers eat the stamped leaves hereof with salt fish, for a sauce, as they do those of Ramsons.

B. Some also boil the leaves in clysters which are used against the pain of the colic and stone, in which not only wind is notably wasted, but the pain also of the stone mitigated and very much eased.

CHAP. 282. Of Dittany.

1 *Dittannum Creticum*,
Dittanie of Candie.



Fig. 1178. Dittany of Candy (1)

2 *Pseudodittannum*,
Bastard Dittanie.



Fig. 1179. Bastard Dittany (2)

The Description.

Dittany of Crete now called Candy (as Dioscorides saith) is a hot and sharp herb, much like unto Pennyroyal, saving that his leaves be greater and somewhat hoary, covered over with a soft down or white woolly cotton: at the top of the branches grow small spiky ears or scaly aglets, hanging by little small stems, resembling the spiky tufts of Marjoram, of a white colour: amongst which scales there do come forth small flowers like the flowering of wheat, of a red purple colour; which being past, the knop is found full of small seed, contrary to the saying of Dioscorides, who saith, it neither beareth flower nor seed, but myself have seen it bear both in my garden. The whole plant perished in the next winter following.

2. The second kind called *Pseudodittannum*, that is, Bastard Dittany, is much like unto the first saving that it is not sweet of smell, neither doth it bite the tongue, having round soft woolly stalks with knots and joints, and at every knot two leaves somewhat round, soft, woolly, and somewhat bitter: the flowers be of a light purple color compassing the stalks by certain spaces like garlands or whorls, and like the flowers of Pennyroyal. The root is of a woody substance: the whole plant groweth to the height of a cubit and an half, and lasteth long.

The Place.

The first Dittany cometh from Crete, an island which we call Candy, where it grows naturally: I have sown it in my garden, where it hath flowered and borne seed;

but it perished by reason of the injury of our extraordinary cold winter that then happened: nevertheless Dioscorides writeth against all truth, that it neither beareth flowers nor seed: after Theophrastus, Virgil witnesseth that it doth bear flowers in the twelfth of his *Aeneidos*:

*Dictamnium genitrix Cretæa carpit ab Ida,
Puberibus caulem foliis, & flore comantem
Purpureo. ----*

In English thus:

His mother from the Cretan Ida crops
Dictamnus having soft and tender leaves,
And purple flowers upon the bending tops, &c.
[Virgil, *Aeneid* Bk. 12. l. 412-414]

The Time.

They flower and flourish in the summer months, their seed is ripe in September.

The Names.

It is called in Latin, *Dictamnus* and *Dictamnium*: of some, *Pulegium sylvestre*, or wild Pennyroyal: the apothecaries of Germany for *Dictamnium* with *c*, in the first syllable, do read *Diptamnium* with *p*: but (saith Dodonæus) this error might have been of small importance, if instead of the leaves of Dittany, they did not use the roots of *Fraxinella* for Dittany, which they falsely call *Dictamnium*: in English, Dittany, and Dittany of Candy.

The other is called *Pseudodictamnium*, or bastard Dittany, of the likeness it hath with Dittany, it skilleth not, though the shops know it not: the reason why let the reader guess.

The Temperature.

These plants are hot and dry of nature.

The Virtues.

A. Dittany being taken in drink, or put up in a pessary, or used in a fume, bringeth away dead children: it procureth the monthly terms, and driveth forth the secondine or the afterbirth.

B. The juice taken with wine is a remedy against the stinging of serpents.

C. The same is thought to be of so strong an operation, that with the very smell also it driveth away venomous beasts, and doth astonish them.

D. It is reported likewise that the wild goats and deer in Candy when they be wounded with arrows, do shake them out by eating of this plant, and heal their wounds.

E. It prevaileth much against all wounds, and especially those made with envenomed weapons, arrows shot out of guns, or such like, and is very profitable for chirurgeons that use the sea and land wars to carry with them and have in readiness: it draweth forth also splinters of wood, bones, or such like.

F. The bastard Dittany, or *Pseudodictamnium*, is somewhat like in virtues to the first, but not of so great force, yet it serveth exceeding well for the purposes aforesaid.

CHAP. 283. Of Borage.

1 *Borago hortensis.*
Garden Borage.



Fig. 1180. Garden Borage (1)

2 *Borago flore albo.*
White floured Borage.



Fig. 1181. White-Flowered Borage (2)

The Description.

1. Borage hath broad leaves, rough, lying flat upon the ground, of a black or swart green colour: among which riseth up a stalk two cubits high, divided into divers branches, whereupon do grow gallant blue flowers, composed of five leaves apiece; out of the middle of which grow forth black threads joined in the top, and pointed like a brooch or pyramid: the root is thready, and cannot away [sic] with the cold of winter.

2. Borage with white flowers is like unto the precedent, but differeth in the flowers: for those of this plant are white, and the others of a perfect blue colour, wherein is the difference.

3 *Borago semper virens.*
Neuer dying Borage.



Fig. 1182. Never-Dying Borage (3)

3. Never-Dying Borage hath many very broad leaves, rough and hairy, of a black dark green colour: among which rise up stiff hairy stalks, whereupon do grow fair blue flowers, somewhat rounder pointed than the former: the root is black and lasting, having leaves both winter and summer, and hereupon it was called *sempervirens*, and that very properly, to distinguish it from the rest of this kind, which are but annual.

4. There is a fourth sort of Borage that hath leaves like the precedent, but thinner and lesser, rough and hairy, dividing itself into branches at the bottom of the plant, whereupon are placed fair red flowers, wherein is the chiefest difference between this and the last described.

The Place.

These grow in my garden, and in others also.

The Time.

Borage flowers and flourishes most part of all summer, and till autumn be far spent.

The Names.

Borage is called in shops *Borago*: of the old writers in Latin *Lingua bubula*: Pliny calleth it *Euphrosinum*, because it maketh a man merry and joyful: which thing also the old verse concerning Borage doth testify:

Ego Borago gaudia semper ago.
I Borage bring always courage.

It is called in High Dutch Burretsch: in Italian, *Boragine*: in Spanish, *Boraces*: in Low Dutch, *Beruagie*: in English; Borage.

The Temperature.

It is evidently moist, and not in like sort hot, but seems to be in a mean betwixt hot and cold.

The Virtues.

A. Those of our time do use the flowers in salads, to exhilarate and make the mind glad. There be also many things made of them, used everywhere for the comfort of the heart, for the driving away of sorrow, and increasing the joy of the mind.

B. The leaves boiled among other pot-herbs do much prevail in making the belly soluble, they being boiled in honeyed water be also good against the roughness of the throat, and hoarseness, as Galen teacheth.

Gerard's Herbal

C. The leaves and flowers of Borage put into wine make men and women glad and merry, and drive away all sadness, dulness, and melancholy, as Dioscorides and Pliny affirm.

D. Syrup made of the flowers of Borage comforteth the heart, purgeth melancholy, and quieteth the frantic or lunatic person.

E. The flowers of Borage made up with sugar do all the aforesaid with greater force and effect.

F. Syrup made of the juice of Borage with sugar, adding thereto powder of the bone of a stag's heart, is good against swooning, the cardiac passion of the heart, against melancholy and the falling sickness.

G. The root is not used in medicine: the leaves eaten raw engender good blood, especially in those that have been lately sick.

CHAP. 284. Of Bugloss.

1 *Buglossa vulgaris.*
Common Buglosse, or Garden Buglosse.



Fig. 1183. Common Bugloss (1)

2 *Buglossum luteum.*
Lang de becf.



Fig. 1184. Langue de Boeuf(2)

The Kinds.

Like as there be divers sorts of Borage, so are there sundry of the Buglosses; notwithstanding after Dioscorides, Borage is the true Bugloss: many are of opinion, and that rightly, that they may be both referred to one kind; yet will we divide them according to the custom of our time, and their usual denominations.

The Description.

1. That which the apothecaries call Bugloss bringeth forth leaves longer than those of Borage, sharp pointed, longer than the leaves of Beets, rough and hairy. The stalk groweth up to the height of two cubits, parted above into sundry branches, whereon are orderly placed bluish flowers, tending to a purple colour before they be opened, and afterward more blue. The root is long, thick, and gross, and of long continuance.

2. Langue de Boeuf is a kind hereof, altogether lesser, but the leaves hereof are rougher, like the rough tongue of an ox or cow, whereof it took his name. The leaves of Langue de Boeuf are very rough, the stalk four cubit and half high, commonly red of colour: the tops of the branches carry flowers in scaly rough heads: these flowers are composed of many small yellow leaves in manner of those of Dandelion, and fly away in down like as they do: the flowers are of a very bitter taste, whence Lobel calls it *Buglossum echioides luteum hieracio cognatum*. Tabernamontanus fitly called it *Hieracium echioides*.

‡ 3 *Buglossa sylvestris minor.*
Small wilde Bugloffc.



Fig. 1185. Small Wild Bugloss (3)

3. There is another wild Bugloss which Dodonæus, hath by the name of *Buglossa sylvestris*: it hath a small white root, from which arises a slender stalk some foot and half high, set with small rough leaves sinuated or cut in on the edges: the stalks at the top are divided into three or four small branches, bearing small blue flowers in rough husks.

The Place.

These do grow in gardens everywhere. The Langue de Boeuf grows wild in many places; as between Redriffe and Deptford by the watery ditch sides. The Small Wild Bugloss grows upon the dry ditch banks about Picadilly, and almost everywhere.

The Time.

They flower from May, or June, even to the end of summer. The leaves perish in winter, and new come up in the spring.

The Names.

Garden Bugloss is called of the later herbarists *Buglossa*, and *Buglossa domestica*: or garden Bugloss.

Langue de Boeuf is called in Latine *Lingua bovis*, and *Buglossum luteum hieracio cognatum*, and also *Buglossa sylvestris* or wild Bugloss.

Small Wild Bugloss is called *Borago sylvestris* by Tragus; *Echium germanicum spinosum* by Fuchsius and *Buglossa sylvestris* by Dodonæus.

Temperature and Virtues.

A. The root, saith Dioscorides, mixed with oil, cureth green wounds, and adding thereto a little barley meal, it is a remedy against Saint Anthony's fire.

B. It causeth sweat in agues, as Pliny saith, if the juice be mixed with a little *Aqua vitæ*, and the body rubbed therewith.

C. The physicians of the later time use the leaves, flowers, and roots instead of Borage, and put them both into all kinds of medicines indifferently, which are of force and virtue to drive away sorrow and pensiveness of the mind, and to comfort and strengthen the heart. The leaves are of like operation with those of Borage and are used as potherbs for the purposes aforesaid, as well Bugloss as Langue de Boeuf, and also to keep the belly soluble.

CHAP. 285. Of Alkanet or wild Bugloss.

† 1 *Anchusa Alcibiadian.*
Red Alkanet.



Fig. 1186. Red Alkanet (1)

† 2 *Anchusa lutea.*
Yellow Alkanet.



Fig. 1187. Yellow Alkanet (2)

The Description.

These herbs comprehended under the name of *Anchusa*, were so called of the Greek word *Anchosein* i.e. *Illinere succo, vel pigmentis*, that is, to colour or paint any thing: whereupon these plants were called *Anchusa* of that flourishing and bright red colour which is in the root, even as red as pure and clear blood: for that is the only mark or note whereby to distinguish these herbs from those which be called *Echium*, *Lycopsis*, and *Buglossa*, whereto they have a great resemblance: I have therefore expressed four differences of this plant *Anchusa* or Alkanet from the other kinds, by the leaves, flowers, and bigness.

1. The first kind of Alkanet hath many leaves like *Echium*, or small Bugloss, covered over with a prickly hoariness, having commonly but one stalk, which is round, rough, and a cubit high. The cups of the flowers are of a sky colour tending to purple, not unlike the flowers of *Echium*; the seed is small, somewhat long, and of a pale colour: the root is a finger thick; the pith or inner part thereof is of a woody substance, dyeing the hands or whatsoever toucheth the same, of a bloody colour, or of the colour of saunders.

2. The second kind of *Anchusa* or Alkanet is of greater beauty and estimation than the first; the branches are less and more bushy in the top: it hath also greater plenty of leaves, and those more woolly or hairy: the stalk groweth to the height of two cubits: at the top grow flowers of a yellow colour, far different from the other: the root is more shining, of an excellent delicate purplish colour, and more full of juice than the first.

‡ 3 *Anchusa minor.*
Small Alkanet.



Fig. 1188. Small Alkanet (3)

3. There is a small kind of Alkanet, whose root is greater and more full of juice and substance than the roots of the other kinds: in all other respects it is less, for the leaves are narrower, smaller, tenderer, and in number more, very green like unto Borage, yielding forth many little tender stalks: the flowers are less than of the small Bugloss, and red of colour: the seed is of an ash colour, somewhat long and slender, having the taste of Bugloss.

4. There is also another kind of Alkanet, which is as the others before mentioned, a kind of wild Bugloss, notwithstanding for distinction's sake I have separated and severed them. This last *Anchusa* hath narrow leaves, much like unto our common Summer Savory. The stalks are two handfulls high, bearing very small flowers, and of a bluish or sky colour: the root is of a dark brownish red colour, dyeing the hands little or nothing at all, and of a woody substance.

The Place.

These plants do grow in the fields of Narbonne, and about Montpellier and many other parts of France: I found these plants growing in the Isle of Thanet near unto the sea, betwixt the house sometime belonging to Sir Henry Crispe, and Margate; where I found some in their natural ripeness, yet scarcely any that were come to that beautiful colour of Alkanet: but such as is sold for very good in our apothecaries' shops I found there in great plenty.

So saith our author, but I doubt whether he found any of these in the place here set down, for I have sought it but failed of finding, yet if he found any it was only the first described, for I think the other three are strangers.

The Time

The Alkanets flower and flourish in the summer months: the roots do yield their bloody juice in harvest time, as Dioscorides writeth.

The Names.

Alkanet is called in Greek and Latin *Anchusa*: of divers, *Fucus herba*, and *Onocleia*, *Buglossa hispanica*, or Spanish Bugloss: in Spanish, *Soagem*: in French, *Orchanet*: and in English likewise Orchanet and Alkanet.

The Temperature.

The roots of Alkanet are cold and dry, as Galen writeth, and binding, and because it is bitter it cleanseth away choleric humours: the leaves be not so forceable, yet do they likewise bind and dry.

The Virtues.

A. Dioscorides saith, that the root being made up in a cerote or cerecloth with oil, is very good for old ulcers; that with parched barley meal it is good for the leproy, and for tetters and ring-worms.

B. That being used as a pessary it bringeth forth the dead birth.

C. The decoction being inwardly taken with mead or honeyed water, cureth the yellow jaundice, diseases of the kidneys, the spleen and agues.

D. It is used in ointments for womens' paintings: and the leaves drunk in wine is good against the lask.

E. Divers of the later physicians do boil with the root of Alkanet and wine, sweet butter, such as hath in it no salt at all, until such time as it becometh red, which they call red butter, and give it not only to those that have fallen from some high place, but also report it to be good to drive forth the measles and smallpox, if it be drunk in the beginning with hot beer.

F. The roots of these are used to color syrups, waters, jellies, & such like confections as Turnsole is.

G. John of Ardern hath set down a composition called *Sanguis Veneris*, ["Venus' Blood"] which is most singular in deep punctures or wounds made with thrusts, as follows: take of oil olive a pint, the root of Alkanet two ounces, earthworms purged, in number twenty, boil them together & keep it to the use aforesaid.

F. The gentlewomen of France do paint their faces with these roots, as it is said.

CHAP. 286. Of Wall and Viper's Bugloss.

† 1 *Lycopsis Anglica.*
Wall Bugloss.



‡ 2 *Echium vulgare.*
Vipers Bugloss.



‡ 3 *Echium pullo flore.*
Rough Vipers Bugloss.



‡ 4 *Echium rubro flore.*
Red floured Vipers Bugloss.



Fig. 1189. Kinds of Wall and Viper's Bugloss (1-4)

The Description.

1. *Lycopsis anglica*, or wild Bugloss, so called for that it doth not grow so commonly elsewhere, hath rough and hairy leaves, somewhat lesser than the garden Bugloss: the flowers grow for the most part upon the side of the slender stalk, in fashion hollow like a little bell, whereof some be blue, and others of a purple colour.

2. There is another kind of *Echium* that hath rough and hairy leaves likewise, much like unto the former; the stalk is rough, charged full of little branches, which are laden on every side with divers small narrow leaves, sharp pointed, and of a brown colour: among which leaves grow flowers, each flower being composed of one leaf divided into five parts at the top, less, and not so wide open as that of *Lycopsis*, yet of a sad blue or purple colour at the first, but when they are open they show to be of an azure colour, long and hollow, having certain small blue threads in the middle: the seed is small and black, fashioned like the head of a snake or viper: the root is long, and red without.

3. This hath a crested very rough and hairy stalk some foot high; the leaves are like those of Viper's Bugloss, and covered over with a soft downiness, and grow disorderly upon the stalk, which towards the top is parted into sundry branches, which are divided into divers footstalks carrying small hollow flowers divided by five little gashes at their tops; and they are of a dark purple colour, and contained in rough cups lying hid under the leaves. The seed, as in other plants of this kind, resembles a viper's head: the root is long, as thick as one's little finger, of a dusky colour on the outside, and it lives divers years. This flowers in May, and grows in the dry meadows and hilly grounds of Austria. Clusius calls it *Echium pullo flore*.

4. This other being also of Clusius his description hath long and narrow leaves like those of the common Viper's Bugloss, yet a little broader: the stalks rise up four cubit high, firm, crested, and hairy; upon which grow abundance of leaves, shorter and narrower than those below; and amongst these towards the top grow many flowers upon short footstalks which twine themselves round like a scorpion's tail: these flowers are of an elegant red colour, and in shape somewhat like those of the common kind; and such also is the seed, but somewhat less: the root is lasting, long also, hard, woody, and black on the outside, and it sometimes sends up many, but most usually but one stalk. It flowers in May, and was found in Hungary by Clusius, who first set it forth by the name of *Echium rubro flore*.

The Place.

Lycopsis groweth upon stone walls, and upon dry barren stony grounds.

Echium groweth where Alkanet doth grow, in great abundance.

The Time.

They flourish when the other kinds of Bugloss do flower.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Echion*, and *Alkibiadon*, of Alcibiades the finder of the virtues thereof: of some it is thought to be *Anchusa species*, or a kind of Alkanet: in High Dutch, Wild *Ōttsenzungen*: in Spanith, *Yerva de la Bivora*, or *Chupamel*: in

Italian, *Buglossa sylvatica*: in French, *Buglosse sauvage*: in English, Viper's Bugloss, Snake's Bugloss; and of some, Viper's herb, and wild Bugloss the lesser.

The Temperature.

These herbs are cold and dry of complexion.

The virtues.

A. The root drunk with wine is good for those that be bitten with serpents, and it keepeth such from being stung as have drunk of it before: the leaves and seeds do the same, as Dioscorides writes. Nicander in his book *Of Treacles* makes Viper's Bugloss to be one of those plants which cure the biting of serpents, and especially of the viper, and that drive serpents away.

B. If it be drunk in wine or otherwise it causeth plenty of milk in womens breasts.

C. The herb chewed, and the juice swallowed down, is a most singular remedy against poison and the bitings of any venomous beast; and the root so chewed and laid upon the sore works the same effect.

CHAP. 287. Of Hound's-Tongue.

1 *Cynoglossum minus vulgare sine flore.*
Hounds-tongue without the floure.



1 *Cynoglossum minus cum flore & semine.*
Hounds-tongue with the floure and seed.



2 *Cynoglossum Creticum 1.*
The first Candy Dogs-tongue.



3 *Cynoglossum Creticum alterum.*
The other Candy Dogs-tongue.



Fig. 1190. Kinds of Hound's-Tongue (1-4)

The Description.

1. The common Hound's-Tongue hath long leaves much like the garden Bugloss, but broader, and not rough at all, yet having some fine hoariness or softness like velvet. These leaves stink very filthily, much like to the piss of dogs; wherefore the Dutch men have called it *Hounds piss*, and not Hound's-tongue. The stalks are rough, hard, two cubits high, and of a brown colour, bearing at the top many flowers of a dark purple colour: the seed is rough, cleaving to garments like Agrimony seed: the root is black and thick. These plants for one year after they come up of seed bring forth only leaves, and those pretty large; and the second year they send up their stalks, bearing both flowers and seed, and then usually the root perisheth. I have therefore presented you with the figures of it, both when it flowers, and when it sendeth forth only leaves.

2. We have received another sort hereof from the parts of Italy, having leaves like Woad, somewhat rough, and without any manifest smell, wherein it differeth from the common kind; the seed hereof came under the title *Cynoglossum creticum*, Hound's-Tongue of Candy. The flowers are lesser and of a lighter colour than those of the former; the seeds also are rough, and grow four together, with a point coming out of the middle of them as in the common kind, but yet lesser; the root is long and whitish. Clusius hath this by the name of *Cynoglossum creticum 1*.

3. This second *Cynoglossum creticum* of Clusius hath leaves some handful long, and some inch and better broad: among which, the next year after the sowing, comes up a stalk some cubit or more high, crested, stiff, and straight, and somewhat downy, as are also the leaves, which grow upon the same, being somewhat broad at their setting on, and of a yellowish green colour. The top of the stalk is divided into sundry branches which twine or turn in their tops like as the Scorpion Grass, and carry shorter yet larger flowers than the ordinary kind, and those of a whitish colour at the first, with many small purplish veins, which after a few days become blue. The seeds are like the former in their growing, shape, and roughness.

‡ 4 *Cynoglossum minus folio virente.*
Small greene leaved Houndſ-tongue.



Fig. 1191. Small Green-Leaved Hound's-Tongue (4)

4. We have another sort of Hound's-Tongue like unto the common kind, saving it is altogether lesser: the leaves are of a shining green colour.

The Place.

The great Hound's-Tongue grows almost everywhere by high-ways and untoiled ground: the small Hound's-Tongue groweth very plentifully by the wayside as you ride Colchester highway from Londonward, between Easterford and Witham in Essex.

The Time.

They flower in June and July.

The Names.

Hound's-Tongue is called in Latin, *Lingua canis*: of Pliny, *Cynoglossos*, and he showeth two kinds thereof: in English, Hound's-Tongue, or Dog's-Tongue, but rather Hound's-Piss, for in the world there is not any thing smelleth so like unto dog's piss as the leaves of this plant do.

The Nature.

Hound's-Tongue, but especially his root, is cold and dry.

The Virtues.

A. The roots of Hound's-tongue roasted in the embers and laid to the fundament, healeth the haemorrhoids, and the disease called *Ignis sacer*, or wild-fire.

B. The juice boiled with honey of roses and Turpentine, to the form of an unguent, is most singular in wounds and deep ulcers.

C. Dioscorides saith, That the leaves boiled in wine and drunk, do mollify the belly, and that the leaves stamped with old swine's grease are good against the falling away of the hair of the head, which proceedeth of hot sharp humours.

D. Likewise they are a remedy against scaldings or burnings, and against the biting of dogs, as the same author addeth.

CHAP. 288. Of Comfrey, or Great Confound.

1 *Consolida maior flore purpureo.*
Comfrey with purple flowers.



3 † *Symphytum tuberosum.*
Comfrey with the knobby root.



Fig. 1192. Purple-Flowered Comfrey (1)

Fig. 1193. Knobby-Rooted Comfrey (3)

The Description.

1. The stalk of this Comfrey is cornered, thick, and hollow like that of Sow-Thistle; it groweth two cubits or a yard high: the leaves that spring from the root, and those that grow upon the stalks are long, broad, rough, and pricking withal, something hairy, and being handled make the hands itch; very like in colour and roughness to those of Borage, but longer, and sharp pointed, as be the leaves of Elecampane: from out the wings of the stalks appear the flowers orderly placed, long, hollow within, of a light red colour: after them groweth the seed, which is black. The root is long and thick, black without, white within, having in it a clammy juice, in which root consisteth the virtue.

2. The Great Comfrey hath rough hairy stalks, and long rough leaves much like the garden Bugloss, but greater and blacker: the flowers be round and hollow like little bells, of a white colour: the root is black without, and white within, and very slimy. This differeth no way from the former but only in the colour of the flower, which is yellowish or white, when as the other is reddish or purple.

3. There is another kind of Comfrey which hath leaves like the former, saving that they be lesser: the stalks are rough and tender: the flowers be like the former, but that they be of an overworn yellow colour: the roots are thick, short, black without, and tuberous, (which in the figure are not expressed so large and knobby as they ought to have been.)

‡ 4 *Symphytum parvum Boraginū facie.*
Borage-floured Comfrey.



Fig. 1194 Borage-Flowered Comfrey (4)

4. This pretty plant hath fibrous and blackish roots, from which rise up many leaves like those of Borage, or Comfrey, but much smaller and greener, the stalks are some eight inches high, and on their tops carry pretty flowers like those of Borage; but not so sharp pointed, but of a more pleasing blue colour. This flowers in the spring and is kept in same choice gardens. Lobel calls it *Symphytum pumilum repens borraginis facie, sive Borrage minima herbariorum.*

The Place.

Comfrey joyeth in watery ditches, in fat and fruitful meadows; they grow all in my garden.

The Time.

They flower in June and July.

The Names.

It is called in Latin *Symphytum*, and *Solidago*: in shops, *Consolida major*, and *Symphytum maius*: of Scribonius Largus, *Inula rustica*, and *Alus gallica*: of others, *Osteocollon*: in High Dutch, *Walwurtz*: in Low Dutch, *Waelwortele*: Italian, *Consolida maggiore*: in Spanish, *Suelda maggiore*, and *Consuelda major*: in French, *Cousire*, and *Oreille d'Asne*: in English, Comfrey, Comfrey Confound, of some, Knit-Back, and Blackwort.

The Temperature.

The root of Comfrey hath a cold quality, but yet not much: it is also of a clammy and glueing moisture, it causeth no itch at all, neither is it of a sharp or biting taste, unsavoury, and without any quality that may be tasted; so far is the tough and glueing moisture from the sharp clamminess of the Sea Onion, as that there is no comparison between them. The leaves may cause itching not through heat or sharpness, but through their ruggedness, as we have already written, yet less than those of the Nettle.

The Virtues.

A. The roots of Comfrey stamped, and the juice drunk with wine, helpeth those that spit blood, and healeth all inward wounds and burstings.

B. The same bruised and laid to in manner of a plaster, doth heal all fresh and green wounds, and are so glutinative, that it will solder or glue together meat that is chopped in pieces seething in a pot, and make it in one lump.

C. The roots boiled and drunk, do cleanse the breast from phlegm, and cure the griefs of the lungs, especially if they be confect with sugar and syrup; it prevaieth much against ruptures or burstings.

D. The slimy substance of the root made in a posset of ale, and given to drink against the pain in the back, gotten by any violent motion, as wrestling, or overmuch use of women, doth in four or five days perfectly cure the same: although the involuntary flowing of the seed in men be gotten thereby.

E. The roots of Comfrey in number four, Knotgrass and the leaves of Clary of each an handful, being stamped all together, and strained, and a quart of Muscatel put thereto, the yolks of three eggs, and the powder of three nutmegs, drunk first and last, is a most excellent medicine against a gonorrhœa or running of the reins, and all pains and consumptions of the back.

F. There is likewise a syrup made hereof to be used in this case, which stayeth voiding of blood: tempereth the heat of agues: allayeth the sharpness of flowing humours: healeth up ulcers of the lungs, and helpeth the cough: the receipt whereof is this: Take two ounces of the roots of Great Comfrey, one ounce of Liquorice; two handfuls of Foalfoot, roots and all; one ounce and an half of pine-apple kernels; twenty jujubes; two drams or a quarter of an ounce of Mallow seed; one dram of the heads of Poppy; boil all in a sufficient quantity of water, till one pint remain, strain it, and add to the liquor strained six ounces of very white sugar, and as much of the best honey, and make thereof a syrup that must be thoroughly boiled.

G. The same syrup cureth the ulcers of the kidneys, though they have been of long continuance; and stoppeth the blood that cometh from thence.

H. Moreover, it stayeth the overmuch flowing of the monthly sickness, taken every day for certain days together.

I. It is highly commended for wounds or hurts of all the rest also of the entrails and inward parts, and for burstings or ruptures.

K. The root stamped and applied unto them, taketh away the inflammation of the fundament, and overmuch flowing of the hæmorrhoids.

CHAP. 289. Of Cowslips of Jerusalem.



Fig. 1195. Spotted Jerusalem Cowslips (1)



Fig. 1196. Bugloss Cowslips (2)

The Description.

1. Cowslips of Jerusalem, or the true and right Lungwort, hath rough, hairy, and large leaves, of a brown green color, consufedly spotted with divers spots, or drops of white: amongst which spring up certain stalks, a span long, bearing at the top many fine flowers, growing together in bunches like the flowers of Cowslips, saving that they be at the first red, or purple and sometimes blue, and oftentimes all these colours at once. The flowers being fallen, there come small buttons full of seed. The root is black and thready. This is sometimes found with white flowers.

2. The second kind of Lungwort is like unto the former, but greater in each respect: the leaves bigger than the former, resembling wild Bugloss, yet spotted with white spots like the former: the flowers are like the other, but of an exceeding shining red colour.

3 *Pulmonaria angustifolia* Clusj.
Narrow leaved Cowslips of Ierusalem.



Fig. 1197. Narrow-Leaved Jeruasalem Cowslips (3)

3. Carolus Clusius setteth forth a third kind of Lungwort, which hath rough and hairy leaves, like unto wild Bugloss, but narrower: among which rises up a stalk a foot high, bearing at the top a bundle of blue flowers, in fashion like unto those of Bugloss or the last described.

The Place.

These plants do grow in moist shadowy woods, and are planted almost everywhere in gardens. Mr. Goodyer found the *Pulmonaria foliis echii*, being the second, May 25th Anno 1620, flowering in a wood by Holbury house in the New Forest in Hampshire.

The Time.

They flower for the most part in March and April.

The Names.

Cowslips of Jeruralem, or Sage of Jerusalem, is called of the herbarists of our time, *Pulmonaria*, and *Pulmonaris*: of Cordus, *Symphitum sylvestre*, or wild Comfrey: but seeing the other is also of nature wild, it may aptly be called *Symphytus maculosum* or *maculatum*: in high Dutch, *Lungenkraut*: in Low Dutch, *Onfer Vrouwen Aelcruit*: in English, Spotted Comfrey, Sage of Jerusalem, Cowslip of Jerusalem, Sage of Bethlehem, and of some Lungwort; notwithstanding there is another Lungwort, of which we will intreat among the kinds of Mosses.

The Temperature.

Pulmonaria should be of like temperature with the great Comfrey, if the root of this were clammy: but seeing that it is hard and woody, it is of a more drying quality, and more binding.

The Virtues.

The leaves are used among pot-herbs. The roots are also thought to be good against the infirmities and ulcers of the lungs, and to be of like force with the great Comfrey.

CHAP. 290. Of Clot-Bur, or Burdock.

1 *Bardana maior.*
The great Buttre Docke.



Fig. 1198. Great Burdock (1)

2 *Bardana minor.*
The lesse Buttre Docke.



Fig. 1199. Lesser Burdock (2)

The Description.

1. Clot-Bur bringeth forth broad leaves and hairy, far bigger than the leaves of Gourds, and of greater compass, thicker also, and blacker, which on the upper side are of a dark green colour, and on the nether side somewhat white: the stalk is cornered, thick, beset with like leaves, but far less, divided into very many wings and branches, bringing forth great burs round like bullets or balls, which are rough all over, and full of sharp crooking prickles, taking hold on men's garments as they pass by; out of the tops whereof groweth a flower thrummed, or all of threads, of colour purple: the seed is perfected within the round ball or bullet, and this seed when the burs open, and the wind bloweth, is caried away with the wind: the root is long, white within, and black without.

There is another kind hereof which hath lesser and softer heads, with weaker prickles; these heads are also hairy or downy, and the leaves and whole plant somewhat less, yet otherwise like the fore-described; Lobel calls this *Arction montanum*, and *Lappa minor galeni*: it is also the *Lappa minor altera* of Matthiolum. Lobel found this growing in Somersetshire three miles from Bath, near the house of one Mr. John Colt.

2. The lesser Bur hath leaves far smaller than the former, of a greyish overworn colour like to those of Orach, nicked round about the edges: the stalk is a foot and a half high, full of little black spots, dividing itself into many branches: the flowers before the burs come forth do compass the small stalks round about; they are but little, and quickly fade away: then follow the burs or the fruit out of the bosom of

the leaves, in form long, on the tops of the branches, as big as an Olive or a Cornel berry, rough like the ball of the Plane tree, and being touched cleave fast unto men's garments: they do not open at all, but being kept close shut bring forth long seeds. The root is fastened with very many strings, and groweth not deep.

The Place.

The first groweth everywhere: the second I found in the highway leading from Drayton to Iver, two miles from Colnbrook, since which time I have found it in the highway between Stanes and Egham. It also groweth plentifully in Southwick Sheet in Hampshire, as I have been informed by Mr. Goodyer.

The Time.

Their season is in July and August.

The Names.

The Great Bur is called in Latin, *Personata*, *Personatia*, and *Arctium*: in shops, *Bardana*, and *Lappa maior*: in High Dutch, *Grosskletten*: in Low Dutch, *Groote Clissen*: in French, *Glouteron*: in English, Great Bur, Burdock, or Clot-Bur: Apuleius besides these doth also set down certain other names belonging to Clot-Bur, as *Dardana*, *Bachion*, *Elephantosis*, *Nephelion*, *Manifolium*.

The lesser Burdock is called in Latin, *Xanthium*: in shops, *Lappa minor*, *Lappa inversa*, and of divers, *Strumaria*: Galen saith it is also called, *Phasganion*, and *Phasganon* or Herb Victory, being but bastard names, and therefore not properly so called: in English, Louse Bur, Ditch Bur, and Lesser Burdock: it seemeth to be called *Xanthium* of the effect, for the bur or fruit before it be fully withered, being stamped and put into an earthen vessel, and afterwards when need requireth the weight of two ounces thereof and somewhat more, being steeped in warm water and rubbed on, maketh the hairs of the head red; yet the head is first to be dressed or rubbed with nitre, as Dioscorides writeth.

The Temperature.

The leaves of Clot-Bur are of temperature moderately dry and wasting; the root is something hot.

The seed of the lesser Bur, as Galen saith, hath power to digest, therefore it is hot and dry.

The Virtues.

A. The roots being taken with the kernels of pine-apples, as Dioscorides witnesseth, are good for them that spit blood and corrupt matter.

B. Apuleius saith that the same being stamped with a little salt, and applied to the biting of a mad dog, cureth the same, and so speedily setteth free the sick man.

C. He also teacheth that the juice of the leaves given to drink with honey, procureth urine, and taketh away the pains of the bladder; and that the same drunk with old wine doth wonderfully help against the bitings of serpents.

D. Columella declareth, that the herb beaten with salt and laid upon the scarifying, which is made with the lancet or razor, draweth out the poison of the viper: and that, also the root being stamped is more available against serpents, and that the root in like maner is good against the King's evil.

E. The stalk of Clot-bur before the burs come forth, the rind pilled off, being eaten raw with salt and pepper, or boiled in the broth of fat meat, is pleasant to be eaten: being taken in that manner it increaseth seed and stirreth up lust.

F. Also it is a good nourishment, especially boiled: if the kernel of the pineapple be likewise added it is the better, and is no less available against the ulcer of the lungs, and spitting of blood, than the root is.

G. The root stamped and strained with a good draught of Ale is a most approved medicine for a windy or cold stomach.

H. Treacle of Andromachus, and the whites of eggs, of each a like quantity, laboured in a leaden mortar, and spread upon the Bur leaf, and so applied to the gout, have been proved many times most miraculously to appease the pain thereof.

I. Dioscorides commendeth the decoction of the root of *Arcion*, together with the seed, against the tooth-ache, if it be holden awhile in the mouth: also that it is good to foment therewith both burnings and kibed heels; and affirmeth that it may be drunk in wine against the strangury and pain in the hip.

K. Dioscorides reporteth that the fruit is very good to be laid unto hard swellings.

L. The root clean picked, washed, stamped and strained with Malmsey, helpeth the running of the reins, the whites in women, and strengtheneth the back, if there be added thereto the yolks of eggs, the powder of acorns and nutmegs brewed or mixed together, and drunk first and last.

CHAP. 291. Of Coltsfoot, or Horse-Foot.

1 *Tussilago florens.*
Colts-foot in floure.



Fig. 1200. Coltsfoot in Flower (1)

1 *Tussilaginis folia.*
The leaues of Colts-foot.



Fig. 1201. Coltsfoot Leaves (1)

The Description.

1. *Tussilago* or Coltsfoot hath many white and long creeping roots, somewhat fat; from which rise up naked stalks (in the beginning of March and April) about a span long, bearing at the top yellow flowers, which change into down, and are carried away with the wind. When the stalk and seed is perished, there appear springing out of the earth many broad leaves, green above, and next the ground of a white hoary or greyish colour fashioned like an horse foot; for which cause it was called Foal-foot, and Horse-hoof: seldom or never shall you find leaves and flowers at once, but the flowers are past before the leaves come out of the ground; as may appear by the first picture, which setteth forth the naked stalks and flowers, and by the second, which portrayeth the leaves only.

‡ 2 *Tussilago Alpina flore aperto.*
Mountaine Colts-foot full in floure.



Fig. 1202. Mountain Coltsfoot in full flower
(2)

‡ 2 *Tussilago Alpina flore evanido.*
Mountaine Colts-foot with the
floure fading.



Fig. 1203. Mountain Coltsfoot with the
flower fading (2)

2. Besides the commonly growing and described Coltsfoot, there are other two small mountain Coltsfeet described by Clusius; the first whereof I will here present you with, but the second you shall find hereafter in the chapter of *Asarum*, by the name of *Asarina matthioli*. This here delineated hath five or six leaves not much unlike those of Ale-Hoof of a dark shining green colour above, and very white and downy below: the stalk is naked some handfull high, hollow and downy, bearing one flower at the top composed of purplish threads, and flying away in down: after which the stalk falls away, and so the leaves only remain during the rest of the year: the root is small and creeping. It grows on the tops of the Austrian and Styrian mountains, where it flowers in June or August. Brought into gardens it flowers in April. Clusius calls it *Tussilago alpina 1*, and he hath given two figures thereof, both which I here give you by the same titles as he hath them.

The Place.

This groweth of itself near unto springs, and on the brinks of brooks and rivers, in wet furrows, by ditches' sides, and in other moist and watery places near unto the sea, almost everywhere.

The Time.

The flowers, which quickly fade, are to be seen in the end of March, and about the Calends of April, which speedily wither together with the stems: after them grow forth the leaves, which remain green all summer long: and hereupon it came that Coltsfoot was thought to be without flowers; which thing also Pliny hath mentioned in his six and twentieth book, *cap. 6*.

The Names.

Foal-foot is called in Greek *Bechion*, of the Latins likewise *Bechion*, and *Tussilago*: in shops, *Farfara*, and *Ungula caballana*: of divers, *Pata equina*: in Italian, *Unghia di cavallo*: in Spanish, *Unha d'asno*: in French, *Pas d'asne*: in English, Foal-Foot, Coltsfoot, Horse-Hoof, and Bull-Foot. The same is also *Chamæleuce*, which Pliny in his twenty-eighth book, and fifteenth chapter reporteth to be likewise called *Farfugium*, and *Farranum*, if there be not an error in the copy: which thing also Aëtius in his first book affirmeth, premitting the name of *Bechium*, and attributing unto it all the virtues and faculties of *Bechium* or Coltsfoot. Whose opinion Orbasius seemeth to be of; in his fifteenth book of his *Medicinal Collections*, making mention of *Chamæleuce*: only Pliny also agreeth with them, showing that some think, that *Bechium* is called by another name *Chamæleuce*, in his twenty-sixth book, *cap. 6.* and it may be that Dioscorides hath written of one and the self-same herb in sundry places, and by divers names. *Bechium* and *Tussilago*, which may also be Englished Coughwort, so called of the effect, and *Farfara*, of the white Poplar tree, to whose leaves it is like; which was named of the ancients *Farfarus*, as Plautus writeth in his Comedy called *Pœnulus*:

-- *viscum legioni dedi.*

Fundasque eos prosternebam ut folia Farfari.

-- the company I gave both lime bush and sling.

That to the ground as Poplar leaves I might them fling.

Dodonæus (from whom our author took this) sets down this place in Plautus as you find it here but not well; for the last verse should be *Fundasque, eo præsternebant folia Farfari*. Thus it is in most editions of Plautus, and that rightly, as the meaning words in that place declare.

The white Poplar tree is called in Greek *Leuke* and hereupon *Bechion* or Coltsfoot was also called *Chamæleuce*.

The Temperature and Virtues

A. The leaves of Coltsfoot being fresh and green are something cold, and have withal a drying quality; they are good for ulcers and inflammations: but the dried leaves are hot and dry, and somewhat biting.

B. A decoction made of the green leaves and roots, or else a syrup thereof, is good for the cough that proceedeth of a thin rheum.

C. The green leaves of Foal-Foot pound with honey, do cure and heal the hot inflammation called Saint Anthony's fire and all other inflammations.

D. The fume of the dried leaves taken through a funnel or tunnel, burned upon coals, effectually helpeth those that are troubled with the shortness of breath, and fetch their wind thick and often, and breaketh without peril the impostumes of the breast.

E. Being taken in manner as they take Tobacco, it mightily prevaileth against the diseases aforesaid.

CHAP. 292. Of Butterbur.

1 *Petasites florens.*
Butter-Burre in flourc.



Fig. 1204. Butterbur in Flower

1 *Petasitis fol. a.*
The leaues of Butter-burre.



Fig. 1205. The Leaves of Butterbur

The Description.

Butterbur doth in like manner bring forth flowers before the leaves, as doth Coltsfoot, but they are small, mossy, tending to a purple colour; which being made up into a big ear as it were, do quickly (together with the stem, which is thick; full of substance, and brittle) wither and fall away: the leaves are very great, like to a round cap or hat, called in Latin *Petasus*, of such a wideness, as that of itself it is big and large enough to keep a man's head from rain, and from the heat of the sun: and therefore they be greater than the leaves of the Clot-Bur; of colour somewhat white, yet whiter underneath: every stem beareth his leaf; the stem is oftentimes a cubit long, thick, full of substance; upon which standeth the leaf in the centre or middlemost part of the circumference, or very near, like to one of the greatest mushrooms, but that it hath a cleft that standeth about the stem, especially when they are perishing and withering away: at the first the upper superficial or outside of the mushroom standeth out, and when they are withering standeth more in, and even so the leaf of Butterbur hath on the outside a certain shallow hollowness: the root is thick; long, black without, white within, of taste somewhat bitter, and is oftentimes worm-eaten.

The Place.

This groweth in moist places near unto rivers' sides, and upon the brinks and banks of lakes and ponds, almost everywhere.

The Time

The ear with the flowers flourish in April or sooner: then come up the leaves, which continue till winter, with new ones still growing up.

The Names.

Butterbur is called in Greek *Petasitos*, of the hugeness of the leaf that is like to *Petasion*, or a hat: the Latins call it *Petasites*: in High Dutch, *Pestilentzwurtz*: in Low Dutch, *Dorckbladeren*: in English it is named Butterbur: it is very manifest that this is like to Coltsfoot, and of the same kind.

The Temperature.

Butterbur is hot and dry in the second degree, and of thin parts.

The Virtues.

A. The roots of Butterbur stamped with ale, and given to drink in pestilent and burning fevers, mightily cooleth and abateth the heat thereof.

B. The roots dried and beaten to powder, and drunk in wine, is a sovereign medicine against the plague and pestilent fevers, because it provoketh sweat, and driveth from the heart all venom and ill heat: it killeth worms, and is of great force against the suffocation of the mother.

C. The same cureth all naughty filthy ulcers, if the powder be strewed therein.

D. The same kills worms in the belly: it provokes urine, and brings down the monthly terms.

CHAP. 293. Of Mountain Horse-Foot.

‡ 1 *Cacalia incano folio.*
Hoarie leaved Horfe-foot.



Fig. 1206. Hoary-Leaved Horse-Foot (1)

‡ 2 *Cacalia folio glabro.*
Smooth leaved Horfe-foot.



Fig. 1207. Smooth-Leaved Horse-Foot (2)

The Description.

1. This plant (which the modern Writers have referred to the *Cacalia* of the ancients, and to the kinds of Coltsfoot) I have thought good to name in English, Horse-Foot, for that the leaves exceed Coltsfoot in bigness, yet are like them in shape: and of this plant Clusius (whom I here chiefly follow) hath described two sorts: the first of these hath many leaves almost like unto those of Coltsfoot, but larger, very round, and snipped about the edges, of a light green colour above, and hoary underneath, having also many veins or nerves running up and down them; and these leaves are of an ungrateful taste, and grow upon long purplish crested stalks: The stem is some two cubits high, crested likewise, and of a purplish colour, set also at certain spaces with leaves very like unto the other, but lesser than those next the ground, and more cornered and sharper pointed; the tops of the stalks and branches carry bunches of purple flowers, as in an umbel: and commonly in each bunch there are three little flowers consisting of four leaves apiece, and a forked pistil, and these are of a purple colour, and a weak, but not unpleasant smell, and they at length turn into down, amongst which lies hid a longish seed: the root, if old, sends forth divers heads, as also store of long whitish fibres.

2. The leaves of this are more thin, tough and hard, and of a deeper green on the upper sides, neither are they whitish below, nor come so round or close whereas they are fastened to their stalks (which are not crested as those of the other, but round and smooth); they are also full of veins, and nicked about the edges, and of somewhat

an ungrateful hot and bitter taste. The stalks are also smoother, and the flowers of a lighter colour.

The Place.

Both these grow in the Austrian and Styrian Alps under the sides of woods, among bushes and such shadowy places: but not in England, that I have yet heard of.

The Time.

I find it not set down when these flower and seed, but judge it about the same time that Coltsfoot doth.

The Names.

This by Clusius, Lobel, and others, hath been called *Cacalia*, and referred to that described by Dioscorides, *lib. 4, cap. 123*, which is thought to be that set forth by Galen by the name of *Cancanus*. In the *Historia Lugdunensis* pag. 1052, the latter of these two here described is figured by the name of *Tussilago alpina sive montana*, and the former is there pag. 1308, by the name of *Cacalia*, but the flowers are not rightly expressed: and if my judgement fail me not, the figure which is in the seventeenth page of the Appendix of the same author by the title of *Aconitum pardalianches primum*, is of no other than this very plant. But because I have not as yet seen the plant, I will not positively affirm it: but refer this my opinion to those that are judicious and curious, to know the plant that raised such controversy between Matthiolus and Gesner, and whereof neither Camerarius nor Bauhin, who have set forth Matthiolus his commentaries, have given us any certain or probable knowledge.

The Temperature and virtues, out of the ancients.

A. The root of *Cacalia* is void of any biting quality, and moderately dries, and it is of a gross and emplastic substance; wherefore steeped in wine and so taken it helps the cough, the roughness of the artery or hoarseness, like as Tragacanth: neither if you chew it and swallow down the juice doth it less avail against those effects than the juice of Liquorice.

CHAP. 294. Of Small Celandine or Pilewort.

Chelidonium minus.
Pile-woort.



Fig. 1208. Pilwort

The Kinds.

There be two kinds of Celandine, according to the old writers, much differing in form and figure: the one greater, the other lesser, which I intend to divide into two distinct chapters, marshalling them as near as may be with their like, in form and figure, and first of the Small Celandine.

The Description.

The lesser Celandine hath green round leaves, smooth, slippery, and shining, less than the leaves of the Ivy: the stalks are slender, short, and for the most part creeping upon the ground: they bring forth little yellow flowers like those of Crowfoot; and after the flowers there springeth up a little fine knop or head full of seed: the root consisteth of slender strings, on which do hang as it were certain grains, of the bigness of wheat corns, or bigger.

The Place.

It groweth in meadows, by common ways, by ditches and trenches, and it is common everywhere, in moist and dankish places.

The Time.

It cometh forth about the Calends of March, and flowereth a little after: it beginneth to fade away in April, it is quite gone in May, afterwards it is hard to be found, yea scarcely the root.

The Name.

It is called of the Latins *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*: of divers, *Scrophularia minor*, *Ficaria minor*: of Serapio, *Memiren*: in Italian, *Favoscello*: in High Dutch, *Feigwurtzenkraut*: in French, *Esclere*, and *Petit Bassinet*: in English, Little Celandine, Fig-Wort, and Pilewort.

The Temperature.

It is hot and dry, also more biting and hotter than the greater: it cometh nearest in faculty to the Crowfoot. So saith our author, but this which is here, and by most authors set forth for *Chelidonium minus*, hath no such great heat and acrimony as Dioscorides and Galen affirm to be in theirs; making it hot in the fourth degree, when as this of ours scarce exceeds the first, as far as we may conjecture by the taste.

The Virtues.

A. It presently, as Galen and Dioscorides affirm, exulcerateth or blistereth the skin: it maketh rough and corrupt nails to fall away.

B. The juice of the roots mixed with honey, and drawn up into the nostils, purgeth the head of foul and filthy humours.

C. The later age use the roots and grains for the piles, which being often bathed with the juice mixed with wine or with the sick man's urine, are drawn together and dried up, and the pain quite taken away.

D. There be also who think, that if the herb be but carried about one that hath the piles, the pain forthwith ceaseth.

CHAP. 295. Of Marsh Marigold.

1 *Caltha palustris maior.*
The great Marsh Marigold.



Fig. 1209. Great Marsh Marigold (1)

2 *Caltha palustris minor.*
The small Marsh Marigold.



Fig. 1210. Small Marsh Marigold (2)

The Description.

1. Marsh Marigold hath great broad leaves somewhat round, smooth, of a gallant green colour, slightly indented or purled about the edges: among which rise up thick fat stalks, likewise green; whereupon do grow goodly yellow flowers, glittering like gold, and like to those of Crowfoot, but greater: the root is small, composed of very many strings.

2. The smaller Marsh Marigold hath many round leaves spread upon the ground, of a dark green colour: amongst which rise up divers branches, charged with the like leaves: the flowers grow at the tops of the branches, of a most shining yellow colour: the root is also like the former.

3 *Caltha palustris multiplex.*
Double flowered Marsh Marigold.



Fig. 1211. Double-Flowered Marsh Marigold (3)

3. The great Marsh Marigold with double flowers is a stranger in England, his native country should seem to be in the furthest part of Germany, by the relation of a man of those countries that I have had conference withal, the which he thus described: it hath (saith he) leaves, roots, and stalks like those of our common sort, and hath double flowers like those of the garden Marigold, wherein consisteth the difference. So saith our author, but Camerarius writes just contrary to that which he here affirms; for he saith, *In Anglia sua sponte non solum plenis, sed oderatis etiam passim sese offert.* ["In England this flower is not only cultivated, but grows everywhere of itself."] But I fear that both our author and Camerarius were deceived by trusting the report of some lying, or else ignorant persons, for I could never find it growing wild with double flowers here, nor Camerarius there: yet I do not deny but by chance some one with double flowers may be found both here & there, but this is not everywhere.

The Place.

They joy in moist and marsh grounds, and in watery meadows. I have not found the double one wild, but seen it preserved in divers gardens for the beauty of the flower.

The Time.

They flower in the spring when the Crowfoots do, and oftentimes in summer the leaves keep their greenness all the winter long.

The Names.

Marsh Marigold is called of Valerius Cordus *Caltha palustris*: of Tabernamontanus, *Populago*, but not properly: in English, Marsh Marigolds: in Cheshire and those parts it is called Boots.

The Temperature and virtues.

Touching the faculties of these plants, we have nothing to say, either out of other men's writings, or our own experiences.

CHAP. 296. Of Frog-Bit.



Fig. 1212. Frog-Bit

The Description.

There floateth or swimmeth upon the upper parts of the water a small plant, which we usually call Frog-Bit, having little round leaves, thick and full of juice, very like to the leaves of Wall Pennywort: the flowers grow upon long stems among the leaves, of a white colour, with a certain yellow thrum in the middle, consisting of three leaves: instead of roots it hath slender strings, which grow out of a short and small head, as it were, from whence the leaves spring, in the bottom of the water: from which head also come forth slopewise certain strings, by which growing forth it multiplieth itself.

The Place.

It is found swimming or floating almost in every ditch, pond, pool, or standing water, in all the ditches about Saint George his fields, and in the ditches by the Thames side near to Lambeth Marsh, where any that is disposed may see it.

The Time.

It flourisheth and flowereth most part of all the year.

The Names.

It is called of some *Ranæ morsus*, and *Morsus ranæ*, and *Nymphæa parva*.

The Temperature **and Virtues.**

It is thought to be a kind of Pondweed (or rather of Water-Lily) and to have the same faculties that belong unto it.

CHAP. 297. Of Water-Lily.

1 *Nymphaea alba.*
White Water Lillie.



Fig. 1213. White Water-Lily (1)

2 *Nymphaea lutea.*
Yellow Water Lillie.



Fig. 1214. Yellow Water-Lily (2)

The Description.

1. The white Water-Lily or *Nenuphar* hath great round leaves, in shape of a buckler, thick, fat and full of juice, standing upon long round and smooth footstalks, full of a spongy substance, which leaves do swim or float upon the top of the water: upon the end of each stalk groweth one flower only, of colour white, consisting of many little long sharp pointed leaves, in the midst whereof be many yellow threads: after the flower it bringeth forth a round head, in which lieth blackish glittering seed. The roots be thick, full of knots, black without, white and spongy within, out of which groweth a multitude of strings, by which it is fastened in the bottom.

2. The leaves of the Yellow Water-Lily be like to the other, yet are they a little longer. The stalks of the flowers and leaves be like: the flowers be yellow, consisting only of five little short leaves something round; in the midst of which groweth a small round head, or button, sharp towards the point, compassed about: with many yellow threads, in which, when it is ripe, lie also glittering seeds, greater than those of the other, and lesser than wheat corns. The roots be thick, long, set with certain dents, as it were white both within and without, of a spongy substance.

3 *Nymphaea alba minor.*
The small white Water Lillie.



Fig. 1215. Small White Water-Lily (3)

5 *Nymphaea lutea minima.*
Dwarfe Water Lillie.

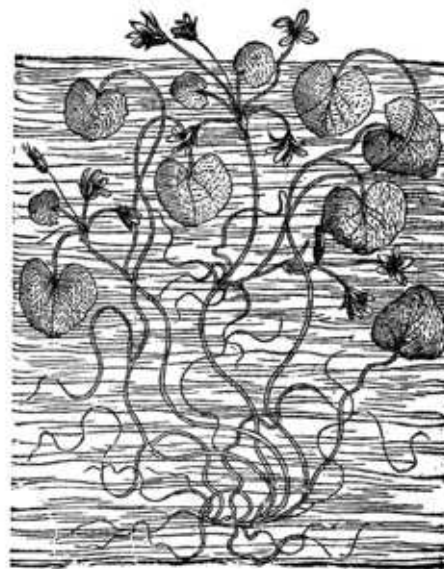


Fig. 1216. Dwarf Water-Lily (5)

3. The Small White Water-Lily floateth likewise upon the water, having a single root, with some few fibres fastened thereto: from which riseth up many long, round, smooth, and soft footstalks, some of which do bring forth at the end fair broad round buckler leaves like unto the precedent, but lesser: on the other footstalks stand pretty white flowers, consising of five small leaves apiece, having a little yellow in the middle thereof.

4. The Small Yellow Water-Lily hath a little thready root, creeping in the bottom of the water, and dispersing itself far abroad: from which rise small tender stalks, smooth and soft, whereon do grow little buckler leaves like the last described: likewise on the other small stalk standeth a tuft of many flowers likewise floating upon the water as the others do. This hath the flowers larger than those of the next described, wherefore it may be fitly named *Nymphaea lutea minor flore amplo*.

5. This Dwarf Water-Lily differed not from the other Small Yellow Water-Lily, saving that, that this kind hath sharper pointed leaves, and the whole plant is altogether lesser. This hath the flowers much less than those of the last described, wherefore it is fitly for distinction's sake named *Nymphaea lutea minor flore parvo*.

The Place.

These herbs do grow in fens, standing waters, broad ditches, and in brooks that run slowly, and sometimes in great rivers.

The Time.

They flower and flourish most of the summer months.

The Names.

Water-Lily is called in Latin also *Nymphaea*, so named because it loves to grow in watery places, as Dioscorides saith: the apothecaries call it *Nenuphar*: of Apuleius, *Mater herculania*, *Alga palustris*, *Papaver palustre*, *Clavus veneris*, and *Digitus veneris*: Marcellus a very old writer reporteth, that it is called in Latin *Clava herculis*: in French, *Badittin*: in High Dutch, *Wasser Aflahem*: in Low Dutch, *Plompen*: in English, Water-Lily, Water-Rose.

The Temperature.

Both the root and seed or Water-Lily have a drying force without biting.

The Virtues.

A. Water-Lily with yellow flowers stoppeth lasks, the overflowing of seed which cometh away by dreams or otherwise, and is good for them that have the bloody flux.

B. But Water-Lily which hath the white flowers is of greater force, insomuch as it stayeth the whites: but both this and the other that hath the black root must be drunk in red wine: they have also a scouring quality, therefore they both cleanse away the morpew, and be also good against the pilling away of the hair of the head; against the morpew they are steeped in water, and for the pilling away of the hair in tar; but for these things that is fitter which hath the black root, and for the other, that which hath the white root.

C. Theophrastus saith, that being stamped and laid upon the wound, it is reported to stay the bleeding.

D. The physicians of our age do commend the flowers of white *Nymphaea* against the infirmities of the head which come of a hot cause: and do certainly affirm, that the root of the yellow cureth hot diseases of the kidneys and bladder, and is singular good against the running of the reins.

E. The root and seed of the Great Water-Lily is very good against venery or fleshly desire, if one do drink the decoction thereof, or use the seed or root in powder in his meats, for it dryeth up the seed of generation, and so causeth a man to be chaste, especially used in broth with flesh.

F. The conserve of the flowers is good for the diseases aforesaid, and is good also against hot burning fevers.

G. The flowers being made into oil, as ye do make oil of Roses, doth cool and refrigerate, causing sweat and quiet sleep, and putteth away all venereous dreams: the temples of the head and palms of the hands and feet, and the breast being anointed for the one, and the genitals upon and about them for the other.

H. The green leaves of the Great Water-Lily, either the white or the yellow, laid upon the region of the back in the small, mightily cease the involuntary flowing away of the seed called gonorrhœa, or running of the reins, being two or three times a day removed, and fresh applied thereto.

CHAP. 298. Of Pondweed, or Waterspike.

1 *Potamogeton latifolium*.
Broad leaved Pondweed.



2 *Potamogeton angustifolium*.
Narrow leaved Pondweed.



Fig. 1217. Broad-Leaved Pondweed (1)

Fig. 1218. Narrow-Leaved Pondweed (2)

The Description.

1. Pondweed hath little stalks, slender, spreading like those of the vine, and jointed: the leaves be long, smaller than the leaves of Plantain, and harder, with manifest veins running alongst them as in Plantains, which standing upon slender and long stems or footstalks, show themselves above the water, and lie flat along upon the superficial or upper part thereof, as do the leaves of the Water-Lily: the flowers grow in short ears, and are of a light red purple colour, like those of Red-Shanks or Bistort: the seed is hard.

2. This hath longer, narrower, and sharper pointed leaves than those of the last described, having the veins running from the middle rib to the sides of the leaves, as in a willow leaf, which they somewhat resemble; at the tops of the stalks grow reddish spikes or ears like those of the last described: the root is long, jointed, and fibrous.

‡ 3 *Potamogeton* 3 *Dodonai*.
Small Pondweed.



Fig. 1229. Small Pondweed (3)

‡ 4 *Potamogeton longis acutis folijs*.
Long (sharpe leaved) Pondweed.



Fig. 1220. Long Sharp-Leaved Pondweed
(4)

3. There is another Pondweed described thus; it shooteth forth into many slender and round stems, which are distributed into sundry branches: his leaves are broad, long, and sharp pointed, yet much less than the first kind: out of the bosoms of the branches and leaves there spring certain little stalks which bear sundry small white mossy flowers, which do turn into plain and round seeds, like the common Tare or Vetch: his root is fibrous, thoroughly fastened in the ground.

4. There is also another Pondweed, which hath whitish and jointed roots creeping in the bottom of the water, and sending down some fibres, but sending up slender jointed and long stalks, small below, and bigger above, having long narrow and very stiff sharp pointed leaves. The flowers grow in a reddish spike like those of the first described. This is the *Potamogeton altera* of Dodonæus.

The Place.

These herbs do grow in standing waters, pools, ponds, and ditches, almost everywhere.

The Time.

They do flower in June and July.

The Names.

It is called of the Grecians, *Potomogeiton*: in Latin, *Fontalis*, and *Spicata*: in High Dutch, *Zamkraut*: in Low Dutch, *Fonteyncruyt*: in French, *Espi d'eau*: in English, Pond-Weed, and Waterspike.

The Temperature.

Pond-Weed, saith Galen, doth bind and cool, like as doth Knot-Grass, but his essence is thicker than that of Knot-Grass.

The Virtues.

A. It is good against the itch, and consuming or eating ulcers, as Dioscorides writeth.

B. Also it is good being applied to the inflammation of the legs wherein *ignis sacer* hath gotten the superiority.

CHAP. 299. Of Water Saligot, Water Caltrops, or Water-Nuts.

1 *Tribulus aquaticus.*
Water Caltrops.



Fig. 1221. Water Caltrops (1)

‡ 2 *Tribulus aquaticus minor quercus floribus.*
Small water Caltrops, or Frogs-lettuce.



Fig. 1222. Small Water Caltrops, or Frog's-Lettuce (2)

The Description.

1. Water Caltrops have long slender stalks, growing up, and rising from the bottom of the water, and mounting above the same: the root is long, having here and there under the water certain tassels full of small strings and thready hairs: the stem towards the top of the water, is very great in respect of that which is lower, the leaves are large and somewhat round, not unlike those of the Poplar or Elm tree leaves, a little creviced or notched about the edges: amongst and under the leaves groweth the fruit, which is triangled, hard, sharp pointed, and prickly: in shape like those hurtful engines in the wars, cast in the passage of the enemy to annoy the feet of their horses, called caltrops, whereof this took its name. Within these heads or nuts is contained a white kernel, in taste almost like the Chestnut, which is reported to be eaten green, and being dried and ground to serve instead of bread.

There are two other plants which are found growing in many ponds and ditches of this kingdom, both about London and elsewhere, and I will here give you the figures out of Lobel and Clusius, and their descriptions as they were sent me by Mr. Goodyer, who hath saved me the labour of describing them.

Tribulus aquaticus minor quercus floribus, Clusius p.252.
Pusillum fontila pathum, Lobel.

2. This water herb bringeth forth from the root, thin, flat, knotty stalks, of a reddish colour, two or three cubits long, or longer, according to the depth of the waters, (which when they are dried are pliant and bowing) divided towards the top into many parts or branches, bearing but one leaf at every joint, sometimes two inches long, and half an inch broad, thin, and as it were shining, so wrinkled and crumpled by the sides that it seemeth to be torn, of a reddish green colour: the footstalks are something long and thick, and rise up from amongst those leaves, which always grow two, one opposite against another, in a contrary manner to those that grow below on the stalk: near the top of which footstalk groweth small grape-like husks, out of which spring very small reddish flowers, like those of the Oak, every flower having four very small round topped leaves: after every flower cometh commonly four sharp pointed grains growing together, containing within them a little white kernel. The lower part of the stalk hath at every joint small white thready roots, somewhat long, whereby it taketh hold in the mud, and draweth nourishment unto it. The whole plant is commonly covered over with water. It flowereth in June and the beginning of July. I found it in the standing pools or fish-ponds adjoining to a dissolved abbey called Durford, which ponds divide Hampshire and Sussex, and in other standing waters elsewhere. This description was made upon sight of the plant the 2nd of June, 1622.

‡ 3 *Tribulus aquaticus minor, Muscatella floribus.*
Small Frogs-Lettuce.



Fig. 1223. Small Frog's-Lettuce (3)

Tribulus aquaticus minor, muscatellæ floribus.

3. This hath not flat stalks like the other, but round, kneed, and always bearing two leaves at every joint, one opposite against another, greener, shorter and lesser than the other, sharp pointed, not much wrinkled and crumpled by the edges. Clusius saith, that they are not at all crumpled. I never observed any without crumples and wrinkles: the flowers grow on short small footstalks, of a whitish green colour, like those of *Muscatella cordi*, called by Gerard, *Radix cava minima viridi flore*: viz. two flowers at the top of every footstalk, one opposite against another, every flower

containing four small leaves: which two flowers being past there come up eight small husks making six several ways a square of flowers. The roots are like the former. This groweth abundantly in the river by Droxford in Hampshire. It flowereth in June and July when the other doth, and continueth covered over with water, green, both winter and summer. *John Goodyer.*

The Place.

Cordus saith that it groweth in Germany in many lakes, and in city ditches that have mud in them: in Brabant and in other places of the Low Countries, it is found often times in standing waters, and springs: Matthiolus writeth, that it groweth not only in lakes of sweet water, but also in certain ditches by the sea near unto Venice.

The Time.

It flourisheth in June, July, and August.

The Names.

The Latins call it, *Tribulus aquatalis* and *aquaticus*, and *Tribulus lacustris*: the apothecaries, *Tribulus marinus*: in High Dutch, *Wassernus*; the Brabanters, *Water Noten* and of the likeness of iron nails, *Alinkiiifers*: the French men, *Macres*: in English it is named Water Caltrops, Saligot, and Water-Nuts: most do call the fruit of this Caltrops, *Castaneæ aquatiles*, or water chestnuts.

The Temperature.

Water Caltrop is of a cold nature, it consisteth of a moist essence, which in this is more watery than in the land Caltrops, wherein an earthy cold is predominant, as Galen saith.

The Virtues.

A. The herb used in manner of a poultice, as Dioscorides teacheth, is good against all inflammations or hot swellings: boiled with honey and water, it perfectly healeth cankers in the mouth, sore gums, and the almonds of the throat.

B. The Thracians, saith Pliny, that dwell in Strymona, do fatten their horses with the leaves of Saligot, and they themselves do feed of the kernels, making very sweet bread thereof, which bindeth the belly.

C. The green nuts or fruit of *Tribulus aquaticus* or Saligot, being drunk in wine, is good for them which are troubled with the stone and gravel.

D. The same drunk in like manner, or laid outwardly to the place, helpeth those that are bitten with any venomous beast, and resisteth all venom and poison.

E. The leaves of Saligot be given against all inflammations and ulcers of the mouth, the putrefaction and corruption of the jaws, and against the King's evil.

Gerard's Herbal

F. A powder made of the nuts is given to such as piss blood, and are troubled with gravel, and it doth bind the belly very much.

G. The two lesser water Caltrops here described are in my opinion much agreeable in temper to the great one, and are much fitter succedanea for it then Aron, which some in the composition of *Ungentum Agrippæ* have appointed for it.

CHAP. 300. Of Water Sengreen, or Fresh-Water Soldier.

Militariū Aizoides.
Fresh water Soldier.



Fig. 1224. Fresh-Water Soldier

The Description.

Fresh-Water Soldier or Water Houseleek, hath leaves like those of the herb Aloe, or *Sempervivum*, but shorter and lesser, set round about the edges with certain stiff and short prickles: amongst which cometh forth divers ears or husks, very like unto crabs' claws: out of which when they open grow white flowers consisting of three leaves, altogether like those of Frog's-bit, having in the middle little yellowish threads: instead of roots there be long strings, round, white, very like to great harp-strings, or to long worms, which falling down from a short head that brought forth the leaves, go to the bottom of the water, and yet be they seldom there fastened: there also grow from the same other strings aslope, by which the plant is multiplied after the manner of Frog's-Bit. The leaves and flowers grow upon the top of the water, and the roots are sent down through the water to the mud.

The Place.

I found this growing plentifully in the ditches about Rothsay a small village in Holderness. And my friend Mr. William Broad observed it in the Fens in Lincolnshire.

The Time.

It flowers in June, and sometimes in August.

The Names.

It may be called *Sedum aquatile*, or Water Sengreen, that is to say, of the likeness of herb Aloe, which is also called in Latin *Sedum*: of some, *Cancri chela*, or *Cancri forficula*: in English, Water Houseleek, Knight's Pondwort; and of some, Knight's Water Sengreen, Fresh-Water Soldier or Wading Pondweed: it seemeth to be *Stratiotes aquatilis*, or *Stratiotes potamios*, or Knight's Water Woundwort, which may also be named in Latin *Militaris aquatica*, and *Militaris aizoides*, or Soldier's Yarrow, for it it groweth in the water, and floateth upon it, and if those strings which it sendeth to the bottom of the water be no roots, it also liveth without roots.

The Temperature.

This herb is of a cooling nature and temperament.

The Virtues.

A. This Houseleek stayeth the blood which cometh from the kidneys, it keepeth green wounds from being inflamed, and it is good against S. Anthony's fire and hot swellings, being applied unto them: and is equal in the virtues aforesaid with the former.

CHAP. 301. Of Water-Yarrow, and Water Gillyflower.

x *Viola palustris.*
Water Violet.



Fig. 1225. Water-Violet (1)

‡ *Viola Palustris tenuifolia.*
The smaller leaved water violet.



Fig. 1226. Small-Leaved Water-Violet (1a)

The Description.

1. Water Violet hath long and great jagged leaves, very finely cut or rent like Yarrow, but smaller: among which come up small stalks a cubit and a half high, bearing at the top small white flowers like unto Stock-Gillyflowers, with some yellowness in the middle. The roots are long and small like black threads, and at the end whereby they are fastened to the ground they are white, and shining like crystal.

1a. There is another variety of this plant, which differs from it only in that the leaves are much smaller, as you may see them expressed in the figure.

2 *Millefolium aquaticum.*
Water Yarrow.

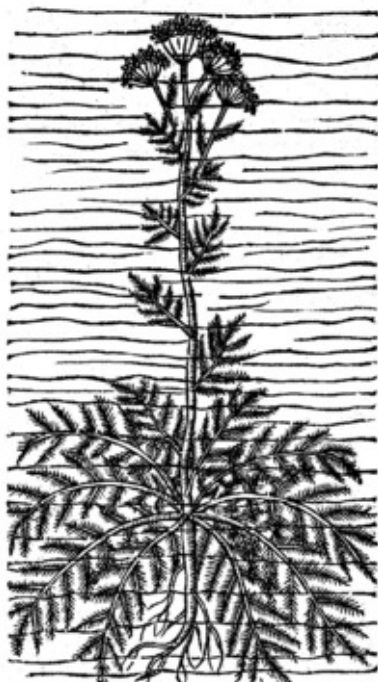


Fig. 1227. Water-Yarrow (2)

3 *Millefolium, sine maratriphyllon, flore & semine*
Ranunculi aquatici, Hepatica facie.
Crow-foot, or water Milfoile.



Fig. 1228. Water Crowfoot (3)

2. Water Milfoil, or Water-Yarrow hath long and large leaves deeply cut with many divisions like Fennel, but finelier jagged, swimming upon the water. The root is single, long, and round, which brings up a right straight and slender stalk, set in sundry places with the like leaves but smaller. The flowers grow at the top of the stalk tuft fashion, and like unto the land Yarrow.

3. This water Milfoil differeth from all the kinds aforesaid, having a root in the bottom of the water made of many hairy strings, which yieldeth up a naked slender stalk within the water, and the rest of the stalk which floateth upon the water divideth itself into sundry other branches and wings, which are bedashed with fine small jagged leaves like unto Camomile, or rather resembling hairy tassels or fringes, than leaves. From the bosoms whereof come forth small and tender branches, every branch bearing one flower like unto Water Crowfoot, white of colour, with a little yellow in the inidst: the whole plant resembleth Water Crowfoot in all things save in the broad leaves.

‡ 4 *Millefolium tenuifolium*.
Fennel leaved water Milfoile.



‡ 5 *Millefolium palustre galericulatum*.
Hooded water Milfoile.



Fig. 1229. Fennel-Leaved Water Milfoil (4)

Fig. 1230. Hooded Water Milfoil (5)

4. There is another kind of Water Violet very like the former, saving that his leaves are much longer, somewhat resembling the leaves of Fennel, fashioned like unto wings, and the Flowers are somewhat smaller, yet white, with yellowness in their middles, and shaped like those of the last described. And the seed also grows like unto that of the Water *Ranunculus*, last described.

5. There is, also another kind of Water Milfoil, which hath leaves very like unto Water-Violet, smaller, and not so many in number: the stalk is small and tender, bearing yellow gaping flowers fashioned like a hood or the small Snapdragon; which caused Pena to put unto his name this additament *galericulatum*, that is, hooded. The roots are small and thready, with some few knobs hanging thereat like the sounds of fish.

6. To these may we add a small water Milfoil, set forth by Clusius. It hath round green stalks set with many joints, whereout come at their lower ends many hairy fibres, whereby it taketh hold of the mud: the tops of these stems stand some handful above the water, and at each joint stand five long finely winged leaves, very green, and some inch long, which wax less and less, as they stand higher or nearer the top of the stalk: and at each of these leaves about the top of the stem grows one small white flower consisting of six little leaves joined together, and not opening themselves: and these at length turn into little knobs, with four little pointels standing out of them. Clusius calls this *Myriophyllon aquaticum minus*.

The Place.

They be found in lakes and standing waters, or in waters that run slowly: I have not found such plenty of it in any one place, as in the water ditches adjoining to Saint George his field near London.

The Time.

They flower for the most part in May and June.

The Names.

The first is called in Dutch *Water Violierian*, that is to say, *Viola aquatilis*: in English, Water Gillyflower, or Water-Violet: in French, *Giroflees d'eau*: Matthiolus makes this to be also *Myriophylli species*, or a kind of Yarrow, although it doth not agree with the description thereof; for neither hath it one stalk only, nor one single root, as *Myriophyllon* or Yarrow is described to have; for the roots are full of strings, and it bringeth forth many stalks.

The second is called in Latin, *Millefolium*, and *Myriophyllon*, and also *Supercilium veneris*: in shops it is unknown. This Yarrow differeth from that of the land: the rest are sufficiently spoken of in their titles.

The Nature and Virtues.

A. Water Yarrow, as Dioscorides saith, is of a dry faculty; and by reason that it taketh away hot inflammations and swellings, it seemeth to be of a cold nature; for Dioscorides affirmeth, that Water Yarrow is a remedy a gainst inflammations in green wounds, if with vinegar it be applied green or dry: and it is given inwardly with vinegar and salt, to those that have fallen from a high place.

B. Water Gillyflower or Water Violet is thought to be cold and dry, yet hath it no use in physic at all.

CHAP. 302. Of Duck's Meat.



Fig. 1231. Duck's Meat

The Description.

Duck's Meat is as it were a certain green moss, with very little round leaves of the bigness of Lentils: out of the midst whereof on the nether side grow down very fine threads like hairs, which are to them instead of roots: it hath neither stalk, flower, nor fruit.

The Place.

It is found in pounds, lakes, city ditches, and in other standing waters everywhere.

The Time.

The time of Duck's Meat is known to all.

The Names.

Duck's Meat is called in Latin *Lens lacustris*, *Lens aquatilis*, and *Lens palustra*: of the apothecaries it is named *Aqua lenticula*: in High Dutch, *Aleerlinsen*: in Low Dutch, *Waterlinsen*, and more usually *Enden Gruen*, that is to say, *Anatum herba*, Duck's herb, because Ducks do feed thereon; whereupon also in English it is called Duck's meat: some term it after the Greek Water Lentils; and of others it is

Gerard's Herbal

named Grains. The Italiaans call it *Lent di palude*: in French, *Lentille d'eau*: in Spanish, *Lenteias de agua*.

The Temperature.

Galen showth that it is cold and moist after a sort in the second degree.

The Virtues.

A. Dioscorides saith that it is a remedy against all manner of inflammations, Saint Anthony's fire, and hot agues, if they be either applied alone, or else used with parched barley meal. It also knitteth ruptures in young children.

B. Duck's Meat mingled with fine wheaten flour and applied, prevaileth much against hot swellings, as phlegmons, erysipelas, and the pains of the joints.

C. The same doth help the fundament fallen down in young children.

CHAP. 303. Of Water Crowfoot.

1 *Ranunculus aquatilis*.
Water Crow-foot:



Fig. 1232. Water Crowfoot

The Description.

1. Water Crowfoot hath slender branches trailing far abroad, whereupon grow leaves under the water most finely cut and jagged like those of Camomile. Those above the water are somewhat round, indented about the edges, in form not unlike the small tender leaves of the Mallow, but lesser: among which do grow the flowers, small, and white of colour, made of five little leaves, with some yellowness in the middle like the flowers of the Strawberry, and of a sweet smell: after which there come round rough and prickly knops like those of the field Crowfoot. The roots be very small hairy strings.

There is sometimes to be found a variety of this, with the leaves less, and divided into three parts after the manner of an Ivy leaf; and the flowers are also much lesser, but white of colour, with a yellow bottom. I question whether this be not the *Ranunculus hederaceus dalechampii*, pg. 1031 of the *Historia Lugdunensis*.

2 *Hederula aquatica.*
Water Iuic.



Fig. 1233. Water Ivy (2)

3 *Stellaria aquatica.*
Water Starwort.



Fig. 1234. Water Starwort (3)

2. There is another plant growing in the water, of small moment, yet not amiss to be remembered, called *Hederula aquatica*, or Water Ivy: the which is very rare to find; nevertheless I found it once in a ditch by Bermondsey house near to London, and never elsewhere: it hath small thready strings instead of roots and stalks, rising from the bottom of the water to the top; wherunto are fastened small leaves swimming or floating upon the water, triangled or three-cornered like to those of Barren Ivy, or rather Noble Liverwort: barren of flowers and seeds.

3. There is likewise another herb of small reckoning that floateth upon the water, called *Stellaria aquatica*, or water Starwort, which hath many small grassy items like threads, coming from the bottom of the water unto the upper face of the same: whereupon do grow small double flowers of a greenish or herby colour. I take this *Stellaria* to be nothing less but a water Chickweed, which grows almost in every ditch, with two long narrow stems at each joint, and half a dozen or more lying close together at the top of the water, in fashion of a starr: it may be seen in this shape in the end of April and beginning of May.

The Place.

Water Crowfoot groweth by ditches and shallow springs, and in other moist and plashy places.

The Time.

It flowereth in April and May, and sometimes in June.

The Names.

Water Crowfoot is called in Latin *Ranunculus aquatilis*, and *Polyanthemum aquatile*: in English, Water Crowfoot, and White Water Crowfoot: most apothecaries and herbarists do erroneously name it *Hepatica aquatica*, and *Hepatica alba*; and with greater error they mix it in medicines instead of *Hepatica alba*, or Grass of Parnassus. So saith our author, but I know none that commit this great error here mentioned, neither have I known either the one or the other ever used or appointed in medicine with us in England, though Dodonæus (from whom our author had this and most else) do blame his countrymen for this mistake and error.

The Temperature and Virtues.

Water Crowfoot is hot, and like to common Crowfoot.

CHAP. 304. Of Dragons.

1 *Dracontium maius.*
Great Dragons.

Fig. 1235. Great Dragon (1)

† 2 *Dracontium minus.*
Small Dragons.

Fig. 1236. Small Dragon (2)

The Description.

1. The Great Dragon riseth up, with a straight stalk a cubit and a half high or higher, thick, round, smooth, sprinkled with spots of divers colours, like those of the adder or snake: the leaves are great and wide, consisting of seven or more joined together in order; every one of which is long and narrow, much like to the leaves of Dock, smooth and slippery: out of the top of the stalk groweth a long hose or husk greater than that of the Cuckoo-Pint, of a greenish colour without, and within crimson, with his pistil which is black, long, thick, and pointed like a horn; the skin or film whereof when the seed waxeth big, being stretched or broken asunder, there appeareth the fruit, like to a bunch or cluster of grapes: the berries whereof at the first be green, afterwards red and full of juice; in which is contained seed that is somewhat hard: the root continueth fresh, thick, like to a knob, white, covered with a thin pilling, oftentimes of the bigness of a mean apple, full of white little threads appendant thereunto.

2. The lesser Dragon is like *Aron* or Wake-Robin, in leaves, hose or husk, pistil, and berries, yet are not the leaves sprinkled with black but with whitish spots, which perish not so soon as those of Wake-Robin, but endure together with the berries even until winter: these berries also be not of a deep red, but of a colour inclining to saffron. The root is not unlike to the Cuckoo-Pint, having the form of a bulb, full of strings, with divers rude shapes of new plants, whereby it greatly increaseth.

1 *Dracunculus aquaticus.*
Water Dragons.



Fig. 1237. Water Dragon (3)

3. The root of Water Dragon is not round like a bulb, but very long, creeping, and jointed, and of mean bigness; out of the joints whereof arise the stalks of the leaves, which are round, smooth, and spongy within, and there grow downwards certain white and slender strings. The fruit springs forth at the top upon a short stalk, together with one of the leaves, being at the beginning covered with little white threads, which are instead of the flowers: after that it groweth into a bunch or cluster, at the first green, and when it is ripe, red, lesser than that of Cuckoo-Pint, but not less biting: the leaves are broad, greenish, glib, and smooth, in fashion like those of Ivy, yet lesser than those of Cuckoo-Pint; and that thing whereunto the clustered fruit grows is also lesser, and in that part which is towards the fruit (that is to say the upper part) is white.

4. The Great Dragon of Matthiolus his description is a stranger not only in England, but elsewhere for any thing that we can learn: myself have diligently enquired of most strangers skilful in plants, that have resorted unto me for conference' sake, but no man can give me any certainty thereof; and therefore I think it amiss to give you his figure or any description, for that I take it for a feigned picture.

The Place.

The greater and the lesser Dragons are planted in gardens. The water Dragons grow in watery and marsh places, for the most part in fenny and standing waters.

The Time.

The berries of these plants are ripe in autumn.

The Names

The Dragon is called in Latin, *Dracunculus*. The greater is named *Serpentaria maior*: of some, *Bisaria*, and *Colubrina*: Cordus calleth it *Dracunculus polyphyllos*, and *Luph crispum*; in High Dutch, **S**chlankenkraut: in Low Dutch, **S**peerwortele: in French, *Serpentaire*: in Italian, *Dragontea*: in Spanish, *Taragontia*: in English, Dragons, and Dragon-wort. Apuleius calleth Dragon *Dracontea*, and setteth down many strange names thereof, which whether they agree with the greater or the lesser, or both of them, he doth not expound; as *Pythonion*, *Anchomanes*, *Sauchromaton*, *Therion*, *Schaenos*, *Dorcadion*, *Typhonion*, *Therophonon*, and *Eminion*. Athenæus showeth, that Dragon is called *Aronia*, because it is like to *Aron*.

The Temperature.

Dragon, as Galen saith, hath a certain likeness with *Aron* or Wake-Robin, both in leaves, and also in root, yet more biting and more bitter than it, and therefore hotter, and of thinner parts: it is also something binding, which by reason that it is adjoined with the two former qualities, that is to say, biting and bitter, is made in like manner a singular medicine of very great efficacy.

The Virtues.

A. The root of Dragons doth cleanse and scour all the entrails, making thin, especially thick and tough humours; and it is a singular remedy for ulcers that are hard to be cured.

B. It scoureth and cleanseth mightily, as well such things as have need of scouring, as also white and black morpew, being tempered with vinegar. The leaves also by reason that they are of like quality are good for ulcers and green wounds: and the less dry they are, the fitter they be to heal, for the dryer ones are of a more sharp or biting quality than is convenient for wounds.

C. The fruit is of greater operation than either the leaves or the root: and therefore it is thought to be of force to consume and take away cankers and proud flesh growing in the nostrils, called in Greek *Polypus*: also the juice doth cleanse away webs and spots in the eyes.

D. Furthermore, Dioscorides writeth, that it is reported that they who have rubbed the leaves or root upon their hands, are not bitten of the viper.

E. Pliny saith, that serpents will not come near unto him that beareth Dragons about him, and these things are read concerning both the Dragons, in the two chapters of Dioscorides.

F. Galen also hath made mention of Dragon in his book *Of the Faculties of Nourishments*; where he saith, that the root of Dragon being twice or thrice sod, to the end it may lose all his acrimony or sharpness, is sometimes given as *Aron*, or Wake-Robin is, when it is needful to expel the more forceable thick and clammy humours that are troublesome to the chest and lungs.

G. And Disocorides writeth, that the root of the Lesser Dragon being both sod and roast with honey, or taken of itself in meat, causeth the humours which stick fast in the chest to be easily voided.

H. The juice of the garden Dragons, as saith Dioscorides, being dropped into the eyes, doth cleanse them, and greatly amend the dimness of the sight,

I. The distilled water hath virtue against the pestilence or any pestilential fever or poison, being drunk blood-warm with the best treacle or mithridate.

K. The smell of the flowers is hurtful to women newly conceived with child.

CHAP. 305. Of Cuckoo-Pint, or Wake-Robin.

1 *Arum vulgare.*
Cockow pint.



Fig. 1238. Cuckoo-Pint (1)

2 *Arum Egyptianum.*
Egyptian Cockow pint.



Fig. 1239. Egyptian Cuckoo-Pint (2)

The Description

1. *Arum* or Cuckoo-Pint hath great, large, smooth, shining, sharp pointed leaves, bespotted here and there with blackish spots mixed with some blueness: among which riseth up a stalk nine inches long, bespeckled in many places with certain purple spots. It beareth also a certain long hose or hood, in proportion like the ear of an hare: in the middle of which hood cometh forth a peak or clapper of a dark murrey or pale purple colour: which being past, there succeedeth in place thereof a bunch or cluster of berries in manner of a bunch of grapes, green at the first, but after they be ripe of a yellowish red like coral, and full of pith, with some thready additaments annexed thereto.

2. There is in Egypt a kind of *Arum* which also is to be seen in Africa, and in certain places of Lusitania, about rivers and floods, which differeth from that which groweth in England and other parts of Europe. This plant is large and great, and the leaves thereof are greater than those of the Water-Lily: the root is thick and tuberous, and toward the lower end thicker and broader, and may be eaten. It hath also pistils and clusters of berries as the common Aron, but somewhat different: the leaves are not cut into the stalk, but joined before the setting thereto: the root also is very large. Those that desire to see more of this plant, and the question which some have moved, whither this be the *Colocasia*, or *Faba aegyptia* of the ancients, let them have recourse to the first chapter of Fabius Columna his *Minus Cognitarum Stirpium Pars Altera*, and there they shall find satisfaction.

The Place.

Cuckoo-Pint groweth in woods near unto ditches under hedges, everywhere in shadowy places.

The Time.

The leaves appear presently after winter: the pistil showth itself out of his husk or sheath in June, whilst the leaves are in withering: and when they are gone, the bunch or cluster of berries becometh ripe, which is in July and August.

The Names.

1. The common Cuckoo-Pint is called in Latin, *Arum*: in Greek, *Aron*, in shops, *Iarus*, and *Barba-Aron*: of others, *Pes vituli*: of the Syrians, *Lupha*: of the men of Cyprus, *Colocasia*, as we find among the bastard names. Pliny in his 24th book, 16th chapter, doth witness, that there is great difference between *Aron* and *Dracontium*, although there hath been some controversy about the same among the old writers, affirming them to be all one: in High Dutch it is called, *Passen Pint*: in Italian, *Gigora*: in Spanish, *Yaro*: in Low Dutch, *Calfsuot*: in French, *Pied de veau*: in English, Cuckoo-Pint, and Cuckoo Pintle, Wake-Robin, Priest's Pintle, Aron; Calf's foot, and Ramp; and of some Stratchwort.

2. There groweth in Egypt a kind of Aron or Cuckoo-Pint which is found also in Africa, and likewise in certain places of Portugal near unto rivers and streams, that differeth from those of our countries growing, which the people of Castile call *Manta de Nuestra Senora*: most would have it to be called *Colocasia*; but Dioscorides saith that *Colocasia* is the root of *Faba aegyptia*, or the Bean of Egypt. Fabius Columna (in the place formerly alleged) proves this not to be the true *Colocasia*, and yet Prosper Alpinus since in his second book *De Plantis Exoticis*, cap. 17. and 18, labours to prove the contrary: let the curious have recourse to these, for it is too tedious for me in this place to insist upon it, being so large a point of controversy, which hath so much troubled all the late writers.

The Temperature.

The faculties of Cuckoo-Pint do differ according to the variety of countries: for the root hereof, as Galen in his book *Of the Faculties of Nourishments* doth affirm, is sharper and more biting in some countries than in others, almost as much as Dragons, contrariwise in Cyrene a city in Africa, it is generally in all places hot and dry, at the least in the first degree.

The Virtues.

A. If any man would have thick and tough humours which are gathered in the chest and lungs to be cleansed and voided out by coughing, then that Cuckoo-Pint is best that biteth most.

Gerard's Herbal

B. It is eaten being sodden in two or three waters, and fresh put to, whereby it may lose his acrimony, and being so eaten, they cut thick humours meanly, but Dragons is better for the same purpose.

C. Dioscorides showeth, that the leaves also are preserved to be eaten; and that they must be eaten after they be dried and boiled; and writeth also, that the root hath a peculiar virtue against the gout, being laid on stamped with cow's dung.

D. Bears after they have lain in their dens forty days. without any manner of sustenance, but what they get with licking and sucking their own feet, do, as soon as they come forth eat the herb Cuckoo-Pint, through the windy nature whereof the hungry gut is opened and made fit again to receive sustenance: for by abstaining from food so long a time, the gut is shrunk or drawn so close together, that in a manner it is quite shut up, as Aristotle, Ælianus, Plutarch, Pliny, and others do write.

E. The most pure and white starch is made of the roots of Cuckoo-Pint; but most hurtful to the hands of the laundress that hath the handling of it for it choppeth, blistereth, and maketh the hands rough and rugged, and withal smarting.

CHAP. 306. Of Friar's Cowl or Hooded Cuckoo-Pint.

1 *Arisarum latifolium.*
Broad leaved Friers Cowle.



2 *Arisarum angustifolium.*
Narrow leaved Friers Cowle.



Fig. 1240. Broad-Leaved Friar's Cowl (1) Fig. 1241. Narrow-Leaved Friar's Cowl (2)

The Description.

1. Broad-Leaved Friar's Hood hath a leaf like Ivy, broad and sharp pointed, but far less, approaching near to the form of those of Cuckoo-Pint: the stalk thereof is small and slender: the husk or hose is little; the pistil small, and of a black purplish colour; the cluster when it is ripe is red; the kernels small; the root white, having the form of *Aron* or Cuckoo-Pint, but lesser, whereof doubtless it is a kind.

2. The second Friar's Hood hath many leaves, long and narrow, smooth and glittering: The husk or hose is narrow and long; the pistil that cometh forth of it is slender, in form like a great earthworm, of a blackish purple colour, as hath also the inside of the hose, upon which, hard to the ground, and sometimes a little within the ground, groweth a certain bunch or cluster of berries, green at the first, and afterwards red: the root is round and white like the others.

The Place.

These plants are strangers in England, but common in Italy, and especially in Tuscany, about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as Aloisius Anguillara witnesseth: notwithstanding I have them in my garden.

The Time.

The flowers and fruit of these come to perfection with those of Cuckoo-Pint and Dragons.

The Names.

Friar's Hood is called in Latin, *Arisarum*: but Pliny calleth it *Aris*; for in his twenty-fourth book; *cap.* 16, he saith, That *Aris* which groweth in Egypt is like Aron or Cuckoo-Pint: it may be called in English after the Latin name *Arisarum*; but in my opinion it may be more fitly called Friar's hood, or Friar's Cowl, to which the flowers seem to be like; whereupon the Spaniards name it *Frailillos*, as Dalechampius noteth.

The Temperature.

Friar's Cowl is like in power and faculty to the Cuckoo-Pint, yet is it more biting, as Galen saith.

The Virtues.

A. There is no great use of these plants in physic; but it is reported that they stay running or eating sores or ulcers: and likewise that there is made of the roots certain compositions called in Greek *collyria*, good against fistulas: and being put into the secret part of any living thing, it rotteth the same, as Dioscorides writeth.

CHAP. 307. Of Asarabacca.

1 *Asarum*.
Asarabacca.



Fig. 1242. Asarabacca (1)

2 *Asarina Matthioli*.
Italian Asarabacca.



Fig. 1243. Italian Asarabacca (2)

The Description

The leaves of Asarabacca are smooth, of a deep green colour, rounder, broader, and tenderer than those of Ivy, and not cornered at all, not unlike to those of Sow-Bread: the flowers lie close to the roots, hid under the leaves, standing upon slender footstalks, of an ill-favoured purple colour, like to the flowers and husks of Henbane, but less, wherein are contained small seeds, cornered, and somewhat rough: the roots are many, small and slender, growing aslope under the upper crust of the earth, one folded within another, of an unpleasant taste, but of a most sweet and pleasing smell, having withal a kind of biting quality.

2. This strange kind of Asarabacca, which Matthioli hath set forth creeping on the ground; in manner of our common Asarabacca, hath leaves somewhat rounder and rougher, slightly indented about the edges, and set upon long slender footstalks: the flowers grow hard unto the ground like unto those of Camomile, but much lesser, of a mealy or dusty colour, and not without smell. The roots are long and slender, creeping under the upper crust of the earth, of a sharp taste, and bitter withal.

The Place.

It delighteth to grow in shadowy places, and is very common in most gardens.

The Time.

The herb is always green; yet doth it in the spring bring forth new leaves and flowers.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *Asarum*: in Latin, *Nardus rustica*: and of divers, *Perpensa*: *Perpensa* is also *Baccharis* in Pliny, *lib. 21, cap. 21*. Macer saith, That *Asarum* is called *Vulgago*, in these words:

Est Asaron Græce, Vulgago dicta Latine
This herb, Asaron do the Grecians name;
Whereas the Latins *Vulgago* clepe the same.

It is found also amongst the bastard names, that it was called of the great learned Philosophers *Martis sanguinis*, or the blood of Mars: and of the French men *Baccar*; and thereupon it seemeth that the word *Asarabacca* came, which the apothecaries use, and likewise the common people: but there is another *Baccharis* differing from *Asarum*, yet notwithstanding *Crateuas* doth also call *Baccharis*, *Asarum*.

This confusion of hath the names hath been the cause, that most could not sufficiently expound themselves concerning *Asarum* and *Baccharis*; and that many things have been written amiss in many copies of *Dioscorides*, in the chapter of *Asarum*: for when it is set down in the Greek copies a sweet smelling garden herb, it belongeth not to the description of this *Asarum*, but to that of *Baccharis*: for *Asarum* (as Pliny saith) is so called, because it is not put into garlands: and so by that means it came to pass, that oftentimes the descriptions of the old writers were found corrupted and confused: which thing; as it is in this place manifest, so oftentimes it cannot so easily be marked in other places. Furthermore, *Asarum* is called in French *Cabaret*: in High Dutch, *Hazelwurtz*: in Low Dutch, *Flansooren*: in English, *Asarabacca*, *Foalfoot*, and *Hazel-Wort*.

The Temperature.

The leaves of *Asarabacca* are hot and dry, with a purging quality adjoined thereunto, yet not without a certain kind of astriction or binding. The roots are also hot and dry, yet more than the leaves; they are of thin and subtle parts: they procure urine, bring down the desired sickness, and are like in faculty, as Galen saith, to the roots of *Acorus*, but yet more forceable; and the roots of *Acorus* are also of a thin essence, heating, attenuating, drying, and provoking urine, as he affirmeth: which things are happily performed by taking the roots of *Asarabacca*, either by themselves, or mixed with other things.

The Virtues.

A. The leaves draw forth by vomit, thick phlegmatic and choleric humours, and withal move the belly; and in this they are more forceable and of greater effect than the roots themselves.

B. They are thought to keep in hard swelling cankers that they increase not, or come to exulceration, or creeping any farther if they be outwardly applied upon the same.

C. The roots are good against the stoppings of the liver, gall, and spleen, against wens and hard swellings, and agues of long continuance: but being taken in the greater quantity, they purge phlegm and choler not much less than the leaves (though Galen say no) by vomit especially, and also by siege.

D. One dram of the powder of the roots given to drink in ale or wine, grossly beaten, provoketh vomit for the purposes aforesaid; but being beaten into fine powder, and so given it purgeth very little by vomit, but worketh most by procuring much urine; therefore the grosser the powder is, so much the better.

E. But if the roots be infused or boiled, then must two, three, or four drams be put to the infusion; and of the leaves eight or nine be sufficient: the juice of which stamped with some liquid thing, is to be given. The roots may be steeped in wine, but more effectually in whey or honeyed water, as Mesues teacheth.

F. The same is good for them that are tormented with the sciatica or gout in the huckle bones, for those that have the dropsy, and for such also as are vexed with a quartan ague, who are cured and made whole by vomiting.

\$

CHAP. 308. Of Sea Bindweed.



Fig. 1244. Sea Bindweed (1)



Fig. 1245. Mountain Bindweed (2)

The Description.

1. *Soldanella* or Sea Bindweed hath many small branches, somewhat red, trailing upon the ground, beset with small and round leaves, not much unlike Asarabacca, or the leaves of *Aristolochia*, but smaller; betwixt which leaves and the stalks come flowers formed like a bell, of a bright red incarnate colour, in every respect answering the small Bindweed, whereof it is a kind, albeit I have here placed the same, for the reasons rendered in my proem. The seed is black, and groweth in round husks: the root is long and small, thrusting itself far abroad, and into the earth like the other Bindweeds.

2. *Soldanella* or Mountain Bindweed hath many round leaves spread upon the ground, not much unlike the former, but rounder, and more full of veins, greener, of a bitter taste like Sea Bindweed: among which cometh forth a small and tender stalk a handful high, bearing at the top little flowers like the small Bell-flower, of a sky colour. The root is small and thready.

‡ 3 *Soldanella Alpina minor.*
Small Mountaine Bindweed.



Fig. 1246. Small Mountain Bindweed (3)

3. There is of this kind another having all the parts smaller, and the leaves redder and rounder: the flowers also blue, and composed of one leaf divided into five parts, and succeeded by a longish cod, round and sharp pointed.

The Place.

The first grows plentifully by the sea-shore in most places of England, especially near to Lee in Essex, at Mersea in the same county, in most places of the Isle of Thanet, and Sheppey, and in many places along the Northern coast.

The second groweth upon the mountains of Gernany, and the Alps; it groweth upon the mountains of Wales, not far from Cowmers Mere in North Wales.

The Time.

These herbs do flower in June, and are gathered in August to be kept for medicine.

The Names.

The first called *Soldanella* is of the Apothecaries and the ancients called *Marina Brassica*, that is to say, Sea Colewort: but what reason hath moved them so to do I cannot conceive, unless it be penury and scarcity of names, and because they know not otherwise how to term it: of this I am sure, that this plant and Brassica are no more like than things which are most unlike; for *Brassica marina* is the Sea Colewort, which doth much resemble the garden Cabbage or Cole, both in shape and in nature, as I have in his due place expressed. A great fault and oversight therefore it hath been of the old writers and their successors which have continued the custom of this error, not taking the pains to distinguish a Bindweed from a Colewort. But to avoid controversies, the truth is, as I have before showed, that this *Soldanella* is a Bindweed and cannot be esteemed for a *Brassica*, that is a Colewort. The later Herbarists call it *Soldana*, and *Soldanella*: in Dutch, *ZeeWind*, that is to say, *Convolvulus marinus*: of Dioscorides *Brassica marina*: in English, Sea Withwind, Sea Bindweed, Sea-Bells, Sea-Cole, of some, Sea Foalfoot, and Scottish Scurvy-Grass.

The second is called *Soldanella montana*: in English, Mountain Bindweed.

The Nature.

Sea Bindweed is hot and dry in the second degree: the second is bitter and very astringent.

The Virtues.

A. *Soldanella* purgeth down mightily all kind of waterish humours, and openeth the stoppings of the liver, and is given with great profit against the dropsy, but it must be boiled with the broth of some fat meat or flesh, and the broth drunk; or else the herb taken in powder worketh the like effect.

B. *Soldanella* hurteth the stomach, and troubleth the weak and delicate bodies which do receive it in powder, wherefore aduice must be taken to mix the said powder with Anise seeds, cinnamon, ginger, and sugar, which spices do correct his malignity.

C. Practitioners about Augsberg and Ravensburg (cities of Germany) do greatly boast that they have done wonders with this herb *Soldanella montana*; saying, that the leaves taken and emplastered upon the navel and somewhat lower, draw forth water from their bellies that are hydroptic, that is, troubled with water or the dropsy: this effect it worketh in other parts without heating.

D. It doth also wonderfully bring flesh in wounds, and healeth them.

E. Dioscorides witnesseth, that the whole herb is an enemy to the stomach, biting and extremely purging (both sodden and taken with meat) and bringeth troublesome gripings thereinto, and doth oftentimes more hurt than good.

F. My friend Mr. Goodyer hath told me, that in Hampshire at Chichester and thereabout they make use of this for Scurvy-Grass and that not without great error, as any that know the qualities may easily perceive.

CHAP. 309. Of the Grass of Parnassus.

† 1 *Gramen Parnassi.*
Grasse of Parnassus.



Fig. 1247. Grass of Parnassus (1)

‡ 2 *Gramen Parnassi flore duplici.*
Grasse of Parnassus with double flowers.



Fig. 1248. Double-Flowered Grass of Parnassus (2)

The Description.

1. The Grass or Parnassus hath small round leaves, very much differing from any kind of Grass, much resembling the leaves of Ivy, or Asarabacca, but smaller and not of so dark a colour: among these leaves spring up small stalks a foot high, bearing little white flowers consisting of five round pointed leaves, which being fallen and past, there come up round knops or heads, wherein is contained a reddish seed. The root is somewhat thick; with many strings annexed thereto.

2. The second kind of *Gramen parnassi* doth answer the former in each respect saving that the leaves are somewhat larger, and the flowers double, otherwise very like.

The Place.

The first groweth very plentifully in Lansdale and Craven, in the North parts of England; at Doncaster, and in Thornton Fields in the same country: moreover in the Moor near to Linton, by Cambridge, at Hessett also in Suffolk, at a place named Drinkstone, in the meadow called Butcher's Mead. Mr. Goodyer found it in the boggy ground below the red well of Wellingborough in Northamptonshire and Mr. William Broad observed it to grow plentifully in the Castle fields of Berwick-upon-Tweed.

The second is a stranger in England.

The Time.

These herbs do flower in the end of July, and their seed is ripe in the end of August.

The Names.

Valerius Cordus hath among many that have written of these herbs said something of them to good purpose, calling them by the name of *Hepatica alba* (whereof without controversy they are kinds) in English, White Liverwort: although there is another plant called *Hepatica alba*, which for distinction sake I have thought good to English, Noble White Liverwort.

The second may be called Noble White Liverwort with the double flower.

The Nature

The seed of Parnassus Grass, or White Liverwort, is dry, and of subtle parts.

The Virtues.

A. The decoction of the leaves of Parnassus Grass drunken, doth dry and strengthen the feeble and moist stomach, stoppeth the belly, and taketh away the desire to vomit.

B. The same boiled in wine or water, and drunken, especially the seed thereof, provoketh urine, breaketh the slone, and driveth it forth.

CHAP. 310. Of White Saxifrage, or Golden Saxifrage.

1 *Saxifraga alba.*
White Saxifrage.



Fig. 1249. White Saxifrage (1)

2 *Saxifraga aurea.*
Golden Saxifrage.



Fig. 1250. Golden Saxifrage (2)

The Description.

1. The white Saxifrage hath round leaves spread upon the ground; and somewhat jagged about the edges, not much unlike the leaves of Ground Ivy, but softer and smaller, and of a more faint yellowish green: among which riseth up a round hairy stalk a cubit high, bearing at the top small white flowers, almost like Stock-Gillyflowers: the root is compact of a number of black strings, whereunto are fastened very many small reddish grains or round roots as big as peppercorns, which are used in medicine, and are called *Semen Saxifragæ albæ*; that is, the seed of white Saxifrage, or Stone-break, although (beside there foresaid round knobs) it hath also small seed contained in little husks, following his flower as other herbs have.

2. Golden Saxifrage hath round compassed leaves, bluntly indented about the borders like the former, among which rise up stalks a handful high, at the top whereof grow two or three little leaves together: out of the middle of them spring small flowers of a golden color; after which come little husks, wherein is contained the red seed, not unlike the former: the root is tender, creeping in the ground with long threads or hairs.

‡ 3 *Saxifraga alba petrea.*
White Rocke Saxifrage.



Fig. 1251. White Rock Saxifrage (3)

3. Pona hath set forth this plant by the name of *Saxifraga alba petreæ*, and therefore I have placed it here though I think I might more fitly have ranked him with *Paronychia rutaceo folio* formerly described. It hath a small single root from which arise divers fat longish leaves, somewhat hairy, and divided into three parts: amongst these rises up a round knotty stalk, roughish, and of a purplish colour, some half foot high, divided into sundry branches, which carry white flowers, consisting of five leaves apiece, with some yellowish threads in their middles: these falling, there remains a cup containing a very small seed. It flowers at the end of June in the shadowy places of the Alps, whereas he first observed it.

The Place.

The white Saxifrage groweth plentifully in sundry places of England, and especially in a field on the left hand of the highway, as you go from the place of execution called Saint Thomas Waterings unto Deptford by London. It groweth also in the great field by Islington called the Mantles: also in the green places by the seaside at Lee in Essex, along the rushes, and in sundry other places thereabout, and elsewhere; it also grows in Saint George's Fields behind Southwark.

The golden Saxifrage groweth in the moist and marsh grounds about Bath and Wells, also in the moors by Bolton and Wisbech in Lincolnshire: and Mr. George Bowles hath found it growing in divers woods at Chislehurst in Kent: Mr. Goodyer also hath observed it abundantly on the shadowy moist rocks by Mapledurham in Hampshire and I have found it in the like places in Yorkshire.

The Time.

The White Saxifrage flowereth in May and June: the herb with his flower are no more seen until the next year.

The golden Saxifrage flowereth in March and April

The Names.

The first is called in Latin *Saxifraga Alba*: in English, White Saxifrage, or White Stonebreak. The second is called Golden Saxifrage or Golden Stonebreak.

The Nature.

The first of these, especially the root and seed thereof, is of a warm or hot complexion. Golden Saxifrage is of a cold nature as the taste doth manifestly declare.

The Virtues.

A. The root of White Saxifrage boiled in wine and drunken, provoketh urine, cleanseth the kidneys and bladder, breaketh the stone, and driveth it forth, and is singular good against the strangury, and all other griefs and imperfections in the reins.

B. The virtues of Golden Saxifrage are yet unto us unknown, notwithstanding I am of this mind, that it is a singular wound herb, equal with Sanicle.

CHAP. 311. Of Sow-Bread.



Fig. 1252. Round Sow-Bread (1)



Fig. 1253. Ivy Sow-Bread (2)

The Description.

1. The first being the common kind of Sow-Bread, called in shops *Panis porcinus*, and *Arthanita*, hath many green and round leases like unto Asarabacca, saving that the upper part of the leaves are mixed here and there confusedly with white spots, and under the leaves next the ground of a purple colour: among which rise up little stems like unto the stalks of violets, bearing at the top small purple flowers, which turn themselves backward (being full blown) like a Turk's Cap, or Tulepan, of a small scent or savour, or none at all: which being past there succeed little round knops or heads which contain slender brown seeds: these knops are wrapped after a few days in the small stalks, as thread about a button, where it remaineth so defended from the injury of winter close upon the ground, covered also with the green leaves aforesaid, by which means it is kept from the frost, even from the time of his seeding, which is in September until June: at which time the leaves do fade away, the stalks and seed remaining bare and naked, whereby it enjoyeth the Sun (whereof it was long deprived) the sooner to bring them unto maturity: the root is round like a Turnip, black without and white within, with many small strings annexed thereto.

2. The second kind of Sowbread, hath broad leaves spread upon the ground, sharp pointed, somewhat indented about the edges, of a dark green colour, with some little lines or streaks of white on the upper side, and of a dark reddish colour on that side next the ground: among which rise up slender footstalks of two or three inches long: at the tops whereof stand such flowers as the precedent, but of a sweeter smell, and more pleasant colour. The seed is also wrapped up in the stalk for his further

defence against the injury of winter. The root is somewhat greater, and of more virtue, as shall be declared.

‡ 3 *Cyclamen Pternum*. Spring Sowbread.



Fig. 1254. Spring Sow-Bread (3)

3. There is a third kind of Sow-Bread that hath round leaves without peaked corners, as the last before mentioned, yet somewhat snipped about the edges, and speckled with white about the brims of the leaves, and of a blackish colour in the middle: the flowers are like to the rest, but of a deeper purple: the root also like, but smaller, and this commonly flowers in the spring.

‡ 4 *Cyclamen Pternum album*.
White floured Sowbread.



Fig. 1255. White-flowered Sow-Bread (4)

‡ 5 *An Cyclaminos altera, hederaceis
folijs planta?*



Fig. 1256. Is this plant with Ivy-like leaves another Sow-Bread? (5)

4. This in leaves and roots is much like the last described, but the flowers are smaller, snow white, and sweet smelling. There are divers other varieties of these plants which I think it not necessary for me to insist upon: wherefore I refer the

curious to the garden of flowers set forth by Mr. John Parkinson, where they shall find satisfaction.

5. There is a plant which I have set forth in this place that may very well be called into question, and his place also, considering that there hath been great contention about the same, and not fully determined on either part which hath moved me to place him with those plants that most do resemble one another, both in shape and name: this plant hath green cornered leaves like to Ivy, long and small gaping flowers like the small Snapdragon: more hath not been said of this plant, either of stalk or root, but is left unto the consideration of the learned.

The plant which our author here would acquaint you with, is that which Lobel figures with this title which I here give, and saith it was gathered amongst other plants on the hills of Italy, but in what part or place, or how growing he knew not; and he only questions whether it may not be the *Cyclaminos altera* of Dioscorides, *lib, 2, cap. 195.*

The Place.

Sow-Bread groweth plentifully about Artois and Vermandois in France, and in the Forest of Arden, and in Brabant: but the second groweth plentifully in many places of Italy.

It is reported unto me by men of good credit, that Cyclamen or Sow-Bread groweth upon the mountains of Wales; on the hills of Lincolnshire, and in Somersetshire by the house of a gentleman called Mr. Hales; upon a fox-burrow also not far from Mr. Bamfields, near to a town called Harrington. The first two kinds do grow in my garden, where they prosper well. So saith our author, but I cannot learn that this grows wild in England.

The Time.

Sow-Bread flowereth in September when the plant is without leaf, which doth afterwards spring up, continuing green all the winter covering and keeping warm the seed until Midsummer next, at what time the seed is ripe as aforesaid. The third flowereth in the spring, for which cause it was called *Cyclamen vernum*: and so doth also the fourth.

The Names

Sow-Bread is called in Greek *Kyklaminos*: in Latin, *Tuber terræ*, and *Terræ rapum*: of Marcellus, *Orbicularis*: of Apuleius, *Palalia*, *Rapum porcinum*, and *Terræ malum*: in shops, *Cyclamen*, *Panis porcinus*, and *Arthanita*: in Italian, *Pan Porcino*: in Spanish, *Mazan de Puerco*: in High Dutch, *Schweinbrot*: in Low Dutch *Uetkins Brot*: in French, *Pain de Porceau*: in English, Sow-Bread. Pliny calleth the colour of this flower in Latin, *Colossinus color*: in English, murrey colour.

The Nature.

Sow-Bread is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Virtues.

A. The root of Sow-Bread dried into powder and taken inwardly in the quantity of a dram and a half, with mead or honeyed water, purgeth downward tough and gross phlegm, and other sharp humours.

B. The same taken in wine as aforesaid, is very profitable against all poison, and the bitings of venomous beasts, and to be outwardly applied to the hurt place.

C. The powder taken as aforesaid, cureth the jaundice and the stoppings of the liver, taketh away the yellow colour of the body, if the patient after the taking hereof be caused to sweat.

D. The leaves stamped with honey, and the juice put into the eyes, cleareth the sight, taketh away all spots and webs, pearl or haw, and all impediments of the sight, and is put into that excellent ointment called *Unguentum Arthanitæ*.

E. The root hanged about women in their extreme travail with child, causeth them to be delivered incontinent, and taketh away much of their pain.

F. The leaves put into the place hath the like effect, as my wife hath proved sundry times upon divers women, by my advice and commandment, with good success.

G. The juice of Sow-Bread doth open the hæmorrhoids, and causeth them to flow, being applied with wool or flocks.

H. It is mixed with medicines that consume or waste away knots, the King's evil, and other hard swellings: moreover it cleanseth the head by the nostrils, it purgeth the belly being anointed therewith, and killeth the child. It is a strong medicine to destroy the birth, being put up as a pessary.

I. It scoureth the skin and taketh away sun-burning, and all blemishes of the face, pilling of the hair, and marks also that remain after the smallpox and measles: and given in wine to drink, it maketh a man drunk.

K. The decoction there serveth as a good and effectual bath for members out of joint, the gout, and kided heels.

L. The root being made hollow and filled with oil, closed with a little wax, and roasted in the hot embers, maketh an excellent ointment for the griefs last rehearsed.

M. Being beaten and made up into trochisks or little flat cakes, it is reported to be a good amorous medicine to make one in love if it be inwardly taken.

The Danger.

It is not good for women with child to touch or take this herb, or to come near unto it, or stride over the same where it groweth: for the natural attractive virtue therein contained is such, that without controversy they that attempt it in manner abovesaid, shall be delivered before their time: which danger and inconvenience to avoid, I have (about the place where it groweth in my garden) fastened sticks in the ground, and some other sticks I have fastened also cross-ways over them, lest any woman should by lamentable experiment find my words to be true, by their stepping over the same.

So saith our author, but I judge him something too womanish in this, that is, led more by vain opinion than by any reason or experience, to confirm this his assertion, which frequent experience shows to be vain and frivolous, especially for the touching, striding over, or coming near to this herb.

CHAP. 312. Of Birthworts.

1 *Aristolochia longa.*
Long Birthwort



Fig. 1257. Long Birthwort (1)

2 *Aristolochia rotunda.*
Round Birthwort.



Fig. 1258. Round Birthwort (2)

The Kinds.

Birthwort, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sorts, Long, Round, and Winding: Pliny hath added a fourth kind called *Pistlochia*, or Little Birthwort. The later writers have joined unto them a fifth, named Saracen's Birthwort.

The Description.

1. Long Birthwort hath many small long slender stalks creeping upon the ground, tangling one with another very intricately, beset with round leaves not much unlike Sow-Bread or Ivy, but larger, of a light or overworn green colour, and of a grievous or loathsome smell and savour: among which come forth long hollow flowers, not much unlike the flowers of *Aron*, bur without any pistil or clapper in the same, of a dark purple colour: after which do follow small fruit like unto little pears, containing triangled seeds of a blackish colour. The root is long, thick, of the colour of Box, of a strong savour and bitter taste.

2. The Round Birthwort in stalks and leaves is like the first, but his leaves are rounder: the flowers differ only in this, that they be somewhat longer and narrower, and of a faint yellowish colour, but the small flap or point of the flower that turneth back again, is of a dark or black purple colour. The fruit is formed like a pear, sharp toward the top, more ribbed and fuller than the former; the root is round like unto Sow-Bread, in taste and savour like the former.

3 *Aristolochia clematitis*. Climbing Birthwort.



Fig. 1259. Climbing Birthwort (3)

3. Climbing Birthwort taketh hold of any thing that is next unto it with his long and clasping stalks, which be oftentimes branched, and windeth it self like Bindweed: the stalks of the leaves are longer, whose leaves be smooth, broad, sharp pointed, as be those of the others: the flowers likewise hollow, long, yellow, or of a blackish purple colour: the fruit differeth not from that of the others: but the roots be slender and very long, sometimes creeping on the top of the earth, and sometimes growing deeper, being of like colour with the former ones.

4 *Aristolochia Saracemica*.
Saracens Birthwort,



Fig. 1260. Saracens Birthwort (4)

5 *Pisifolochia*.
Small Birthwort.



Fig. 1261. Small Birthwort (5)

4. There is a fourth kind of Birthwort resembling the rest in leaves and branched stalks, yet higher, and longer than either the long or the round: the leaves thereof be greater than those of Asarabacca; the flowers hollow, long, and in one side hanging over, of a yellowish colour: the fruit is long and round like a pear, in which

the seeds lie severed, of form three-square, of an ill favoured blackish colour: the root is somewhat long, oftentimes of a mean thickness, yellow like to the colour of Box, not inferior in bitterness either to the long or to the round Birthwort: and sometimes there are found to be small and slender, and that is when they were but lately digged up and gathered: for by the little parcels of the roots which are left, the young plants bring forth at the beginning tender and branched roots.

5. Small Birthwort is like to the long and round Birthwort both in stalks and leaves, yet is it lesser and tenderer: the leaves thereof are broad, and like those of Ivy: the flower is long, hollow in the upper part, and on the outside blackish: the fruit something round like the fruit of Round Birthwort instead of roots there grow forth a multitude of slender strings.

‡ 6 *Pistolochia Cretica* sine *Virginiana*. Virginian Snake-root.



Fig. 1262. Virginian Snake-Weed

6. Clusius figures and describes another small *Pistolochia* by the name of *Pistolochia cretica*, to which I thought good to add the epithet *virginia* also, for that the much admired Snake-Weed of Virginia seems no otherwise to differ from it than an inhabitant of Candy from one of the Virginians, which none I think will say to differ in *specie*. I will first give Clusius his description and then express the little variety that I have observed in the plants that were brought from Virginia, and grew here with us: it sends forth many slender stalks a foot long, more or less, and these are cornered or indented, crested, branched, tough, and bending towards the ground, or spread thereon, and of a dark green colour: upon which without order grow leaves, nervous, and like those of the last described, yet much sharper pointed, and after a sort resembling the shape of those of *Smilax aspera*, but less, and of a dark and lasting green colour, fastened to longish stalks: out of whose bosoms grow long and hollow crooked flowers, in shape like those of the Long Birthwort, but of a darker red on the outside, but somewhat yellowish within: and they are also fastened to pretty long stalks; and they are succeeded by fruit, not unlike, yet less than that of the Long Birthwort. This hath abundance of roots, like as the former, but much smaller, and more fibrous, and of a stronger smell. It flowers in July and August. Thus Clusius describes his, to which that Snake-Weed that was brought from Virginia, and grew with Mr. John Tradescant at South Lambeth, *Anno* 1632, was agreeable in all points, but here and there one of the lower leaves were somewhat broader and rounder pointed than the rest: the flower was long, red, crooked, and a little hairy, and it did not open the top, or shew the inner side, which I judge was by reason of the coldness and unseasonableness of the later part of the summer when it flowered: the stalks in the figure should have been expressed more crooking or indenting, for they commonly

grow so. How hard it is to judge of plants by one particle or faculty may very well appear by this herb I now treat of: for some by the similitude the root had with *Asarum*, and a vomiting quality which they attributed to it (which certainly is no other than accidental) would forthwith pronounce and maintain it an *Asarum*: some also refer it to other things, as to Primroses, *Vincitoxicum*, &c. Others more warily named it *Serpentaria virginiana* and *Radix virginia*, names as it were offering themselves and easily to be fitted and imposed upon sundry things, but yet too general, and therefore not fit any more to be used, seeing the true and specific denomination is found.

The Place.

Pliny showeth, that the Birthworts grow in fat and champion places, the fields of Spain are full of these three long and round Birthworts: they are also found in Italy and Narbonne or Languedoc, a country in France. Petrus Bellonius writeth, that he found branched Birthwort upon Ida, a mountain in Candy. Carolus Clusius saith, that he found this same about Hispalis [Seville], and in many other places of Granada in Spain, among bushes and brambles: they grow all in my garden.

The Time.

They flower in May, June, and July.

The Names.

Birthwort is called in Greek and *Aristolochia*, because it is *Aris tais lochis*, that is to say, good for women newly brought abed, or delivered with child: in English, Birthwort, Hartwort, and of some, Aristolochia.

The first is called *Aristolochia longa*, or Long Birthwort, of the form of his root, and likewise *Aristolochia mas*, or Male Birthwort: the second is thought to be *fæmina* or female Birthwort, & it is called *Rotunda aristolochia*, or round Birthwort: of divers also *Terræ malum*, the Apple of the Earth: yet *Cyclaminus* is also called *Terræ malum*, or the Apple of the Earth.

The Temperature.

All these Birthworts are of temperature hot and dry and that in the third degree, having besides a power to cleanse.

The Virtues.

A. Dioscorides writeth, that a dram weight of Long Birthwort drunk with wine and also applied, is good against serpents and deadly things: and that being drunk with myrrh and pepper, it expelleth whatsoever is left in the matrix after the child is delivered, the flowers also & dead children; and that being put up in a pessary it performeth the same.

B. Round Birthwort serveth for all these things, and also for the rest of the other poisons: it is likewise available against the stuffing of the lungs, the hicket, the

shakings or shiverings of agues, hardness of the milt or spleen, burstings, cramps, and convulsions, pains of the sides, if it be drunk with water.

C. It plucketh out thorns, splinters, and shivers, and being mixed in plasters, or poultices, it draws forth scales or bones, removeth rottenness or corruption, mundifieth and scoureth foul and filthy ulcers, and filleth them up with new flesh, if it be mixed with Ireos and honey.

D. Galen saith, that branched Birthwort is of a more sweet and pleasant smell; and therefore is used in ointments, but it is weaker in operation than the former ones.

E. Birthwort, as Pliny writeth, being drunk with water is a most excellent remedy for cramps and convulsions, bruises, and for such as have fallen from high places.

F. It is good for them that are short-winded, and are troubled with the falling sickness.

G. The round *Aristolochia* doth beautify, cleanse, and fasten the teeth, if they be often fretted or rubbed with the powder thereof.

H. The root of the Virginian *Pistolochia*, which is of a strong and aromatic scent, is a singular & much used antidote against the bite of the rattle-snake, or rather adder or viper, whose bite is very deadly, and therefore by the providence of the creator he hath upon his tail a skinny dry substance parted into cells which contain some loose, hard dry bodies that rattle in them (as if one should put little stones or peas into a stiff and very dry bladder) that so be may by this noise give warning of his approach, the better to be avoided; but if any be bitten, they know, nor stand in need of no better antidote, than this root, which they chew, and apply to the wound, & also swallow some of it down, by which means they quickly overcome the malignity of this poisonous bite, which otherwise in a very short time would prove deadly. Many also commend the use of this against the plague, smallpox, measles, and such like malign and contagious diseases.

CHAP. 313. Of Violets.

1 *Viola nigra five purpurea.*
The purple Garden Violet.



Fig. 1263. Purple Garden Violet (1)

2 *Viola flore albo.*
The white Garden Violet.



Fig. 1264. White Garden Violet (2)

The Kinds.

There might be described many kinds of flowers under this name of violets if their differences should be more curiously looked into than is necessary: for we might join hereunto the stock Gillyflowers, the Wallflowers, Dame's Gillyflowers, Marian's Violets, and likewise some of the bulbed flowers, because some of them by Theophrastus are termed Violets. But this was not our charge, holding it sufficient to distinguish and divide them as near as may be in kindred and neighbourhood; addressing myself unto the Violets called the black or purple violets, or March violets of the garden, which have a great prerogative above others, not only because the mind conceiveth a certain pleasure and recreation by smelling and handling of those most odoriferous flowers, but also for that very many by these Violets receive ornament and comely grace: for there be made of them garlands for the head, nose-gays, and posies, which are delightful to look on, and pleasant to smell to, speaking nothing of their appropriate virtues; yea gardens themselves receive by these the greatest ornament of all, chiefest beauty and most pliant grace; and the recreation of the mind which is taken hereby, cannot be but very good and honest: for they admonish and stir up a man to that which is comely and honest; for flowers through their beauty, variety of colour, and exquisite form, do bring to a liberal and gentle manly mind, the remembrance of honesty, comeliness, and all kinds of virtues. For it would be an unseemly and filthy thing (as a certain wise man saith) for him that doth look upon and handle fair and beautiful things, and who frequenteth and is conversant in fair and beautiful places, to have his mind not fair, but filthy and deformed.

The Description.

1. The black or Purple Violet doth forthwith bring from the root many leaves, broad, slightly indented in the edges, rounder than the leaves of Ivy: among the midst whereof spring up fine slender stems, and upon every one a beautiful flower sweetly smelling, of a blue darkish purple, consisting of five little leaves, the lowest whereof is the greatest; and after them do appear little hanging cups or knaps, which, when they be ripe, do open and divide themselves into three parts. The seed is small, long, and somewhat round withal. The root consisteth of many thready strings.

2. The White Garden Violet hath many milk white flowers, in form and figure like the precedent: the colour of whose flowers especially setteth forth the difference.

3 *Viola martia purpurea multiplex.*
The double garden purple Violet.



Fig. 1265. Double Garden Purple Violet (3)

5 *Viola martia lutea.*
Yellow Violets.



Fig. 1266. Yellow Violet (5)

3. The Double Garden Violet hath leaves, creeping branches, and roots like the garden single Violet; differing in that, that this sort of Violet bringeth forth most beautiful sweet double flowers, and the other single.

4. The white double Violet likewise agreeth with the other of his kind, and only differeth in the colour. For as the last described bringeth double blue or purple flowers: contrariwise this plant beareth double white flowers, which maketh the difference.

5. The Yellow Violet is by nature one of the wild Violets, for it groweth seldom anywhere but upon most high and craggy mountains, from whence it hath been divers times brought into the garden, but it can hardly be brought to culture, or grow in the garden without great industry. And by the relation of a gentleman often remembered, called M. Thorne Hesketh, who found it growing, upon the hills in Lancashire, near unto a village called Latham; and though he brought them into his garden, yet they withered and pined. The whole plant is described to be like unto to

the field Violet, and differeth from it, in that this plant bringeth forth yellow flowers, yet like in form and figure, but without smell.



Fig. 1267. Wild or Dog's Violet (6)

6. The wild field Violet with round leaves riseth forth of the ground from a fibrous root, with long slender branches, whereupon do grow round smooth leaves. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks, of a light blue colour: and this grows commonly in woods and such like places, and flowers in July and August. There is another variety of this wild Violet, which hath the leaves longer, narrower, and sharper pointed.

7. There is found in Germany about Nuremberg and Strasbourg, a kind of Violet which is altogether a stranger in these parts. It hath (saith my author) a thick and tough root of a woody substance, from which riseth up a stalk dividing itself into divers branches, of a woody substance; whereupon grow long jagged leaves like those of the Pansy. The flowers grow at the top, compact of five leaves apiece of watchet colour.

The Place.

The Violet groweth in gardens almost everywhere: the others which are strangers have been touched in their descriptions.

The Time.

The flowers for the most part appear in March, at the farthest in April.

The Names.

The Violet is called in Greek, *Ion*: in Latin, *Nigra viola* or black Violet, of the blackish purple colour of the flowers. The apothecaries keep the Latin name *Viola* but they call it *Herba violaria*, and *Mater violarum*: in High Dutch, *Blan Viel*: in Low Dutch, *Violaten*: in French, *Violette de mars*: in Italian, *Viola mammola*: in Spanish, *Violeta*: in English, Violet. Nicander in his *Geoponics* believeth, (as Hermolaus showeth) that the Grecians did call it *Ion*, because certain Nymphs of Ionia gave that flower first to Jupiter. Others say it was called *Ion*, because when Jutuper had turned the young damsel *Io*, whom he tenderly loved, into a cow, the earth brought forth this flower for her food: which being made for her sake, received the name from her; and thereupon it is thought that the Latins also called it *Viola*, as though they should say *Vitula*,["a calf"] by blotting out the letter *t*. Servius reporteth, That for the same cause the Latins also name it *Vaccinium*, alleging the place of Virgil in his *Bucolics*:

Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.
["The white privets fall, the dark hyacinths are gathered"]
Virgil, *Eclogues* 2 l. 18

Notwithstanding Virgil in his tenth Eclogue showeth, that *Vaccinium* and *Viola* do differ.

Et nigrae violae sunt, & vaccinia nigra.
["There were both black Violas and black Vaccinias"]
Virgil, *Eclogues* 10 l. 39

Vitruvius also in his seventh book *Of Architecture or Building* doth distinguish *Viola* from *Vaccinium*: for he showeth that the colour called *sile atticum*, or the azure of Athens, is made *ex Viola*; and the gallant purple, *ex Vaccinia*. The dyers, saith he, when they would counterfeit *sile*, or azure of Athens, put the dried Violets into a vat, kettle or caldron, and boil them with water; afterwards when it is tempered they pour it into a linen strainer, and wringing it with their hands, receive into a mortar the liquor coloured with the Violets; and steeping earth of Erethria in it, and grinding the same, they make the azure colour of Athens. After the same manner they temper *Vaccinium*, and putting milk unto it, do make a gallant purple colour. But what *Vaccinia* are we will elsewhere declare.

The Temperature.

The flowers and leaves of the Violets are cold and moist.

The Virtues.

A. The flowers are good for all inflammations, especially of the sides and lungs; they take away the hoarseness of the chest, the ruggedness of the windpipe and jaw, allay the extreme heat of the liver, kidney, and bladder; mitigate the fiery heat of burning agues; temper the sharpness of cholera, and take away thirst.

B. There is an oil made of Violets, which is likewise cold and moist. The same being anointed upon the testicles, doth gently provoke sleep which is hindered by a hot and dry distemper: mixed or laboured together in a wooden dish with the yolk of an egg, it assuageth the pain of the fundament and hæmorrhoids: it is likewise good to be put into cooling clysters, and into poultices that cool and ease pain.

C. But let the oil in which the Violets be steeped be either of unripe olives, called *omphacinum*, or of sweet Almonds, as Mesues saith, and the Violets themselves must be fresh and moist: for being dry, and having lost their moisture, they do not cool, but seem to have gotten a kind of heat.

D. The later physicians do think it good to mix dry Violets with medicines that are to comfort and strengthen the heart.

E. The leaves of Violets inwardly taken do cool, moisten, and make the belly soluble. Being outwardly applied, they mitigate all kind of hot inflammations, both taken by themselves, and also applied with Barley flour dried at the fire, after it hath lain soaking in the water. They are likewise laid upon a hot stomach, and on burning eyes, as Galen witnesseth. Dioscorides writeth, that they be moreover applied to the fundament that is fallen out.

F. They may help the fundament that is fallen out, not as a binder keeping back the fundament, but as a suppler and a mollifier. Besides, Pliny saith that Violets are as well used in garlands, as smelt unto; and are good against surfeiting, heaviness of the head; and being dried in water and drunk, they remove the squinancy or inward swellings of the throat. They cure the falling sickness, especially in young children, and the seed is good against the stinging of scorpions.

G. There is a syrup made of Violets and Sugar, whereof three or four ounces being taken at one time, soften the belly, and purge choler. The manner to make it is as followeth.

H. First make of clarified sugar by boiling a simple syrup of a good consistence or mean thickness, whereunto put the flowers clean picked from all manner of filth, as also the white ends nipped away, a quantity according to the quantity of the syrup, to your own discretion, wherein let them infuse or steep four and twenty hours, and set upon a few warm embers; then strain it, and put more Violets into the same syrup: thus do three or four times, the oftener the better; then set them upon a gentle fire to simmer, but not to boil in any wise: so have you it simply made of a most perfect purple colour, and of the smell of the flowers themselves. Some do add thereto a little of the juice of the flowers in the boiling, which maketh it of better force and virtue. Likewise some do put a little quantity of the juice of lemons in the boiling, which doth greatly increase the beauty thereof; but nothing at all the virtue.

I. There is likewise made of Violets and sugar certain plates called sugar violet, or violet tables, or plate, which is most pleasant and wholesome, especially it comforteth the heart and the other inward parts.

K. The decoction of Violets is good against hot fevers, and the inflammation of the liver and all other inward parts: the like property hath the juice, syrup, or conserve of the same.

L. Syrup of Violets is good against the inflammation of the lungs and breast, against the pleurisy and cough, against fevers and agues in young children, especially

if you put unto an ounce of syrup eight or nine drops of oil of vitriol, and mix it together, and give it to the child a spoonful at once.

M. The same given in manner aforesaid is of great efficacy in burning fevers and pestilent diseases, greatly cooling the inward parts: and it may seem strange to some, that so sharp a corrosive as oil of vitriol should be given into the body; yet being delayed and given as aforesaid, sucking children may take it without any peril.

N. The same taken as aforesaid cureth all inflammations of the throat, mouth, uvula, squinancy and the falling evil in children.

O. Sugar-violet hath power to cease inflammations, roughness of the throat, and comforteth the heart, assuageth the pains of the head, and causeth sleep.

P. The leaves of Violets are used in cooling plasters, oils, and comfortable cataplasms or poultices; and are of greater efficacy among other herbs, as Mercury, Mallows, and such like, in clysters, for the purposes aforesaid.

CHAP. 314. Of Heartsease, or Pansies.

1 *Viola tricolor.*
Hearts-eafe.



2 *Viola affurgens tricolor.*
Vpright Hearts-eafe.



3 *Viola tricolor sylvestris.*
Wilde Paunfies.



4 *Viola tricolor petraea.*
Stony Hearts-eafe.



Fig. 1268. Kinds of Heartsease or Pansy (1-4)

The Description.

1. The Heartsease or Pansy hath many round leaves at the first coming up; afterward they grow somewhat longer, slightly cut about the edges, trailing or creeping upon the ground. The stalks are weak and tender, whereupon do grow flowers in form and figure like the Violet, and for the most part of the same bigness, of three sundry colours; whereof it took the surname *Tricolor*, that is to say, purple, yellow, and white or blue: by reason of the beauty and bravery of which colours they are very pleasing to the eye, for scent they have little or none at all. The seed is contained in little knops, of the bigness of a tare, which come forth after the flowers be fallen, and do open of themselves when the seed is ripe. The root is nothing else but as it were a bundle of thready strings.

2. The upright Pansy bringeth forth long leaves deeply cut in the edges, sharp pointed, of a bleak or pale green colour, set upon slender upright stalks, cornered, jointed, or kneed, a foot high or higher; whereupon do grow very fair flowers of three colours, *viz.* of purple, blue, and yellow, in shape like the common Heartsease, but greater and fairer: which colours are so excellently and orderly placed, that they bring great delectation to the beholders, though they have little or no smell at all. For oftentimes it happeneth, that the uppermost flowers are differing from those that grow upon the middle of the plant, and those vary from the lowermost, as Nature list to dally with things of such beauty. The seed is like the precedent.

3. The wild Pansy differeth from that of the garden, in leaves, roots, and tender branches: the flowers of this wild one are of a bleak and pale colour, far inferior in beauty to that of the garden, wherein consisteth the difference.

4. Stony Heartsease is a base and low plant: the leaves are rounder, and not so much cut about the edges as the others: the branches are weak and feeble, trailing upon the ground: the flowers are likewise of three colours, that is to say, white, blue, and yellow, void of smell. The root perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

5. There is found in sundry places of England a wild kind hereof, bringing flowers of a faint yellow colour, without mixture of any other colour, yet having a deeper yellow spot in the lowest leaf, with four or five blackish purple lines, wherein it differeth from the other wild kind: and this hath been taken of some young herbarists to be the yellow Violet.

The Place.

The Heartsease groweth in fields in many places, and in gardens also, and that oftentimes of itself: it is more gallant and beautiful than any of the wild ones.

Matthioli reporteth, that the upright Pansy is found on Mount Baldus in Italy. Lobel saith that it groweth in Languedoc in France, and on the tops of some hills in England; but as yet I have not seen the same.

Those with yellow flowers have been found by a village in Lancashire called Latham, four miles from Kirkham, by Mr. Thomas Hesketh before remembered.

The Time.

They flower not only in the spring, but for the most part all summer through, even until autumn.

The Names.

Heartsease is named in Latin *Viola tricolor*, or the three-coloured Violet; and of divers, *Iacea*; yet there is another *Iacea* surnamed Nigra: in English, Knapweed, Bull-weed, and Matfellow: of others, *Herba trinitatis*, or Herb Trinity, by reason of the triple colour of the flowers: of some others, *Herba clavellata*: in French, *Pensees*: by which name they became known to the Brabanters and others of the Low Countries that are next adjoining. It seemeth to be *Viola flammea*, which Theophrastus calleth *Phloga* which is also called *Phlogios*: in English, Heartsease, Pansies, Live-in-idleness, Cull-me-to-you, and Three-faces-in-a-hood.

The upright Pansy is called not unproperly *Viola assurgens*, or *surrecta*, and withal *tricolor*, that is to say, straight or upright Violet, three coloured: of some, *Viola arborescens*, or Tree Violet, for that in the multitude of branches and manner of growing it resembles a little tree.

The Temperature.

It is of temperature obscurely cold, but more evidently moist, of a tough and slimy juice, like that of the Mallow, for which cause it moisteneth and suppleth, but not so much as the Mallow doth.

The Virtues.

A. It is good, as the later physicians write, for such as are sick of an ague, especially children and infants, whose convulsions and fits of the falling sickness it is thought to cure.

B. It is commended against inflammations of the lungs and chest, and against scabs and itchings of the whole body, and healeth ulcers.

C. The distilled water of the herb or flowers given to drink for ten or more days together, three ounces in the morning, and the like quantity at night, doth wonderfully ease the pains of the French disease, and cureth the same, if the patient be caused to sweat sundry times, as Costæus reporteth in his book *De Natura Universalis Stirpis*.

CHAP. 315. Of Ground-Ivy, or Ale-Hoof.

1 *Hedera terrestris.*
Ale-hoofe.



Fig. 1269. Ale-Hoof (1)

‡ 2 *Hedera saxatilis.*
Rocke Ale-hoofe.



Fig. 1270. Rock Ale-Hoof (2)

The Description.

1. Ground-Ivy is a low or base herb; it creepeth and spreads upon the ground hither and thither all about, with many stalks of an uncertain length, slender, and like those of the Vine, something cornered, and sometimes reddish: whereupon grow leaves something broad and round, wrinkled, hairy, nicked in the edges, for the most part two out of every joint: amongst which come forth the flowers gaping like little hoods, not unlike to those of Germander, of a purplish blue colour: the roots are very thready: the whole plant is of a strong smell and bitter taste.

2. Upon the rocky and mountainous places of Provence and Dauphiné grows this other kind of Ale-Hoof, which hath leaves, stalks, flowers, and roots like in shape to those of the former, but the flowers and leaves are of a light purple colour, and also larger and longer. This by Lobel is called *Asarina, sive Saxatilis hedera*.

The Place.

It is found as well in tilled as in untilled places, but most commonly in obscure and dark places, upon banks, under hedges, and by the sides of houses.

The Time.

It remaineth green not only in summer, but also in winter at any time of the year: it flowereth from April till summer be far spent.

The Names.

It is commonly called *Hedera terrestris*: also *Corona terræ*: in High Dutch, *Gundelreih*: in Low Dutch, *Onderhave*: in French, *Lierre terrestre*: *Hedera humilis* of some, and *Chamæcissum*: in English, Ground-Ivy, Ale-Hoof, Gill-go-by-ground, Tunhoof, and Cat's-Foot. Many question whether this be the *Chamæcissus* of the ancients: which controversy Dodonæus hath largely handled, *Pempt. 3. lib. 3. cap. 4*

The Temperature.

Ground-Ivy is hot and dry, and because it is bitter it scoureth, and removeth stoppings out of the entrails.

The Virtues.

A. Ground-Ivy is commended against the humming noise and ringing found of the ears, being put into them, and for them that are hard of hearing.

B. Matthiolus writeth, That the juice being tempered with verdigris, is good against fistulas and hollow ulcers.

C. Dioscorides teacheth, That half a dram of the leaves being drunk in four ounces and a half of fair water, for forty or fifty days together, is a remedy against the sciatica, or ache in the huckle bone.

D. The same taken in like sort six or seven days doth also cure the yellow jaundice. Galen hath attributed (as we have said) all the virtue unto the flowers: Seeing the flowers of Ground-Ivy (saith he) are very bitter, they remove stoppings out of the liver, and are given to them that are vexed with the sciatica.

E. Ground-Ivy, Celandine, and Daisies, of each a like quantity, stamped and strained, and a little sugar and rose-water put thereto, and dropped with a feather into the eyes, taketh away all manner of inflammation, spots, webs, itch, smarting, or any grief whatsoever in the eyes, yea although the sight were nigh hand gone: it is proved to be the best medicine in the world.

F. The herbs stamped as aforesaid, and mixed with a little ale and honey, and strained, takes away the pin and web, or any grief out of the eyes of horse or cow, or any other beast, being squirted into the same with a syringe, or might have said the liquor injected into the eyes with a syringe. But I list not to be over-eloquent among gentlewomen, to whom especially my works are most necessary.

G. The women of our Northern parts, especially about Wales and Cheshire do tun the herb Ale-Hoof into their ale, but the reason thereof I know not: notwithstanding without all controversy it is most singular against the griefs aforesaid: being tunned up in ale and drunk, it also purgeth the head from rheumatic humours flowing from the brain.

I. *Hedera terrestris* boiled in water stayeth the terms;. and boiled in mutton broth it helps weak and aching backs,

K. They have used to put it into ointments against burning with fire, gunpowder, and such like.

Gerard's Herbal

L. *Hedera terrestris* being bound in a bundle, or chopped as herbs for the pot, and eaten or drunk as thin broth stayeth the flux in women.

CHAP. 316. Of Ivy.

1 *Hedera corymbosa.*
Clymbing or berried Iuy.



Fig. 1271. Climbing Ivy (1)

2 *Hedera Helix.*
Barrten or creeping Iuy.



Fig. 1272. Creeping Ivy (2)

The Kinds.

There be two kinds of Ivy, as Theophrastus witnesseth, reckoned among the number of those plants which have need to be propped up; for they stand not of themselves, but are fastened to stone walls, trees, and such like, and yet notwithstanding both of a woody substance, and yet not to be placed among the trees, shrubs, or bushes, because of the affinity they have with climbing herbs; as also agreeing in form and figure with many other plants that climb, and are indeed simply to be reckoned among the herbs that clamber up. But if any will cavil, or charge me with my promise made in the beginning of this history, where we made our division, namely, to place each plant as near as may be in kindred and neighbourhood; this promise I have fulfilled, if the curious eye can be content to read without rashness those plants following in order, and not only this climbing Ivy that lifteth herself to the tops of trees, but also the other Ivy that creepeth upon the ground.

Of the greater or the Climbing Ivy there are also many sorts; but especially three, the white, the black, and that which is called *Hedera helix*, or *Hedera sterilis*.

The Description.

1. The greater Ivy climbeth on trees, old buildings, and walls: the stalks thereof are woody, and now and then so great as it seems to become a tree; from which it sendeth a multitude of little boughs or branches every way, whereby as it were with arms it creepeth and wandereth far about: it also bringeth forth continually fine little roots, by which it fasteneth itself and cleaveth wonderful hard upon trees,

and upon the smoothest stone walls: the leaves are smooth, shining especially on the upper side, cornered with sharp pointed corners. The flowers are very small and mossy; after which succeed bundles of black berries, every one having a small sharp pointel.

There is another sort of great Ivy that bringeth forth white fruit; which some call *Acharnicam irriguam* and also another lesser, the which hath black berries. This Pliny calleth *Selinitium*.

We also find mentioned another sort hereof spread abroad, with a fruit of a yellow saffron colour, called of divers *Dionysias*, as Dioscorides writeth: others *Bacchica*, of which the poets used to make garlands, as Pliny testifieth, *lib. 6. cap. 34*.

2. Barren Ivy is not much unlike unto the common Ivy aforesaid, saving that his branches are both smaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing itself upward, but creeping along by the ground under moist and shadowy ditch banks. The leaves are most commonly three-square, cornered, of a blackish green colour, which at the end of summer become brownish red upon the lower side. The whole plant beareth neither flowers nor fruit, but is altogether barren and fruitless.

3. There is kept for novelty's sake in divers gardens a Virginian, by some (though unfitly) termed a Vine, being indeed an Ivy. The stalks of this grow to a great height, if they be planted nigh any thing that may sustain or bear them up: and they take first hold by certain small tendrils, upon what body soever they grow, whether stone, boards, brick, yea glass, and that so firmly, that oftentimes they will bring pieces with them if you pluck them off. The leaves are large, consisting of four, five, or more particular leaves, each of them being long, and deeply notched about the edges, so that they somewhat resemble the leaves of the Chestnut tree: the flowers grow clustering together after the manner of Ivy, but never with us show themselves open, so that we cannot justly say anything of their colour, or the fruit that succeeds them. It puts forth his leaves in April, and the stalks with the rudiments of the flowers are to be seen in August. It may as I said be fitly called *Hedera virginiana*.

The Place.

Ivy groweth commonly about walls and trees; the white Ivy groweth in Greece, and the barren Ivy groweth upon the ground in ditch banks and shadowy woods.

The Time.

Ivy flourisheth in autumn: the berries are ripe after the winter solstice.

The Names.

Ivy is called in Latin *Hedera*: in High Dutch, *Ephēu*: in Low Dutch, *Ueyle*: in Spanish, *Yedra*: in French, *Liarre*.

The greater Ivy is called in Latin, *Hedera attollens*, or *Hedera assurgens*: Gaza interpreteth it *Hedera excelsa*. The later herbarists would have it to be *Hedera arborea*, or Tree Ivy, because it groweth upon trees, and *Hedera muralis*, which hangeth upon walls.

Creeping or barren Ivy is called in English, Ground-Ivy: yet doth it much differ from *Hedera terrestris*, or Ground-Ivy before described: of some it is called *Clavicula*, *Hedera helix*, and *Hedera sterilis*, and is that herb wherein the boar delighteth, according to Iohannes Khuenius.

The Temperature.

Ivy, as Galen saith, is compounded of contrary faculties; for it hath a certain binding earthy and cold substance, and also a substance somewhat biting, which even the very taste doth show to be hot. Neither is it without a third faculty, as being of a certain warm watery substance, and that is if it be green: for whilst it is in drying, this watery substance being earthy, cold, and binding consumeth away, and that which is hot and biting remaineth.

The Virtues.

A. The leaves of Ivy fresh and green boiled in wine, do heal old ulcers, and perfectly cure those that have a venomous and malicious quality joined with them; and are a remedy likewise against burnings and scaldings.

B. Moreover, the leaves boiled with vinegar are good for such as have bad spleens; but the flowers or fruit are of more force, being very finely beaten and tempered with vinegar, especially so used they are commended against burnings.

C. The juice drawn or sniffed up into the nose doth especially purge the head, stayeth the running of the ears that hath been of long continuance, and healeth old ulcers both in the ears and also in the nostrils; but if it be too sharp, it is to be mixed with oil of Roses, or salad oil.

D. The gum that is found upon the trunk or body of the old stock of Ivy, killeth nits and lice, and taketh away hair: it is of so hot a quality, as that it doth obscurely burn: it is as it were a certain waterish liquor congealed of those gummy drops. Thus far Galen.

E. The very same almost hath Dioscorides, but yet also somewhat more: for over and besides he saith, that five of the berries beaten small, and made hot in a Pomegranate rind, with oil of Roses, and dropped into the contrary ear, doth ease the tooth-ache; and that the berries make the hair black.

F. Ivy in our time is very seldom used, save that the leaves are laid upon little ulcers made in the thighs, legs, or other parts of the body, which are called issues; for they draw humours and waterish substance to those parts, and keep them from hot swellings or inflammations, that is to say, the leaves newly gathered, and not as yet withered or dried.

G. Some likewise affirm that the berries are effectual to procure urine; and are given unto those that be troubled with the stone and diseases of the kidneys.

H. The leaves laid in steep in water for a day and a night's space, help sore and smarting waterish eyes, if they be bathed and washed with the water wherein they have been infused.

CHAP. 317. Of Rough Bindweed.

1 *Smilax Peruviana, Salsa parilla.*
Rough Binde-weed of Peru.

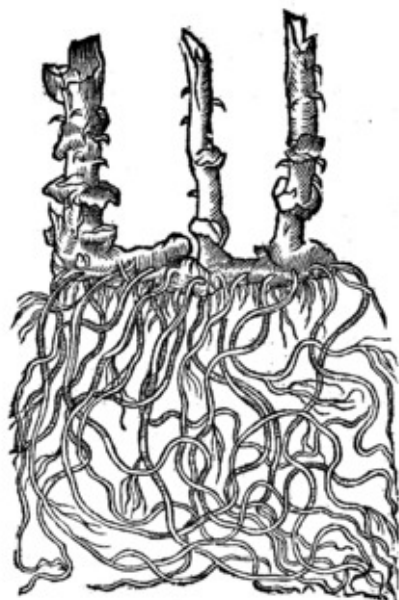


Fig. 1273. Rough Bindweed of Peru (1)

2 *Smilax aspera.*
Common rough Binde-weed.



Fig. 1274. Common Rough Bindweed (2)

The Description.

1 Although we have great plenty of the roots of this Bindweed of Peru, which we usually cally *Zarza*, or *Sarsa parilla*, wherewith divers griefs and maladies are cured, and that these roots are very well known to all; yet such hath been the carelessness and small providence of such as have travelled into the Indies, that hitherto not any have given us instruction sufficient, either concerning the leaves, flowers, or fruit: only Monardus saith, that it hath long roots deep thrust into the ground: which is as much as if a great learned man should tell the simple, that our common carrion crow were of a black colour. For who is so blind that seeth the root itself, but can easily affirm the roots to be very long? Notwithstanding, there is in the reports of such as say they have seen the plant itself growing, some contradiction or contrariety: some report that it is a kind of Bindweed, and cpecially one of the Rough Bindweeds: others, as one Mr. White an excellent painter, who carried very many people into Virginia (or after some Norembega) there to inhabit, at which time he did see thereof great plenty, as he himself reported unto me, with this bare description; It is (saith he) the root of a small shrubby tree, or hedge tree, such as are those of our country called Hawthorns, having leaves resembling those of Ivy, but the flowers or fruit he remembereth not. So saith our author, but it is most certain, that *Sarsa parilla* is the root of the American *Smilax aspera*, both by consent of most writers, and by the relation of such as have seen it growing there.

2. The Common Rough Bindweed hath many branches set full of little sharp prickles, with certain clasping tendrils, wherewith it taketh hold upon hedges, shrubs,

and whatsoever standeth next unto it, winding and clasping itself about from the bottom to the top; whereon are placed at every joint one leaf like that of Ivy, without corners, sharp pointed, lesser and harder than those of Wood Bindweed, oftentimes marked with little white spots, and guarded or bordered about the edges with crooked prickles. The flowers grow at the top of crooked stalks, of a white colour, and sweet of smell. After cometh the fruit like those of the wild Vine, green at the first, and red when they be ripe, and of a biting taste; wherein is contained a blackish seed in shape like that of hemp. The root is long, somewhat hard, and parted into very many branches.

3 *Smilax aspera* Lusitanica.
Rough Binde-weed of Portugall.



Fig. 1275. Portuguese Rough Bindweed (3)

3. This rough Bindweed, found for the most part in the barren mountains of Portugal, differeth not from the precedent in stalks and flowers, but in the leaves and fruit; for the leaves are softer, and less prickly, and sometimes have no prickles at all, and they are also oftentimes much narrower: the fruit or berry is not red but black whenas it cometh to be ripe. The root hereof is one single root of a woody substance, with some fibres annexed thereto, wherein consisteth the difference.

The Place.

Zarza parilla, or the prickly Bindweed of America, groweth in Peru a province of America, in Virginia, and in divers other places both in the East and West Indies.

The others grow in rough and untilled places, about the hedges and borders of fields, on mountains and valleys, in Italy, Languedoc in France, Spain, and Germany.

The Time.

They flower and flourish in the spring: their fruit is ripe in autumn, or a little before.

The Names.

Gaza (Theophrastus his translator) names it *Hedera cilicia*; as likewise Pliny, who *lib. 24. cap. 10.* writeth, that it is also surnamed *Nicophoron*. Of the Etrurians, *Hedera spinosa*, and *Rubus cervinus*: of the Castilians in Spain, as Lacuna saith, *Zarza parilla*, as though they should say *Rubus viticula*, or Bramble Little Vine. *Parra*, as Matthiolus interpreteth it, doth signify a Vine; and *Parilla*, a small or little Vine.

Divers affirm that the root (brought out of Peru a province in America) which the later herbarists do call *Zarza*, is the root of this Bindweed. Garcius Lopus Lusitanus granteth it to be like thereunto, but yet he doth not affirm that it is the same. Plants are oftentimes found to be like one another, which notwithstanding are proved not to be the same by some little difference; the diverse constitution of the weather and of the soil making the difference.

Zarzaparilla of Peru is a strange plant, and is brought unto us from the countries of the new world called America; and such things as are brought from thence, although they also seem and are like to those that grow in Europe, notwithstanding, they do often differ in virtue and operation: for the diversity of the soil and of the weather doth not only breed an alteration in the form, but doth most of all prevail in making the virtues and qualities greater or lesser. Such things as grow in hot places be of more force, and greater smell; and in cold, of lesser. Some things that are deadly and pernicious, being removed wax mild, and are made wholesome: so in like manner, although *Zarza parilla* of Peru be like to rough Bindweed, or to Spanish *Zarza parilla*, notwithstanding by reason of **the temperature** of the weather, and also through the nature of the soil, it is of a great deal more force than that which groweth either in Spain or in Africa.

The roots of *Zarza parilla* of Peru, which are brought alone without the plant, be long and slender, like to the lesser roots of common liquorice, very many oftentimes hanging from one head, in which roots the middle string is hardest. They have little taste, and so small a smell that it is not to be perceived. These are reported to grow in Honduras a province of Peru. They had their name of the likeness of Rough Bindweed, which among the inhabitants it keepeth; signifying in Spanish, a rough or prickly vine, as Garcia Lopus witnesseth.

The Temperature.

The roots are of temperature hot and dry, and of thin and subtle parts, insomuch as their decoction doth very easily procure sweat.

The Virtues.

A. The roots are a remedy against long continual pain of the joints and head, and against cold diseases. They are good for all manner of infirmities wherein there is hope of cure by sweating, so that there be no ague joined.

B. The cure is perfected in few days, if the disease be not old or great; but if it be, it requireth a longer time of cure. The roots here meant are as I take it those of *Zarza parilla* whereof this *Smilax aspera* or rough Bindweed is holden for a kind: notwithstanding this of Spain and the other parts of Europe, though it be counted less worth, yet is it commended of Dioscorides and Pliny against poisons. The leaves hereof, saith Dioscorides, are a counterpoison against deadly medicines, whether they be drunk before or after.

CHAP. 318. Of Smooth or Gentle Bindweed.

1 *Smilax lenis sine lauis maior.*
Great smooth Binde-weed.



Fig. 1276. Great Smooth Bindweed (1)

2 *Smilax lenis minor.*
Small Binde-weed.



Fig. 1277. Small Bindweed (2)

The Description.

1. It is a strange thing unto me, that the name of *Smilax* should be so largely extended, as that it should be assigned to those plants that come nothing near the nature, and scarcely unto any part of the form of *Smilax* indeed. But we will leave controversies to the further consideration of such as love to dance in quagmires, and come to this our common smooth *Smilax*, called and known by that name among us, or rather more truly by the name of *Convolvulus maior*, or *Volubilis maior*: It beareth the long branches of a Vine, but tenderer, and for the length and great spreading thereof it is very fit to make shadows in arbors: the leaves are smooth like Ivy, but somewhat bigger, and being broken are full of milk: amongst which come forth great white and hollow flowers like bells. The seed is three-cornered, growing in small husks covered with a thin skin. The root is small, white and long, like the great Dog's Grass.

2. *Smilax lenis minor* is much like unto the former in stalks, leaves, flowers, seed, and roots, saving that in all respects it is much smaller, and creepeth upon the ground. The branches are small and smooth: the little leaves tender and soft: the flowers like unto little bells, of a purple colour: the seed three-cornered like unto the others.



Fig. 1278. Lavender-Leaved Bindweed (3)

3. This Bindweed Pena saith he never saw but in the brinks of quicksets and olivets in Provence, Savoy, and Narbonne, notwithstanding I found it growing in the corn fields about great Dunmow in Essex, in such abundance, that it doth much hurt unto their corn. This kind of Bindweed or *Volubilis* is like unto the small Bindweed before mentioned, but it hath a finer flower, plaited or folded in the centre of the bell very orderly, especially before the sun rise (for after it opens itself the welts are not so much perceived) and it is of a dark purple colour: the seed is not unlike the rest, cornered and flat, growing out of slender branches which stand upright and thick together, proceeding out of a woody white root. The leaves are long and narrow, resembling *Linaria* both in colour and hairiness, in taste drying, and somewhat heating.



Fig. 1279. Silver-Leaved Bindweed (4)

4. The stalks and branches of this are four cubit long, slender, weak and hairy, so that they lie upon the ground, if they have nothing to sustain them: upon these without any order grow leaves, shaped like those of Ivy, or the Marsh Mallow, but less, and covered over with a silver-like down or hairiness, and divided somewhat deep on the edges, sometimes also curled, and otherwhiles only snipped about. The flower grows upon long stalks like as in other plants of this kind, and consists of one folding leaf, like as that of the last mentioned; and it is either of a whitish purple, or else absolute purple colour: The root is small and creeping. It grows in many places of Spain, and there flowers in March and April. Clusius calls this *Convolvulus altheæ folio*, and saith that the Portugals name it *Verdezilla*, and commend it as a thing most effectual to heal wounds.

5 *Volubilis nigra.*
Blacke Bindweed.



Fig. 1280. Black Bindweed (5)

5. This kind of Bindweed hath a tough root full of thready strings, from which rise up immediately divers trailing branches, whereupon grow leaves like the common field Bindweed, or like those of Orach, of a black green colour, whereof it took his name: the flowers are small, and like those of Orach: the seed is black, three-square, like, but less than that of Buckwheat: The whole plant is not only a hurtful weed, but of an evil smell also, and too frequently found amongst corn. Dodenæus calls this *Convolvulum nigrum*, and *Helxine cissampelos*: Tabernamontanus *Volubilis nigra*: and Lobel, *Helxine cissampelos altera atriplicis effigie*.

The Place.

All these kinds of Bindweeds do grow very plentifully in most parts of England, the third and fourth excepted.

The Time.

They do flower from May to the end of August.

The Names.

The great Bindweed is called in Latin *Smilax lævis*: it is surnamed *lævis* or smooth, because the stalks and branches thereof have no prickles at all. *Dolichus* called also *Smilax hortensis*, or Kidney bean, doth differ from this: and likewise *Smilax* the tree, which the Latins call *Taxus*: in English, the Yew tree. The later herbarists do call this Bindweed *Volubilis maior*, *Campanella*, *Funis arborum*, *Convolvulus albus* and *Smilax lævis maior*: in like manner Pliny, in his 21st book, 5th

chapt. doth also name it *Convolvulus*. It is thought to be *Ligustrum*, not the shrub Privet, but that which Martial in his first book of *Epigrams* speaketh of, writing against Procillus.

The small Bindweed is called *Convolvulus minor*, and *Smilax laevis minor*, *Volubilis minor*: in High Dutch *Windkraut*: in Low Dutch, *Wrange*: in French, *Liseron*: in Italian, *Vilucchio*: in Spanish, *Campanilla Yerva*: in English, Withwind, Bindweed, and Hedge-Bells.

The Nature.

These herbs are of an hot and dry temperature.

The Virtues.

A. The leaves of Black Bindweed called *Helxine cissampelos*, stamped and strained, and the juice drunken, doth loose and open the belly exceedingly.

B. The leaves pound and laid to the grieved place, dissolveth, wasteth, and consumeth hard lumps and swellings, as Galen saith.

C. The rest of the Bindweeds are not fit for medicine, but unprofitable weeds, and hurtful unto each thing that groweth next unto them.

CHAP. 319. Of Blue Bindweed.

1 *Convolvulus Carolicus.*
Blew Binde-weed.



Fig. 1281. Blue Bindweed (1)

2 *Convolvulus caruleus folio rotundo.*
Round leaved blew Bindweed.



Fig. 1282. Round-Leaved Blue Bindweed
(2)

The Description.

1. Blue Bindweed bringeth forth long, tender, and winding branches, by which it climbeth upon things that stand near unto it, and foldeth itself about them with many turnings and windings, wrapping itself against the sun, contrary to all other things whatsoever, that with their clasping tendrils do embrace things that stand near unto them; whereupon do grow broad cornered leaves very like unto those of Ivy, something rough and hairy, of an overworn russet green colour: among which come forth most pleasant flowers bell fashion, something cornered as are those of the common Bindweed, of a most shining azure colour tending to purple: which being past, there succeed round knobbed seed vessels, wherein is contained long blackish seed of the bigness of a tare, and like unto those of the great hedge Bindweed. The root is thready, and perisheth at the first approach of winter.

2. There are also kept in our gardens two other blue flowered Bindweeds. The one a large and great plant, the other a lesser. The great sends up many large and long winding branches, like those of the last described, and a little hairy: the leaves are large and roundish, ending in a sharp point: the flowers are as large as those of the great Bindweed, and in shape like them, but blue of colour, with five broad purplish veins equally distant each from other: and these flowers commonly grow three near together upon three several stalks some inch long, fastened to another stalk four handfuls long: the cup which holds the flowers, and afterwards becomes the seed vessel, is rough and hairy: the seed is black; and of the bigness of a tare: the root is

stringy, and lasts no longer than to the perfecting of the seed. I have only given the figure of the leaf and flower largely expressed, because for the root and manner of growing it resembles the last described.

‡ 3 *Convolvulus caeruleus minor, folio oblongo.*
Small blew Bindweed.



Fig. 1283. Small Blue Bindweed (3)

3. This Small Blue Bindweed sendeth forth divers long slender creeping hairy branches, lying flat upon the ground, unless there be something for it to rest upon: the leaves be longish and hairy, and out of their bosoms (almost from the bottom to the tops of the stalks) come small footstalks carrying beautiful flowers of the bigness and shape of the common small Bindweed, but commonly of three colours; that is, white in the very bottom, yellow in the middle, and a perfect azure at the top; and these twine themselves up, open and shut in five plaits like as most other flowers of this kind do. The seed is contained in round knops or heads, and is black and cornered: the root is small, and perishes every year. Bauhin was the first that set this forth, and that by the name of *Convolvulus peregrinus caeruleus folio oblongo*.

The Place.

The seed of this rare plant was first brought from Syria and other remote places of the world, and is a stranger in these Northern parts; yet have I brought up and nourished it in my garden unto flowering, but the whole plant perished before it could perfect his seed.

The Time.

The seed must be sown as Melons and Cucumbers are, and at the same time: it flowered with me at the end of August.

The Names.

It is called *Campana lazula*, and *lazura*: of the later Herbarists *Campana cærulea*, and also *Convolvulum cæruleum*: it is thought to be the *Ligustrum nigrum*, of which Columella in his tenth book hath made mention.

Fer calathis violam, & nigro permista ligustro
Balsama cum cassia nectens, &c.

In baskets bring thou Violets, and blue Bindweed withal,
But mixed with pleasant Balm, and Cassia medicinal.

For if the greater smooth Withwind, or Bindweed be *Ligustrum*, then may this be not improperly called *Ligustrum nigrum*: for a blue purple colour is oftentimes called black, as hath been said in the black Violet. But there be some that would have this Bindweed to be *Granum nil avicennæ* of which he writeth in the 306th chapter; the which differeth from that *Nil* that is described in the 512th chapter. For this is *Isatis græcorum*, or the Grecian Woad: but that is a strange plant, and is brought from India, as both Avicenna and Serapio do testify: Avicenna in this manner: what is *Granum nil*? It is *Cartamum indium*: and Serapio thus: *Habal nil*, is *Granum indicum*, in *cap.* 283, where the same is described in these words:

The plant thereof is like to the plant of *Leblab*, that is to say of *Convolvulus*, or Bindweed, taking hold of trees with his tender stalks; it hath both green branches and leaves, and there cometh out by every leaf a purple flower, in fashion of the Bell-flowers: and when the flower doth fall away, it yieldeth a seed in small cods (I read little heads) in which are three grains, lesser than the seeds of Stavesacre

to which description this blue Bindweed is answerable.

There be also other sorts of Bindweeds, which be referred to *Nil avicennæ*; which no doubt may be kinds of *Nil*; for nothing gainsaith it why they should not be so. Therefore to conclude, this beautiful Bindweed, which we call *Convolvulus cæruleus*, is called of the Arabians *Nil*: of Serapio, *Habal nil*: about Aleppo and Tripoli in Syria the inhabitants call it *Hasmisen*: the Italians, *Campana azurea*: of the beautiful azured flowers, and also *Fior de notte*, because his beauty appears most in the night.

The Temperature.

Convolvulus Cæruleus, or *Nil*, as Avicenna saith, is hot and dry in the first degree: but Serapio maketh it to be hot and dry in the third degree.

The Virtues.

A. It purgeth and voideth forth raw, thick, phlegmatic, and melancholic humours: it drives out all kind of worms, but it troubleth the belly, and causeth a readiness to vomit, as Avicenna saith: it worketh slowly, as Serapio writeth; in whom more hereof may be found, but to little purpose, wherefore we think good to pass it over.

CHAP. 320. Of Scammony, or Purging Bindweed.

1 *Scammonium Syriacum*
Syrian Scammonic.



Fig. 1284. Syrian Scammony (1)

† 2 *Scammonia Valentina.*
Scammonic of Valentia.



Fig. 1285. Scammony of Valencia (2)

The Description.

1. Scammony of Syria hath many stalks rising from one root, which are long, slender, and like the clasping tendrils of the vine, by which it climbeth and taketh hold of such things as are next unto it. The leaves be broad, sharp pointed like those of the smooth or hedge Bindweed: among which come forth very fair white flowers tending to a blush colour, bell-fashion. The root is long, thick, and white within: out of which is gathered a juice that being hardened, is greatly used in physic: for which consideration, there is not any plant growing upon the earth, the knowledge whereof more concerneth a physician, both for his shape and properties, than this Scammony, which Pena calleth *Lactaria scansoriaque volvula*, that is, milky and climbing Windweed, whereof it is a kind; although for distinction sake I have placed them as two several kinds. And although this herb be suspected, and half condemned of some learned men, yet there is not any other herb to be found, whereof so small a quantity will do so much good: neither could those which have carped at it, and reproved this herb, find any simple in respect of his virtues to be put in his room: and hereof ensueth great blame to all practioners, who have not endeavoured to be better acquainted with this herb, chiefly to avoid the deceit of the crafty drug-seller and medicine-maker of this confected Scammony, brought us from far places, rather to be called I fear infected Scammony, or poisoned Scammony, than confected. But to avoid the inconveniences hereof, by reason of the counterfeiting and ill mixing thereof: I have therefore thought good to set down what I have taken out of the diligent, and no less learned observations of Pena, concerning this plant, Anno 1561, or 1562. Vide *Adversaria* pag. 272.

Sequentus Martinellus an apothecary of Venice, being a most diligent searcher of simples; that he might have the right Scammony of Antioch, travelled into Syria, where from the city of Aleppo he sent an 100 weight of the juice of Scammony of Antioch prepared and hardened into a lump, at the making whereof he was present himself. This man sent also of the seeds thereof, which in all points answered the cornered seed of *Volubilis*; which being sown in the beginning of the spring at Padua and Venice, grew up to the form of a brave & goodly *Convolvulus*, in leaves, flowers, and show so like unto our *Cissampelos*, that a man would have taken it for the same without controversy, saving that the root was great, and in bigness equal to the great Bryony, as also in tenderness. The outward bark of the root was of a dusky colour, and white within: the inner pith being taken forth seemeth in all men's judgements to be the same and the best allowed *Turpeth officinarum*: and yet it differeth from Turpeth, in that, that it is more brittle, and will more easily be, broken, though the pith in Scammony be no less gummy and full of milky juice, than Turpeth. Further Pena reporteth, that afterward he sent of this seed unto Antwerp, where it grew very bravely, the climbing strings and branches growing up to the height of five or six cubites, not differing from that which was sown in Italy. Also William Dries of Antwerp, a most excellent apothecary, did cut off the branches of his Antwerpian Scammony from the root, and, dried them, planted the seeds in his garden, and compared the superfluous branched roots with the Turpeth of Alexandria and could not find them to differ or disagree the one from the other in any point. But he that will know more concerning the making, difference, choice and use of Seammony, let him read Pena in his chapter of Scammony, in the place formerly cited, where he shall find many excellent secrets worthy the noting of those which would know how to use such rare and excellent medicines.

2. Scammony of Valentia (whereof I have plenty in my garden) is also a kind of Bindweed, growing naturally by the seaside upon the gravelly shore, by the mouth of the river Rhone, at the waters called Aquæ Marianæ, where the apothecaries of Montpellier gather of it great plenty, who have attempted to harden the milky juice thereof, to use it instead of Scammony of Antioch. This plant bringeth forth many slender branches, which will climb and very well run upon a pole; as being supported therewith, and mounteth to the height of five or six cubits, climbing & ramping like the first kind of Scammony. The leaves are green, smooth, plain, and sharp-pointed, which being broken do yield abundance of milk: the flowers are white, small, and star-fashion: the roots white and many, shooting forth sundry other roots, whereby it mightily increaseth.

‡ 3 *Scammonium Mouspelienfe.*
French Scammonie.



Fig. 1286. French Scammony (3)

3. This strange kind of Scammony, which Clusius maketh rightly to be *Periploca species*, hath very many long branches ramping and taking hold of such things as do grow near unto them, of a darkish ash colour: whereupon do grow leaves sharp pointed, crooked at the setting on of the stalk like those of the Black Bryony, and likewise of an ash colour, set together by couples: from the bosom whereof thrust forth small tender footstalks, whereon are placed small white flowers star-fashion: the seeds are contained in long cods, and are wrapped up in down, like as those of Swallowwort. The root is very long, slender and creeping, like that of the small Bindweed, so that if it once take in any ground, it can hardly be destroyed.

The Place.

It doth grow in hot regions, in a fat soil, as in Mysia, Syria, and other like countries of Asia; it is likewise found in the island of Candia, as Bellonius witnesses; from whence I had some seeds, of which seed I received two plants that prospered exceeding well; the one whereof I bestowed upon a learned apothecary of Colchester, which continueth to this day, bearing both flowers and ripe seed. But an ignorant weeder of my garden plucked mine up, and cast it away in my absence, instead of a weed: by which mischance I am not able to write hereof so absolutely as I determined: it likewise groweth near unto the seaside about Tripolis in Syria, where the inhabitants do call it *Meudheudi*.

The Time.

It flowered in my garden about S. James' tide,[25th July – ed.] as I remember, for when I went to Bristol Fair, I left it in flower, but at my return it was destroyed as aforesaid.

The Names.

The Latins call it *Scammonium*, so naming not only the plant itself, but also the hard and condensed juice: of the apothecaries, *Scammonea*: and when it is prepared, *diagridium*: as though they should say, *dakrydion*: which signifieth a little tear: both the herb and juice are named Scammony; of Rhasis, *Coriziola*.

The Temperature.

The juice doth mightily purge by the stool, and is the strongest purge whatsoever; for as Oribasius saith, it is in no part overcome by those things which stir and move the body. It worketh the same not vehemently by any hot quality, but by some other hid and secret property of the whole substance; for there is no extremity of heat perceived in it by taste: for with what liquor or thing soever it is mixed, it giveth unto it no bitterness, biting, or other unpleasant taste at all, and therefore it is not to be accounted among the extreme hot medicines, but among those that are moderately hot and dry.

The Virtues.

A. It cleanseth and draweth forth especially choler: also thin and waterish humours, and oftentimes phlegm, yet is it as Paulus teacheth more hurtful to the stomach than any other medicine.

B. Mesues thinketh that it is not only troublesome and hurtful to the stomach, but also that it shaveth the guts, gnawing and fretting the entrails; openeth the ends of the veins, and through the essence of his whole substance, it is an enemy to the heart, and to the rest of the inward parts: if it be used immoderately and in time not convenient, it causeth swoonings, vomitings, and overturnings of the stomach, scouring, the bloody flux and ulcers in the lower gut, which bring a continual desire to the stool.

C. These mischiefs are prevented if the Scammony be boiled in a Quince and mixed with the slime or mucilage of *Psillium*, called Fleawort, the pap or pulp of Prunes, or other things that have a slimy juice, with a little Mastic added, or some other easy binding thing.

D. Pliny affirmeth that the hurt thereof is taken away if Aloes be tempered with it: Scammony (saith he) overthroweth the stomach, purgeth choler, looseth the belly unless two drams of Aloes be put unto one scruple of it, which also Oribasius alloweth of in the first book of his *Synopses*, and the seventh book of his *Medicinal Collections*.

E. The old physicians were also wont to boil Scammony in a Quince, and to give the Quince to be eaten, having cast away the Scammony: and this Quince so taken doth move the belly without any hurt unto the stomach, as Galen in his first

book *Of the Faculties of Nourishments* doth set down, and likewise in his third book *Of the Faculties of Simple Medicines*.

F. The apothecaries do use Scammony prepared in a quince, which as we have said they name *diagridium*, and do mix it in divers compositions.

G. They keep usually in their shops two compositions, or electuaries, the one of *Psillium* or Fleawort, set down by Mesue: the other of prunes fathered upon Nicolaus, which were devised for the tempering and correction of Scammony, and be commended for hot burning agues, and tertians, and for what diseases soever that proceed of cholera.

H. Galen hath taken Mastic and *Bdellium* out of the pills called *Cochia*, which also contain in them a great and sufficient quantity of Scammony, as we may read in his first book of medicines according to the places affected, which also we mean to touch in the chapter of *Coloquintida*, where we intend to entreat at large concerning Mastic, and other binding things, that are accustomed to be mixed for the correction of strong and violent purgers.

I. The quantity of Scammony, or of *diagridium* itself, as Mesue writeth, is from five grains to ten or twelve: it may be kept as the same author showeth, four years: Pliny judgeth it to be after two years little worth: it is to be used, saith he, when it is two years old, and it is not good before, nor after. The mixing or otherwise the use thereof, more than is set down, I think it not expedient to set forth in the physical virtues of Scammony, upon the receipt whereof many times death ensueth: my reasons are divers, for that the same is very dangerous either if too great a quantity thereof be taken or if it be given without correction; or taken at the hands of some runagate physic-monger, quacksalver, old women-leeches, and such like abusers of physic, and deceivers of people. The use of Scammony I commit to the learned, unto whom it especially and only belongeth, who can very carefully and curiously use the same.

CHAP. 321. Of Bryony, or the white Vine.

Bryonia alba.
White Bryonic.



Fig. 1287. White Bryony

The Kinds.

There be two kinds of Bryony, the one white, the other black: of the White Bryony as followeth.

The Description.

White Bryony bringeth forth divers long and slender stalks with many clasping tendrils like the Vine, wherewith it catcheth hold of those things that are next unto it. The leaves are broad, five-cornered, and indented like those of the Vine; but rougher, more hairy, and whiter of colour. The flowers be small and white, growing many together. The fruit consisteth in little clusters, the berries whereof are at the first green, and red when they be ripe. The root is very great, long, and thick, growing deep in the earth, of a white yellowish colour, extreme bitter, and altogether of an unpleasant taste. The Queen's Chief Surgeon Mr. William Godorous, a very curious and learned gentleman showd me a root hereof, that weighed half an hundred weight, and of the bigness of a child, of a year old.

The Place.

Bryony groweth almost everywhere among pot-herbs, hedge-bushes, and such like places.

The Time.

It flowereth in May and bringeth forth his grapes in autumn.

The Names.

Bryony is called in Latin, *Vitis alba* or white Vine, and it is named *Ampelos* in Greek, because it is not only like the Vine in leaves, but also for that it bringeth forth his fruit made up after the likeness of a little cluster, although the berries stand not close together: it is called of Pliny, *Bryonia*, and *Madon*: of the Arabians, *Alphesera*: of Matthæus Sylvaticus, *Viticella*: in the *Poor Man's Treasure*, *Rorastrum*: of Apuleius, *Apiastellum*, *Vitis taminia*, *Vitis alba*, and *Vitalba*: in High Dutch, *Suchwurtz*: in Low Dutch, *Brionie*: in English, Bryony, White Bryony, and Tetter Berry: in French, *Coulevree*: in Italian, *Zucca sylvatica*: in Spanish, *Nueza blanca*.

The Temperature.

White Bryony is in all parts hot and dry, exceeding the third degree, especially of heat, with an exceeding great force of cleansing and scouring, by reason whereof it purgeth and draweth forth, not only choleric and phlegmatic humours, but also watery.

The Virtues.

A. Dioscorides writeth that the first springs or sproutings being boiled and eaten, do purge by siege and urine. Galen saith, that all men use accustomedly to eat of it in the spring time, and that it is a nourishment wholesome, by reason of the binding quality that it hath; which is to be understood of those of the wild Vine, called in Latin, *Tamus*; and not of the sproutings of this plant; for the sproutings of the first springs of White Bryony are nothing binding at all, but do mightily purge the belly, and torment the stomach.

B. Dioscorides also affirmeth, that the juice of the root being pressed out in the spring, and drunk with mead or honeyed water, purgeth phlegm: and not only the juice, but also the decoction of the root draweth forth phlegm, choler, and waterish humours, and that very strongly; and it is withal oftentimes so troublesome to the stomach, as it procureth vomit.

C. This kind of strong purgation is good for those that have the dropsy, the falling sickness, and the dizziness and swimming of the brain and head, which hath continued long, and is hardly to be removed: yet notwithstanding it is not daily to be given (as Dioscorides admonisheth) to them that have the falling sickness, for it will be troublesome enough to take it now and then: and it is (as we haute said) an exceeding strong medicine, purging with violence, and very forceable for man's nature.

D. The root put up in manner of a pessary bringeth forth the dead child and afterbirth: being boiled for a bath to sit in, it worketh the same effect.

E. It scoureth the skin, and taketh away wrinkles, freckles, sun-burning, black marks, spots, and scars of the face, being tempered with the meal of Vetches or Tares, or of Fenugreek: or boiled in oil till it be consumed; it taketh away black and blue

spots which come of stripes: it is good against whitlows: being stamped with wine and applied it breaketh boils, and small apostumes; it draweth forth splinters and broken bones, if it be stamped and laid thereto.

F. The same is also fitly mixed with eating medicines, as Dioscorides writeth.

G. The fruit is good against scabs and the leprosy, if it be applied and anointed on, as the same author affirmeth.

H. Galen writeth, that it is profitable for tanners to thicken their leather hides with.

I. Furthermore, an electuary made of the roots and honey or sugar, is singular good for them that are short-winded, troubled with an old cough, pain in the sides, and for such as are hurt and bursten inwardly: for it dissolveth and scattereth abroad congealed and cluttered blood.

K. The root stamped with salt is good to be laid upon filthy ulcers and scabbed legs. The fruit is likewise good to the same intent if it be applied in manner aforesaid.

L. The root of Bryony and of Wake-Robin stamped with some sulphur or brimstone, and made up into a mass or lump and wrapped in a linen clout, taketh away the morphew, freckles, and spots of the face, if it be rubbed with the same, being dipped first in vinegar.

CHAP. 322. Of Black Bryony, or the Wild Vine.

1 *Bryonia nigra.*
Blacke Bryonic.



Fig. 1288. Black Bryony (1)

The Description.

1. The black Bryony hath long flexible branches of a woody substance, covered with a gaping or cloven bark, growing very far abroad, winding itself with his small tendrils about trees, hedges, and what else is next unto it, like unto the branches of the Vine. The leaves are like unto those of Ivy or garden Nightshade, sharp pointed, and of a shining green colour: the flowers are white, small, and mossy; which being past, there succeed little clusters of red berries, somewhat bigger than those of the *Ribes*, which we call Currants, or small raisins. The root is very great and thick, oftentimes as big as a man's leg, blackish without, and very clammy or slimy within; which being but scraped with a knife, or any other thing fit for that purpose, it seemeth to be a matter fit to spread upon cloth or leather in manner of a plaster or cere-cloth: which being so spread and used, it serveth to lay upon many infirmities, and unto very excellent purposes, as shall be declared in the proper place.

2. The wild Black Bryony resembleth the former, as well in slender viny stalks as leaves; but clasping tendrils hath it none, nevertheless by reason of the infinite branches, and the tenderness of the same, it taketh hold of those things that stand next unto it, although easy to be loosed, contrary unto the other of his kind. The berries hereof are black of colour when they be ripe. The root also is black without, and within of a pale yellow colour like Box. This which is here described is the *Bryonia nigra* of Dodonæus; but Bauhin calleth it *Bryonia alba*; and saith it differeth from the common White Bryony, only in that the root is of a yellowish Box colour on the inside, and the fruit or berries are black when as they come to ripeness.

3. *Bryonia nigra florens non fructum ferens*. This is altogether like the first described in roots, branches, and leaves; only the footstalks whereon the flowers grow are about eight or nine inches long; the flowers are something greater, having neither before or after their flowering any berries or show thereof; but the flowers and footstalks do soon wither and fall away: this I have heretofore, and now this summer, 1621, diligently observed, because it hath not been mentioned or observed by any that I know. *John Goodyer*.

The Place.

The first of these plants doth grow in hedges and bushes almost everywhere.

The second groweth in Hesse, Saxony, Westphalia, Pomerland, and Meissen, where white Bryony doth not grow, as Valerius Cordus hath written, who saith that it grows under Hazel-trees, near unto a city of Germany called Argentine, or Strasbourg.

The Time.

They spring in March, bring forth their flowers in May, and their ripe fruit in September.

The Names.

Black Bryony is called in Latin, *Bryonia nigra*: and *Vitis sylvestris*, or wild Vine; notwithstanding it doth not a little differ from *Labrusca*, or *Vitis vinifera sylvestris*, that is to say, from the wild vine, which bringeth forth wine, which is likewise called *Ampelos agria*: Why both these were called by one name, Pliny was the cause, who could not sufficiently expound them in his 23rd book, first chapter; but confounded them, and made them all one, in which error are also the Arabians.

This wild Vine also is called in Latin, *Tamus* and the fruit thereof *Uva taminia*. Pliny nameth it also *Salicastrum*. Ruellius saith that in certain shops it is called *Sigillum B. Mariæ*; it is also called *Cyclaminus altera*, but not properly: in English, Black Bryony, Wild Vine, and Our Lady's Seal.

The Temperature.

The roots of the Wild Vine are hot and dry in the third degree: the fruit is a like temperature, but yet not so forceable: both of them scour and waste away.

The Virtues.

A. Dioscorides saith, that the roots do purge waterish humours, and are good for such as have the dropsy, if they be boiled in wine, adding unto the wine a little sea water, and be drunk in three ounces of fair fresh water: he saith furthermore, that the fruit or berries doth take away the sunburn and other blemishes of the skin.

B. The berries do not only cleanse and remove such kind of spots, but do also very quickly waste and consume away black and blue marks that come of bruises and dry beatings, which thing also the roots perform being laid upon them.

C. The young and tender sproutings are kept in pickle, and reserved to be eaten with meat as Dioscorides teacheth. Matthiolus writeth that they are served at men's tables also in our age in Tuscany: others report the like also to be done in Andalusia, one of the kingdoms of Granada.

D. It is said that swine seek after the roots hereof, which they dig up and eat with no less delight than they do the roots of *Cyclaminus*, or *Panis porcinus*, whereupon it was called *Cyclaminus Altera*, or Sow-Bread; if this reason stand for good, then may we in like manner join hereunto many other roots, and likewise call them *Cyclaminus altera*, or Sow-Bread: for swine do not seek after the roots of this only, dig them up and greedily devour them, but the roots of divers other plants also, of which none are of the kinds of Sow-Bread. It would therefore be a point of rashness to affirm *Tamus* or Our Lady's Seal to be a kind of Sow-Bread, because the roots thereof are pleasant meat to swine.

E. The root spread upon a piece of sheep's leather, in manner of a plaster whilst it is yet fresh and green, taketh away black or blue marks, all sears and deformity of the skin, breaketh hard apostumes, draweth forth splinters and broken bones, dissolveth congealed blood; and being laid on and used upon the hip or huckle bones, shoulders, arms, or any other part where there is great pain and ache, it taketh it away in short space, and worketh very effectually.

CHAP. 323. Of Bryony of Mexico.

1 *Mechoacan.*
Bryonic of Mexico.

Fig. 1289. Bryony of Mexico (1)

2 *Mechoacan Peruviana.*
Bryonic of Peru.

Fig. 1290. Bryony of Peru (2)

The Description.

1. That plant which is now called *Mechoacan*, or Bryony of Mexico, cometh very near the kinds of Bindweeds, in leaves and trailing branches, but in roots like the Bryonies; for there shooteth from the root thereof many long slender tendrils, which do infinitely grasp and clasp about such things as grow or land next unto them: whereupon grow great broad leaves sharp pointed, of a dark green colour, in shape like those of Our Lady's Seal, somewhat rough and hairy, and a little biting the tongue: among the leaves come forth the flowers (as Nicolatis Monardus writeth) not unlike those of the Orange tree, but rather of the golden Apple of Love, consisting of five small leaves: out of the midst whereof cometh forth a little clapper or pistil in manner of a round lump as big as a Hazelnut, which being divided with a thin skin, or membrane, that cometh through it, openeth into two parts, in each whereof are contained two seeds, as big as peas, in colour black and shining. The root is thick and long, very like unto the root of White Bryony, whereof we make this a kind, although in the taste of the roots there is some difference: for the root of white Bryony hath a bitter taste, and this hath little or no taste at all.

2. The Bryony, or *Mechoacan* of Peru groweth up with many long trailing flexible branches, interlaced with divers viny tendrils, which take hold of such things as are next or near unto them, even in such manner of clasping and climbing as doth the Black Bryony, or wine Vine, whereunto it is very like almost in each respect, saving that his mossy flowers do smell very sweetly. The fruit as yet I have not observed, by reason that the plant which doth grow in my garden did not perfect the

same, by occasion of the great rain and intemperate weather that hapned in *An.* 1596, but I am in good hope to see it in his perfection, & then we shall easily judge whether it be that right *Mechoacan* that hath been brought from Mexico and other places of the West Indies or no? The root by the figure should seem to answer that of the wild Vine, but as yet thereof I cannot write certainly.

3. There is brought to us and into use of late time the root of another plant, which seems to have much affinity with *Mechoacan*, and therefore Bauhin hath called it *Bryonia mechoacan nigricans*, and thus delivers the history thereof.

It is a root like *Mechoacan*, but covered with a blackish bark, and reddish (or rather greyish) on the inside: and cut into slices, it was brought some years agoe out of India by the name of *Chelapa* or *Gelapa*. It is called by those of Alexandria and Marseille *Ialapium* or *Gelapum*: and of those of Marseille it is thought the black or male *Mechoacan*. The taste is not ungrateful, but gummy, and by reason of the much gumminess, put to the fire it quickly flames: it in faculty exceeds the common *Mechoacan*; for by reason of the great gumminess it more powerfully purgeth serous humours with a little griping, also it principally strengthens the liver and stomach; wherefore it is safely given in the weight of 1 dram, and performs the operation without nauseousness. It is usually given in Succory water, or some thin broth three hours before meat.

Thus much Bauhin, who saith it was first brought to these parts eleven years before he set forth his *Prodromus*, so that was about 1611. It hath been little used here till within this ten years.

The Place.

Some write that *Mechoacan* was first found in the Province of New Spain, near unto the city of Mexico or Mexican, whereof it took his name. It groweth likewise in a province of the West Indies called Nicaragua and Quito, where it is thought the best doth grow.

The Names.

It beareth his name as is said, of the province in which it is found. Some take it to be *Bryonia species*, or to be a kind of Bryony: but seeing the root is nothing bitter, but rather without taste, it hath little agreement with Bryony; for the root of Bryony is very bitter. Divers name it *Rha album*, or White Rhubarb, but improperly, being nothing like. It cometh near unto Scammony, and if I might yield my censure, it seemeth to be *Scammonium quoddam americanum*, or a certain Scammony of America. Scammony creepeth, as we have said, after the manner of Bindweed. The root is both white and thick: the juice hath but little taste, as also hath this of *Mechoacan*: it is called in English, Mechoca and Mechocan and may be called Indian Bryony.

The Temperature.

The root is of a mean temperature between hot and cold, but yet dry.

The Virtues.

A. It purgeth by siege, especially phlegm, and then waterish humours. It is given from one full dram weight to two, and that with wine, or with some distilled water (according as the disease requireth) or else in flesh broth.

B. It is to be given with good effect to all, whose diseases proceed of phlegm and cold humours. It is good against head-ache that hath continued long, old coughs, hardness of breathing, the colic, pain of the kidneys and joints, the diseases of the reins and belly.

CHAP. 324. Of the Manured Vine.



Fig. 1291. The Manured Vine

The Kinds.

The Vine may be accounted among those plants that have need of stays and props, and cannot stand by themselves; it is held up with poles and frames of wood, and by that means it spreadeth all about and climbeth aloft: it joineth it self unto trees, or whatsoever standeth next unto it.

Of Vines that bring forth wine, some be tame and husbanded; and others that be wild: of tame Vines there are many that are greater, and likewise another sort that be lesser.

The Description.

The trunk or body of the Vine is great and thick, very hard, covered with many barks, and those full of clefts or chinks; from which grow forth branches, as it were arms, many ways spreading; out of which come forth jointed shoots and springs: and from the bosom of those joints, leaves, and clasping tendrils and likewise bunches or clusters filled full of grapes: the leaves be broad, something round, five-cornered, and somewhat indented about the edges; amongst which come forth many clasping tendrils, that take hold of such props or stays as do stand next unto it. The grapes do differ both in colour and greatness, and also in many other things, the which to distinguish severally were impossible, considering the infinite sorts or kinds, and also those which are transplanted from one region or climate to another, do likewise alter both from the form and taste they had before; in consideration whereof it shall be sufficient to set forth the figure of the manured grape, and speak somewhat of the rest.

There is found in Græcia and the parts of Morea, as Pantelleria, Zante, Cephalonia, and Petras (whereof some are islands, and the other of the continent) a certain Vine that hath a trunk or body of a woody substance, with a scaly or rugged bark, of a greyish colour, whereupon do grow fair broad leaves, slightly indented about the edges, not unlike unto those of the Marsh-Mallow: from the bosom whereof come forth many small clasping tendrils, and also tough and pliant footstalks, whereon do grow very fair bunches of grapes, of a watchet blueish colour: from the which fruit cometh forth long tender laces or strings, such as is found among Savory. whereupon we call that plant which hath it laced Savory, not unlike that that groweth among, and upon Flax, which we call Dodder, or *Podagra lini*, whereof is made a black wine, which is called Greek wine, yet of the taste of Sack. The laced fruit of this Vine may be fitly termed *Uva barbata*, laced or bearded grapes.

The plant that beareth those small raisins which are commonly called corans or currants, or rather raisins of Corinth, is not that plant which among the vulgar people is taken for currants, being a shrub or bush that bringeth forth small clusters of berries, differing as much as may be from currants, having no affinity with the Vine or any kind thereof. The Vine that beareth small raisins or currants hath a body or stock as other Vines have, branches and tendrils likewise. The leaves are larger than any of the others, snipped about the edges like the teeth of a saw: among which come forth clusters of grapes, in form like the other, but smaller, of a bluish colour; which being ripe are gathered and laid upon hurdles, carpets, mats, and such like, in the sun to dry: then are they carried to some house and laid upon heaps, as we lay apples and corn in a garner, until the merchants do buy them: then do they put them into large butts or other wooden vessels, and tread them down with their bare feet, which they call stiving, and so are they brought into these parts for our use. And they are commonly termed in Latin, *Uvæ Corinthiacæ*, and *Passulæ minores*.

There is also another which beareth exceeding fair grapes, whereof they make raisins, whiter coloured, and much exceeding the bigness of the common raisin of the sun: yet that grape whereof the raisin of the sun is made is a large one, and thought to be the *Uva Zibibi* of the Arabians; and it is that which Tabernamontanus figured under that name.

There is another kind of Vine, which hath great leaves very broad, of an overworn colour; whereupon do grow great bunches of grapes of a bluish colour: the pulp or meat whereof sticketh or cleaveth so hard to the grains or little stones, that the one is not easily divided from the other; resembling some starved or withered berry that hath been blasted, whereof it was named *Duracina*.

There be some vines that bring forth grapes of a whitish or reddish yellow colour: others of a deep red, both in the outward skin, pulp, and juice within.

There be others whose grapes are of a blue colour, or something red, yet is the juice like those of the former. These grapes do yield forth a white wine before they are put into the press, and a reddish or paler wine when they are trodden with the husks, and so left to macerate or ferment, with which if they remain too long they yield forth a wine of a higher colour.

There be others which make a black and obscure red wine, whereof some bring bigger clusters, and consist of greater grapes; others of lesser: some grow more clustered and closer together, others looser: some have but one stone, others more: some make a more austere or harsh wine; others a more sweet: of some the old wine is

best; of divers, the first year's wine is most excellent: some bring forth fruit four-square, of which sorts or kinds we have great plenty.

The Place.

A fit soil for Vines, saith Florentinus, is every black earth, which is not very close nor clammy, having some moisture; notwithstanding Columella saith that great regard is to be had what kind or sort of Vine you would nourish, according to the nature of the country and soil.

A wise husbandman will commit to a fat and fruitful soil a lean Vine, and of his own nature not too fruitful: to a lean ground a fruitful vine: to a close and compact earth a spreading vine, and that is full of matter to make branches of: to a loose and fruitful soil a Vine of few branches. The same Columella saith, that the Vine delighteth not in dung, of what kind soever it be; but fresh mould mixed with some shavings of horn is the best to be disposed about the roots, to cause fertility.

The Time.

Columella saith, that the Vines must be pruned before the young branches bud forth. Palladius writeth, in February: if they be pruned later they lose their nourishment with weeping.

The Names.

The Vine is called in Greek *Ampelos oinophoros*, as much to say in Latin as, *Vitis vinifera* or the Vine which beareth wine; *Ampelos emeris*, that is, *Vitis mansuefacta, sive cultiva*, Tame or manured Vine.

And it is called *Oinophoros*, that it may differ from both the Bryonies, the white and the black, and from *Tamus*, or our Lady's Seal, which be likewise named *Ampelos*. It is called *Vitis*, because *invitatur ad uvas pariendas*, "It is cherished to the intent to bring forth full clusters," as Varro saith Pliny maketh *Uva zibeba, Alexandrina vitis*, or Vine of Alexandria, in his fourteenth book, and third chapter, describing the same by those very words that Theophrastus doth. Dioscorides setteth it down to be *altera species Vitis sylvestris*, or a second kind of wild Vine; but we had rather retain it among the tame Vines. We may name it in English, Raisin Vine. The fruits hereof are called in shops by the name of *Passularum de Corintho*: in English, currants, or small raisins. *Sylvestris Vitis* or wild Vine is called in Gree, *Ampelos agria*, and in Latin *Labrusca* as in Virgil's Eclogues:

-- *Adspice ut antrum*

Sylvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis.

-- See how the wild Vine

Bedecks the cave with sparsed clusters fine.

To this wild Vine doth belong those which Pliny in his sixteenth book, chapter 27, reporteth to be called *Trifera*, or that bring three sundry fruits in one year, as *Insanæ* and mad bearing Vines, because in those some clusters are ripe and full grown, some in swelling, and others but flowering.

The fruit of the Vine is called in Greek *botrys*, and *staphyle*: in Latin, *racemus*, and *uva*: in English, a bunch or cluster of grapes.

The cluster of grapes that hath been withered or dried in the sun is named in Greek *saphis*: in Latin, *uva passa*: in shops, *Passula*: in English, raisins of the sun.

The berry or grape itself is called in Latin *acinus*, and also *granum*, as Democritus saith, speaking of the berry.

The seeds or stones contained within the berries are called in Latin, *vinacea*, and sometimes *nuclei*: in shops, *arilli* as though they should say *ariduli*, because they are dry, and yield no juice; notwithstanding *vinacea* are also taken in Columella for the dross or remnant of the grapes after they be pressed.

The stalk, which is in the middle of the clusters, and upon which the grapes do hang, is called of Varro, *scapis uvarum*.

The Temperature **and** Virtues.

A. The tender and clasping branches of the Vine and the leaves do cool, and mightily bind. They stay bleeding in any part of the body: they are good against the lask, the bloody flux, the heartburn, heat of the stomach, or readiness to vomit. It stayeth the lusting or longing of women with child, though they be but outwardly applied, and also taken inwardly any manner of ways. They be moreover a remedy for the inflammation of the mouth, and almonds of the throat, if they be gargled, or the mouth washed therewith.

B. Of the same faculty be also the clusters gathered before they be ripe; and likewise the bunches of the wild grape, which is accounted to be more effectual against all those infirmities.

C. Dioscorides saith, That the liquor which falleth from the body and branches being cut, and that sometime is turned as it were into a gum (which driveth forth stones out of the kidneys and bladder, if the same be drunk in wine) healeth ringworms, scabs, and leproy, but the place is first to be rubbed with nitre. Being often anointed or laid on it taketh away superfluous hairs: but yet he saith that the same is best which issueth forth of the green and smaller sticks, especially that liquor which falleth away whilst the branches are burning, which taketh away warts, if it be laid on them.

D. The stones and other things remaining after the pressing are good against the bloody flux, the lask of long continuance, and for those that are much subject to vomiting.

E. The ashes made of the sticks and dross that remain after the pressing, being laid upon the piles and hard swellings about the fundament, do cure the same, being mixed with oil of Rue or Herb-Grace, and vinegar, as the same author affirmeth, it helpeth to strengthen members out of joint, and such as are bitten with any venomous beast, and easeth the pain of the spleen or milt, being applied in manner of a plaster.

F. The later age do use to make a lye of the ashes of Vine sticks, in compositions of caustic and burning medicines, which serve instead of an hot-iron: the one we call a potential cautery, and the other actual.

Of Grapes.

A. Of grapes, those that are eaten raw do trouble the belly, and fill the stomach full of wind, especially such as are of a sour and austere taste; such kinds of grapes do very much hinder the concoction of the stomach; and while they are dispersed through the liver and veins they engender cold and raw juice, which cannot easily be changed into good blood.

B. Sweet grapes and such as are thorough ripe are less hurtful; their juice is hotter, and is easilier dispersed. They also sooner pass through the belly, especially being moist, and most of all if the liquor with the pulp be taken without the stones and skin, as Galen saith.

C. The substance of the stones, although it be drier, and of a binding quality, doth descend through all the bowels and is nothing changed: as also the skins, which are nothing at all altered in the body, or very litle.

D. Those grapes which have a strong taste of wine are in a mean between sour and sweet.

E. Such grapes as have little juice do nourish more, and those less that have more juice: but these do sooner descend; for the body receiveth more nourishment by the pulp than by the juice; by the juice the belly is made more soluble.

F. Grapes have the pre-eminence among the autumn fruits, and nourish more than they all, but yet not so much as figs: and they have in them little ill juice, especially when they be thorough ripe.

G. Grapes may be kept thewhole year, being ordered after that manner as Ioachimus Camerarius reporteth. You shall take (saith he) the meal of mustard seed, and strew in the bottom of any earthen pot well leaded; whereupon you shall lay the fairest bunches of the ripest grapes, the which you shall cover with more of the foresaid meal, and lay upon that another sort of grapes, so doing until the pot be full. Then shall you fill up the pot to the brim with a kind of sweet wine called must. The pot being very close covered, be set into some cellar or other cold place. The grapes you may take forth at your pleasure, washing them with fair water from the powder.

Of Raisins.

A. Of raisins most are sweet; some have an austere or harsh taste. Sweet raisins are hotter; austere colder: both of them do moderately bind, but the austere somewhat more, which do more strengthen the stomach. The sweet ones do neither slacken the stomach, nor make the belly soluble, if they be taken with their stones, which are of a binding quality: otherwise the stones taken forth, they do make the belly loose and soluble.

B. Raisins do yield good nourishment to the body, they have in them no ill juice at all, but do engender somewhat a thick juice which notwithstanding doth nourish the more.

C. There cometh of sweet and fat raisins most plenty of nourishment: ofwhich they are the best that have a thin skin.

D. There is in the sweet ones a temperate and smoothing quality, with a power to cleanse moderately. They are good for the chest, lungs, wind-pipe, kidneys,

bladder, and for the stomach; for they make smooth the roughness of the wind-pipe, and are good against hoarseness, shortness of breath, or difficulty of breathing: they serve to concoct the spittle, and to cause it to rise more easily in any disease whatsoever of the chest, sides, and lungs, and do mitigate the pain of the kidneys and bladder, which hath joined with it heat and sharpness of urine: they dull and allay the malice of sharp and biting humours that hurt the mouth of the stomach.

E. Moreover, raisins are good for the liver, as Galen writeth in his seventh book *Of Medicines*, according to the places affected: for they be of force to concoct raw humours, and to restrain their malignity, and they themselves do hardly putrefy: besides, they are properly and of their own substance familiar to the entrails and cure any distemperature, and nourish much; wherein they are chiefly to be commended, for raisins nourish, strengthen, resist putrefaction, and if there be any distemperature by reason of moisture or coldness, they help without any hurt, as the said Galen affirmeth.

F. The old physicians have taught us to take forth the stones, as we may see in divers compositions of the ancient writers; as in that composition which is called in Galen, *Arteriaca Mithridatis*, which hath the seeds of the raisins taken forth: for seeing that raisins contain in them a thick substance, they cannot easily pass through the veins, but are apt to breed obstructions and stoppings of the entrails: which things happen the rather by reason of the seeds, for they so much the harder pass through the body, and do quicklier and more easily cause obstructions, in that they are more astringent or binding. Wherefore the seeds are to be taken out, for so shall the juice of the raisins more easily pass, and the sooner be distributed through the entrails.

G. Dioscorides reporteth, That raisins chewed with pepper draw phlegm and water out of the head.

H. Of raisins is made a poultice good for the gout, rottings about the joints, gangrenes, and mortified ulcers: being stamped with the herb All-Heal it quickly takes away the nails that are loose in the fingers or toes, being laid thereon.

Of Must.

A. Must, called in Latin *mustum*, that is to say, the liquor newly issuing out of the grapes when they be trodden or pressed, doth fill the stomach and entrails with wind; it is hardly digested; it is of a thick juice, and if it do not speedily pass through the body it becometh more hurtful. It hath only this one good thing in it (as Galen saith) that it maketh the body soluble.

B. That which is sweetest and pressed out of ripe grapes doth soonest pass through; but that which is made of sour and austere grapes is worst of all: it is more windy, it is hardly concocted, it engendereth raw humours; and although it doth descend with a looseness of the belly, notwithstanding it oftentimes withal bringeth the colic and pains of the stone: but if the belly be not moved all things are the worse, and more troublesome; and it oftentimes brings an extreme lask; and the bloody flux.

C. That first part of the wine that cometh forth of itself before the grapes be hard pressed, is answerable to the grape itself, and doth quickly descend; but that which issues forth afterward, having some part of the nature of the stones, stalks, and skins, is much worse.

Of Cute.

A. Of cute that is made of must, which the Latins call *sapa*, and *defrutum*, is that liquor which we call in English cute, which is made of the sweetest must, by boiling it to a certain thickness, or boiling it to a third part, as Columella writeth.

B. Pliny affirmeth, That *sapa* and *defrutum* do differ in the manner of the boiling; and that *sapa* is made when the new wine is boiled away till only a third part remaineth: and *defrutum* till half be boiled.

C. *Sireum*, (saith he in his fourteenth book, *cap.* 17) which others call *epsema*, and we *sapa*, a work of wit, and not of nature, is made of new wine boiled to a third part; which being boiled to half we call *defrutum*.

D. Palladius joineth to these *carænum*, which as he saith is made when a third part is boiled away, and two remain.

E. Leontius in his *Geoponics* showeth, that *hepsema* must be made of eight parts of new wine, and an hundred of wine itself boiled to a third.

F. Galen testifieth, that *ephuma* is new wine very much boiled. The later Physitians do call *hepsema* or *sapa* boiled wine.

G. Cute or boiled wine is hot, yet not so hot as wine, but it is thicker; yet not so easily distributed or carried through the body, and it slowly descendeth by urine, but by the belly oftentimes sooner: for it moderately maketh the same soluble.

H. It nourisheth more, and filleth the body quickly; yet doth it by reason of his thickness stick in the stomach for a time, and is not so fit for the liver or for the spleen. Cute also doth digest raw humours that stick in the chest and lungs, and raiseth them up speedily. It is therefore good for the cough and shortness of breath.

I. The Vintners of the Low Countries (I will not say of London) do make of cute and wine mixed in a certain proportion, a compound and counterfeit wine, which they sell for Candy wine, commonly called Malmsey.

K. Pliny *lib.* 14. *cap.* 9. saith, that cute was first devised for a bastard honey.

Of Wine.

A. To speak of wine, the juice of grapes, which being newly pressed forth is called as we have said *mustum* or new wine: after the dregs and dross are settled, and now it appeareth pure and clear, it is called in Greek *oinos*, in Latin *vinum*: in English, wine, and that not unproperly. For certain other juices, as of Apples, Pomegranates, Pears, Medlars, or Services, or such as otherwise made (for example's sake) of barley and grain, be no at all simply called wines, but with the name of the thing added whereof they do consist. Hereupon is the wine which is pressed forth of the pomegranate berries named *rhoites*, or wine of pomegranates: out of quinces, *cydonites*, or wine of Quinces: out of Pear, *apyites* or perry: and that which is compounded of barley is called *zythum*, or barley wine: in English, ale or beer.

B. And other certain wines have borrowed surnames of the plants that have been steeped or infused in them; and yet all wines of the Vine, as Wormwood wine, Myrtle wine, and Hyssop wine, and these are all called artificial wines.

C. That is properly and simply called wine which is pressed out of the grapes of the Vine, and is without any manner of mixture.

D. The kinds of wines are not of one nature, nor of one faculty or power, but of many differing one from another: for there is one difference thereof in taste, another in colour; the third is referred to the consistence or substance of the wine; the fourth consisteth in the virtue and strength thereof. Galen addeth that which is found in the smell, which belongs to the virtue and strength of the wine.

E. That may also be joined unto them which respecteth the age: for by age wines become hotter and sharper, and do withal change oftentimes the colour, the substance, and the smell: for some wines are sweet of taste; others austere or something harsh; divers of a rough taste, or altogether harsh; and most of them sufficient sharp: there be likewise wines of a middle sort, inclining to one or other quality.

F. Wine is of colour either white or reddish, or of a blackish deep red, which is called black, or of some middle colour between these.

G. Some wine is of substance altogether thin; other some thick and fat; and many also of a middle consistence.

H. One wine is of great strength, and another is weak, which is called a waterish wine: a full wine is called in Latin *vinosum*. There be also among these very many that be of a middle strength.

I. There is in all wines, be they never so weak, a certain winy substance thin and hot. There be likewise watery parts, and also divers earthy: for wine is not simple, but (as Galen testifieth in his fourth book *Of the Faculties of Medicines*) consisteth of parts that have divers faculties.

K. Of the sundry mixedure and proportion of these substances one with another; there rise divers and sundry faculties of the wine.

L. That is the best and fullest wine in which the hot and winy parts do most of all abound: and the weakest is that wherein the watery have the pre-eminence.

M. The earthy substance abounding in the mixture causeth the wine to be austere or something harsh, as a crude or raw substance doth make it altogether harsh. The earthy substance being severed falleth down, and in continuance of time sinketh to the bottom; and becomes the dregs or lees of the wine: yet it is not always wholly severed, but hath both the taste and other qualities of this substance remaining in the wine.

N. All wines have their heat; partly from the proper nature and inward or original heat of the vine, and partly from the sun: for there is a double heat which ripeneth not only the grapes, but also all other fruits, as Galen testifieth; the one is proper and natural to every thing; the other is borrowed of the sun: which if it be perceived in any thing, it is undoubtedly best and especially in the ripening of grapes.

O. For the heat which proceeds from the sun concocteth the grapes and the juice of the grapes, and doth especially ripen them, stirring up and increasing the inward and natural heat of the wine, which otherwise is so overwhelmed with abundance of raw and waterish parts, as it seems to be dulled and almost without life.

P. For unless wine had in it a proper and original heat, the grapes could not be so concocted by the force of the sun, as that the wine should become hot, no less than many other things naturally cold, which although they be ripened and made perfect by the heat of the sun, do not for all that lose their original nature; as the fruits, juices, or

seeds of Mandrake, Nightshade, Hemlock, Poppy, and of other such like, which though they be made ripe, and brought to full perfection, yet still retain their own cold quality.

Q. Wherefore seeing that wine through the heat of the sun is for the most part brought to his proper heat, and that the heat and force is not all alike in all regions and places of the earth; therefore by reason of the diversity of regions and places, the wines are made not a little to differ in faculty.

R. The stronger and fuller wine groweth in hot countries and places that lie to the sun; the rawer and weaker in cold regions and provinces that lie open to the North.

S. The hotter the summer is the stronger is the wine; the less hot or the moister it is, the less ripe is the wine. Notwithstanding not only the manner of the weather and of the sun maketh the qualities of the wine to differ, but the native property of the soil also; for both the taste and other qualities of the wine are according to the manner of the soil. And it is very well known, that not only the colour of the wine, but the taste also dependeth upon the diversity of the grapes.

T. Wine (as Galen writeth) is hot in the second degree, and that which is very old in the third; but new wine is hot in the first degree: which things are especially to be understood concerning the mean between the strongest and the weakest; for the fullest and mightiest (being but *Horna*, that is as I take it of one year old) are for the most part hot in the second degree. The weaker and the most waterish wines, although they be old, do seldom exceed the second degree.

U. The dryness is answerable to the heat in proportion, as Galen saith in his book *Of Simples*: but in his books *Of the Government of Health* he showeth, that wine doth not only heat, but also moisten our bodies, and that the same doth moisten and nourish such bodies as are extreme dry: and both these opinions be true.

W. For the faculties of wine are of one sort as it is a medicine, and of another as it is a nourishment; which Galen in his book *Of the Faculties of Nourishments* doth plainly show, affirming that those qualities of the wine which Hippocrates writeth of in his book *Of the Manner of Diet*, be not as a nourishment, but rather as of a medicine. For wine as it is a medicine doth dry, especially being outwardly applied; in which case, for that it doth not nourish the body at all, the dryness doth more plainly appear, and is more manifestly perceived.

X. Wine is a special good medicine for an ulcer, by reason of his heat and moderate drying, as Galen teacheth in his fourth book *Of the Method of Healing*.

Y. Hippocrates writeth, That ulcers, what manner of ones soever they are, must not be moistened unless it be with wine: for that which is dry (as Galen addeth) cometh nearer to that which is whole, and the thing that is moist, to that which is not whole.

Z. It is manifest that wine is in power or faculty dry, and not in act; for wine actually is moist and liquid, and also cold: for the same cause it likewise quengeth thirst, which is an appetite or desire of cold and moist, and by this actual moisture (that we may so term it) it is, if it be inwardly taken, not a medicine, but a nourishment; for it nourisheth, and through his moisture maketh plenty of blood; and by increasing the nourishment it moisteneth the body, unless peradventure it be old and very strong: for it is made sharp and biting by long lying, and such kind of wine

doth not only heat, but also consume and dry the body, for as much as it is not now a nourishment, but a medicine.

AA. That wine which is neither sharp by long lying, nor made medicinable, doth nourish and moisten, serving as it were to make plenty of nourishment and blood, by reason that through his actual moisture it more moisteneth by feeding, nourishing, and comforting, than it is able to dry by his power.

BB. Wine doth refresh the inward and natural heat; comforteth the stomach, causeth it to have an appetite to meat, moveth concoction, and conveyeth the nourishment through all parts of the body, increaseth strength, enlargeth the body, maketh phlegm thin, bringeth forth by urine choleric and watery humours, procureth sweating, engendereth pure blood, maketh the body well coloured, and turneth an ill colour into a better.

CC. It is good for such as are in a consumption by reason of some disease, and that have need to have their bodies nourished and refreshed (always provided they have no fever,) as Galen saith in his seventh book *Of the Method of Curing*. It restoreth strength most of all other things, and that speedily: It maketh a man merry and joyful: It putteth away fear, care, troubles of mind, and sorrow: It moveth pleasure and lust of the body, and bringeth sleep gently.

DD. And these things proceed of the moderate use of wine: for immoderate drinking of wine doth altogether bring the contrary. They that are drunk are distraughted in mind; become foolish, and oppressed with a drowsy sleepiness, and be afterward taken with the apoplexy, the gout, or altogether with other most grievous diseases; the brain, liver, lungs or some other of the entrails being corrupted with too often and overmuch drinking of wine.

EE. Moreover, wine is a remedy against taking of Hemlock or green Coriander, the juice of black Poppy, Wolf's-Bane, and Leopard's-Bane, Toadstools, and other cold poisons, and also against the biting of serpents, and stings of venomous beasts, that hurt and kill by cooling.

FF. Wine also is a remedy against the over-fullness and stretching out of the sides, windy swellings, the green sickness, the dropsy, and generally all cold infirmities of the stomach, liver, milt, and also of the matrix.

GG. But wine which is of colour and sustance like water, through shining bright, pure, of a thin substance, which is called white, is of all wines the weakest; and if the same should be tempered with water it would bear very little: and hereupon Hippocrates calleth it *oligophoros*, that is to say, bearing little water to delay it withal.

HH. This troubleth the head and hurteth the sinews less than others do, and is not unpleasant to the stomach: it is easily and quickly dispersed through all parts of the body: it is given with far less danger than any other wine to those that have the ague (except some inflammation or hot swelling be suspected) and oftentimes with good success to such as have intermitting fevers; for as Galen, *lib. 8.* of his *Method* saith, it helpeth concoction, digesteth humours that be half raw, procureth urine and sweat, and is good for those that cannot sleep, and that be full of care and sorrow, and for such as are overwearied.

II. Black wine, that is to say wine of a deep red colour, is thick; and hardly dispersed, and doth easily pass through the bladder: it quickly taketh hold of the brain, and makes a man drunk: it is harder of digestion: it remaineth longer in the body; it

easily stoppeth the liver and spleen; for the most part it binds, notwithstanding it nourisheth more, and is more fit to engender blood: it filleth the body with flesh sooner than others do.

KK. That which is of a light crimson red colour is for the most part more delightful to the taste, fitter for the stomach; it is sooner and easier dispersed: it troubleth the head less, it remains not so long under the short ribs, and easilier descendeth to the bladder than black wine doth: it doth also make the belly costive, if so be that it be not ripe. For such crude and rough wines do oftentimes molest weak stomachs, and are troublesome to the belly.

LL. Reddish yellow wine seemeth to be in a mean between a thin and thick substance: otherwise it is of all wines the hottest; and suffereth most water to be mixed with it, as Hippocrates writeth.

MM. The old wine of this kind, being of a thin substance and good smell, is a singular medicine for all those that are much subject to swooning, although the cause thereof proceed of choler that hurteth the mouth of the stomach, as Galen testifieth in the 11th book of his *Method*.

NN. Sweet wine the less hot it is, the less doth it trouble the head, and offend the mind; and it better passeth through the belly, making it oftentimes soluble: but it doth not so easily pass or descend by urine.

OO. Again, the thicker it is of substance, the harder and slower it passeth through: it is good for the lungs, and for those that have the cough. It ripeneth raw humours that stick in the chest and causeth them to be easilier spit up; but it is not so good for the liver, whereunto it bringeth no small hurt when either it is inflamed, or schirrous, or when it is stopped. It is also an enemy to the spleen, it sticketh under the short ribs, and is hurtful to those that are full of choler. For this kind of wine, especially the thicker it is, is in them very speedily turned into choler: and in others when it is well concocted, it increaseth plenty of nourishment.

PP. Auster ewine, or that which is somewhat harsh in taste, nourisheth not much; and if so be that it be thin and white, it is apt to provoke urine, it less troubleth the head, it is not quickly digested, for which cause it is the more to be shunned, as Galen saith in his 2nd book of his *Method*.

QQ. That wine which is altogether harsh or rough in taste, the less ripe it is, the nearer it cometh to the qualities of verjuice made of sour grapes, being evidently binding. It strengheneth a weak stomach; it is good against the unkindly lusting or longing of women with child; it slayeth the lask, but it sticketh in the bowels: breedeth stoppings of the liver and milt; it slowly descendeth by urine, and something troubleth the head.

RR. Old wine which is also made sharp by reason of age, is not only troublesome to the brain, but also hurteth the sinews: it is an enemy to the entrails, and maketh the body lean.

SS. New wine, and wine of the first year, doth easily make the body to swell, and engendereth wind; it causeth troublesome dreams, especially that which is not throughly refined, or thick; or very sweet: for such do sooner stick in the entrails than others do. Other wines that are in a mean in colour, substance, taste, or age, as they do decline in virtues and goodness from the extremes; so also they be free from their

faults and discommodities. They come near in faculties to those wines whereunto they be next, either in colour, taste, or substance, or else in smell or in age.

TT. Wine is fittest for those that be of nature cold and dry; and also for old men, as Galen showeth in his fifth book *Of the Government of Health*: for it heateth all the members of their bodies, and purgeth away the watery part of the blood, if there be any.

UU. The best wines are those that be of a fat substance: for those both increase blood, and nourish the body; both which commodities they bring to old men, especially at such time as they have no serous humour in their veins, and have need of much nourishment. It happeneth that oftentimes there doth abound in their bodies a waterish excrement, and then stand they in most need of all of such wines as do provoke urine.

WW. As wine is best for old men, so it is worst for children: by reason that being drunk, it both moisteneth and dryeth overmuch, and also filleth the head with vapours, in those who are of a moist and hot complexion, or whose bodies are in a mean between the extremes, whom Galen in his book *Of the Government of Health* doth persuade, that they should not so much as taste of wine for a very long time: for neither is it good for them to have their heads filled, nor to be made moist and hot, more than is sufficient, because they are already of such a heat and moisture, as if you should but little increase either quality, they would forthwith fall into the extreme.

XX. And seeing that every excess is to be shunned, it is expedient most of all to shun this, by which not only the body, but also the mind receiveth hurt.

YY. Wherefore we think, that wine is not fit for men that be already of full age, unless it be moderately taken, because it carrieth them headlong into fury and lust, and troubleth and dulleth the reasonable part of the mind.

Of the Delaying, or Tempering of Wine.

A. It was an ancient custom and of long continuance in old time, for wines to be mixed with water, as it is plain and evident not only by Hippocrates, but also by other old men's writings. Wine first began to be mixed with water for health and wholesomeness' sake: for as Hippocrates writeth in his book *Of Ancient Physic*, being simply and of itself much drunk, it maketh a man in some sort weak and feeble: which thing said, seemeth also to allow of writing thus.

*Ut Venus enervat vires, sic copia vini
Et tentat gressus, debilitatque pedes.
As Venery the vigour spends, so store of wine
Makes man to stagger, makes his strength decline.
-- Vitalis, Carmina Duodecim Sapientum*

B. Moreover, wine is the sweeter, having water poured into it, as Athenæus saith. Homer likewise commendeth that wine which is well and fitly allayed. Philocorus writeth (as Athanæus reporteth) that Amphictyon king of Athens was the first that allayed wine, as having learned the same of Dionysius: wherefore he saith, that those who in that manner drunk it remained in health, that before had their bodies feebled and overweakened with pure and unmixed wine.

C. The maner of mingling or tempering of wine was divers: for sometimes to one part of wine, there were added two, and sometimes three or four of water; or two parts of wine three of water: of a less delay was that which consisted of equal parts of wine and water.

D. The old comedians did think that this lesser mixture was sufficient to make men mad, among whom was Mnesitheus, whose words be extant in Athenæus.

E. Hippocrates in the seventh book of his *Aphorisms* saith, that this manner of tempering of wine and water by equal parts bringeth as it were a light pleasant drunkenness, and that it is a kind of remedy against disquietness, yawnings, and shiverings, and this mingling belongeth to the strongest wines.

F. Such kind of wines they might be which in times past the Scythians were reported of the old writers to drink, who for this cause do call unmixed wine the Scythians' drink. And they that drink simple wine say, that they will *Scythizare*, or do as the Scythians do; as we may read in the tenth book of Athenæus.

G. The Scythians, as Hippocrates and divers other of the old writers affirm, be people of Germany beyond the flood Danubius, which is also called Ister: Rhene is a river of Scythia: and Cyrus having passed over Ister is reported to have come into the borders of the Scythians.

H. And in this our age all the people of Germany do drink unmixed wine, which groweth in their own country, and likewise other people of the North parts, who make no scruple at all to drink of the strongest wines without any mixture.

Of the Liquor which is Distilled out of Wine, Commonly Called, *Aqua vitæ*.

A. There is drawn out of wine a liquor, which in Latin is commonly called *Aqua vitæ*, or water of life, and also *Aqua ardens*, or burning water, which as distilled waters are drawn out of herbs and other things, is after the same manner distilled out of strong wine, that is to say, by certain instruments made for this purpose, which are commonly called limbecks.

B. This kind of liquor is in colour and substance like unto waters distilled out of herbs, and also resembleth clear simple water in colour, but in faculty it far differeth.

C. It beareth the surname of life, because that it serveth to preserve and prolong the life of man.

D. It is called *ardens*, burning, for that it is easily turned into a burning flame: for seeing it is not any other thing than the thinnest and strongest part of the wine, it being put to the flame of fire, is quickly burned.

E. This liquor is very hot, and of most subtle and thin parts, hot and dry in the latter end of the third degree, especially the purest spirits thereof: for the purer it is, the hotter it is, the dryer, and of thinner parts: which is made more pure by often distilling.

F. This water distilled out of wine is good for all those that are made cold either by a long disease, or through age, as for old and impotent men: for it cherisheth and increaseth natural heat, upholdeth strength, repaireth and augmenteth the same: it

prolongeth life, quickeneth all the senses, and doth not only preserve the memory, but also recovereth it when it is lost: it sharpeneth the sight.

G. It is fit for those that are taken with the catalepsy (which is a disease in the brain proceeding of dryness and cold) and are subject to dead sleeps, if there be no fever joined; it serveth for the weakness, trembling, and beating of the heart; it strengtheneth and heateth a feeble stomach; it consumeth wind both in the stomach, sides, and bowels; it maketh good concoction of meat, and is a singular remedy against cold poisons.

H. It hath such force and power, in strengthening of the heart and stirreth up the instruments of the senses; that it is most effectual, not only inwardly taken to the quantity of a little spoonful, but also outwardly applied: that is to say, set to the nostrils, or laid upon the temples of the head, and to the wrists of the arms; and also to foment and bath sundry hurts and griefs.

I. Being held in the mouth it helpeth the toothache: it is also good against cold cramps and convulsions, being chafed and rubbed therewith.

K. Some are bold to give it in quartans before the fit, especially after the height or prime of the disease.

L. This water is to be given in wine with great judgement and discretion; for seeing it is extreme hot, and of most subtle parts, and nothing else but the very spirit of the wine, it most speedily pierceth through, and doth easily assault and hurt the brain.

M. Therefore it may be given to such as have the apoplexy and falling sickness, the megrim, the headache of long continuance, the vertigo, or giddiness proceeding through a cold cause: yet can it not be always safely given, for unless the matter the efficient cause of the disease be small, and the sick man of temperature very cold, it cannot be ministered without danger: for that it spreadeth and disperseth the humours, it filleth or stuffeth the head, and maketh the sick man worse: and if humours be hot, as blood is, it doth not a little increase inflammations also.

N. This water is hurtful to all that be of nature and complexion hot, and most of all to choleric men: it is also offensive to the liver, and likewise unprofitable for the kidneys, being often and plentifully taken.

O. If I should take in hand to write of every mixture, of each infusion, of the sundry colours, and every other circumstance that the vulgar people do give unto this water, and their diversity, I should spend much time but to small purpose.

Of Argol, Tartar, or Wine Lees.

A. The lees of wine which is become hard like a crust, and sticketh to the sides of the vessel, and wine casks, being dried, hard, sound, and well compact, and which may be beaten into powder, is called in shops *Tartarum*: in English, Argol, and Tartar.

B. These lees are used for many things; the silversmiths polish their silver herewith: the dyers use it: and it is profitable in medicine.

C. It doth greatly dry and waste away, as Paulus Ægineta saith: it hath withal a binding faculty, proceeding from the kind of wine, of which it cometh.

D. The same serveth for moist diseases of the body: it is good for them that have the green sickness and the dropsy, especially that kind that lieth in the flesh, called in Latin, *Leucophlagmatica*: being taken every day fasting half a pennyweight or a full pennyweight (which is a dram and nine grains after the Romans' computation) doth not only dry up the waterish excrements, and voideth them by urine, but it prevaieth much to cleanse the belly by siege.

E. It would work more effectually, if it were mixed either with hot spices, or with other things that break wind; or else with diuretics, which are medicines that provoke urine; likewise to be mixed with gentle purgers, as the sick man's case shall require.

F. The same of itself, or tempered with oil of Myrtles, is a remedy against soft swellings, as Dioscorides teacheth: it stayeth the lask, and vomiting, being applied outwardly upon the region of the stomach in a poultice; and if it be laid to the bottom of the belly and secret parts, it stoppeth the whites, wasteth away hot swellings of the kernels in the flanks, and other places which be not yet exulcerated: it assuageth great breasts, and dryeth up the milk, if it be anointed on with vinegar.

G. These lees are oftentimes burnt: if it become all white it is a sign of right and perfect burning, for till then it must be burned: being so burnt, the apothecaries call it, *Tartaram ustum*, and *Tartarum calcinatum*: that it to say, burnt or calcined tartar.

H. It hath a very great caustic or burning quality: it cleanseth and throughly heateth, bindeth, eateth, and very much drieth, as Dioscorides doth write: being mixed with rosin, it maketh rough and ill nails to fall away: Paulus saith, that it is mixed with caustics or burning medicines to increase their burning quality: it must be used whilst it is new made, because it quickly vanisheth: for the lees of wine burned, do soon relent or wax moist, and are speedily resolved into liquor, therefore he that would use it dry, must have it put in a glass, or glassed vessel well stopped, and set in a hot and dry place. It melteth and is turned into liquor if it be hanged in a linen bag in some place in a cellar under the ground.

I. The apothecaries call this liquor that droppeth away from it, oil of tartar. It retaineth a caustic and burning quality, and also a very dry faculty: it very soon taketh away leprosy, scabs, tetter, and other filth and deformity of the skin and face: with an equal quantity of rose-water added, and as much ceruse as is sufficient for a liniment, wherewith the blemished or spotted parts must be anointed overnight.

The Brief Sum of that Hath Been Said of the Vine.

A. The juice of the green leaves, branches, and tendrils of the Vine drunken, is good for those that vomit and spit blood, for the bloody flux, and for women with child that vomit overmuch. The kernel within the grapes boiled in water and drunk hath the same effect.

B. Wine moderately drunk profiteth much, and maketh good digestion, but it hurteth and distempereth them that drink it seldom.

C. White wine is good to be drunk before meat; it preserveth the body, and pierceth quickly into the bladder: but upon a full stomach it rather maketh oppilations or stoppings, because it doth swiftly drive down meat before Nature hath of herself digested it.

D. Claret wine doth greatly nourish and warm the body, and is wholesome with meat, especially unto phlegmatic people; but very unwholesome for young children, as Galen saith, because it heateth above nature, and hurteth the head.

E. Red wine stops the belly, corrupteth the blood, breedeth the stone, is hurtful to old people, and good or profitable to few, save to such as are troubled with the lask, bloody flux, or any other looseness of the body.

F. Sack or Spanish wine hath been used of a long time to be drunk after meat, to cause the meat the better to digest; but common experience hath found it to be more beneficial to the stomach to be drunk before meat.

G. Likewise Malmsey, Muscatel, Bastard, and such like sweet wines have been used before meat, to comfort the cold and weak stomach, especially being taken fasting: but experience teacheth, that Sack drunk instead thereof is much better, and warmeth more effectually.

H. Almighty God for the comfort of mankind ordained wine; but decreed withal, That it should be moderatly taken; for so it is wholsome and comfortable: but when measure is turned into excess, it becometh unwholesome, and a poison most venomous, relaxing the sinews, bringing with it the palsy and falling sickness: to those of a middle age it bringeth hot fevers, frenzy, and lechery; it consumeth the liver and other of the inward parts: besides, how little credence is to be given to drunkards it is evident; for though they be mighty men, yet it maketh them monsters, and worse than brute beasts. Finally in a word to conclude; this excessive drinking of wine dishonoreth noblemen, beggareth the poor, and more have been destroyed by surfeiting therewith, than by the sword.

CHAP. 325. Of Hops.

1 *Lupus salictarius.*
Hops.



Fig. 1292. Hops

The Kinds.

1. There be two sorts of Hops: one the manured or the garden Hop; the other wild or of the hedge.

The Description.

1. The Hop doth live and flourish by embracing and taking hold of poles, perches, and other things upon which it climbeth. It bringeth forth very long stalks, rough, and hairy; also rugged leaves broad like those of the Vine, or rather of Bryony, but yet blacker, and with fewer dented divisions: the flowers hang down by clusters from the tops of the branches, puffed up, set as it were with scales like little canes, or sealed pineapples, of a whitish colour tending to yellowness, strong of smell: the roots are slender, and diversly folded one within another.

2. The wild Hop differeth not from the manured Hop in form or fashion, but is altogether lesser, as well in the clusters of flowers, as also in the frank shoots, and doth not bring forth such store of flowers, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

The Place.

The Hop joyeth in a fat and fruitful ground: it prospereth the better by manuring: also it groweth among briars and thorns about the borders of fields, I mean the wild kind.

The Time.

The flowers of hops are gathered in August and September, and reserved to be used in beer: in the spring time come forth new shoots or buds: in the winter only the roots remain alive.

The Names.

It is called in shops and in all other places *Lupulus*: of some, *Lupus salictarius*, or *Lupulus salictarius*: in High Dutch, *Hopffen*: in Low Dutch, *Hoppe*: in Spanish, *Hombrezillos*: in French, *Houblon*: in English, Hops.

Pliny, *lib. 21. cap. 15*, maketh mention of Hops among the prickly plants.

The Temperature.

The flowers of the hop are hot and dry in the second degree: they fill and stuff the head, and hurt the same with their strong smell. Of the same temperature also are the leaves themselves, which do likewise open and cleanse.

The Virtues.

A. The buds or first sprouts which come forth in the spring are used to be eaten in salads; yet are they, as Pliny saith, more toothsome than nourishing, for they yield but very small nourishment: notwithstanding they be good for the entrails, both in opening and procuring of urine, and likewise in keeping the body soluble.

B. The leaves and little tender stalks, and also the flowers themselves remove stoppings out of the liver and spleen, purge by urine, help the spleen, cleanse the blood, and be profitable against long lingering agues, scabs, and such like filth of the skin, if they be boiled in whey.

C. The juice is of more force, and doth not only remove obstructions out of the entrails, but it is also thought to avoid choler and phlegm by the stool. It is written, that the same dropped into the ears taketh away the stench and corruption thereof.

D. The flowers are used to season beer or ale with, and too many do cause bitterness thereof, and are ill for the head.

E. The flowers make bread light, and the lump to be sooner and easilier leavened, if the meal be tempered with liquor wherein they have been boiled.

F. The decoction of hops drunk openeth the stoppings of the liver, the spleen, and kidney, and purgeth the blood from all corrupt humours, causing the same to come forth with the urine.

G. The juice of Hops openeth the belly, and driveth forth yellow and choleric humours, and purgeth the blood from all filthiness.

H. The manifold virtues of Hops do manifestly argue the wholesomeness of beer above ale; for the hops rather make it a physical drink to keep the body in health, than an ordinary drink for the quenching of our thirst.

CHAP. 326. Of Traveller's Joy.

1 *Viorna.*
The Trauellers Ioy.



Fig. 1293. Traveller's Joy (1)

2 *Clematis Batica.*
The Spanish Trauellers Ioy.



Fig. 1294. Spanish Traveller's Joy (2)

The Description.

1. The plant which Lobel setteth forth under the title *Viorna*, Dodonæus makes *Vitis alba*, but not properly; whose long woody and viny branches extend themselves very far, and into infinite numbers, decking with his clasping tendrils and white star-like flowers (being very sweet) all the bushes, hedges, and shrubs that are near unto it. It sends forth many branched stalks, thick, tough, full of shoots and clasping tendrils, wherewith it foldeth itself upon the hedges, and taketh hold and climbeth upon every thing that standeth near unto it. The leaves are fastened for the most part by fives upon one rib or stem, two on either side, and one in the midst or point standing alone; which leaves are broad like those of Ivy, but not cornered at all: among which come forth clusters of white flowers, and after them great tufts of flat seeds, each seed having a fine white plume like a feather fastened to it, which maketh in the winter a goodly show, covering the hedges white all over with his feather-like tops. The root is long, tough, and thick, with many strings fasined thereto.

2. Clusius hath set forth a kind of *Clematis*, calling it *Clematis bætica*, having a marvellous long small branch full of joints, with many leaves indented about the edges like those of the pear tree, but stiffer and smaller, coming from every joint; from whence also at each joint proceed two small clasping tendrils, as also the small footstalks whereon the seeds do stand, growing in great tufted plumes or feathers, like unto the precedent, whereof it is a kind. The flowers are not expressed in the figure, nor seen by the author, and therefore what hath been said shall suffice.

The Place.

The Traveller's Joy is found in the borders of fields among thorns and briars, almost in every hedge as you go from Gravesend to Canterbury in Kent; in many places of Essex, and in most of these southerly parts about London, but not in the North of England that I can hear of.

The second is a stranger in these parts: yet have I found it in the Isle of Wight, and in a wood by Waltham Abbey.

The Time.

The flowers come forth in July: the beauty thereof appears in November and December.

The Names.

The first is called commonly *Viorna, quasi vias ornans*, of decking and adorning ways and hedges, where people travel; and thereupon I have named it the Traveller's Joy: of Fuchsius it is called *Vitis nigra*: of Dodonæus, *Vitalba*: of Matthiolus, *Clematis altera*: of Cordus, *Vitis alba*: of Dioscorides, *Vitis sylvestris*: of Theophrastus, *Atragene*: in Dutch, **Linien**: in French, as Ruellius writeth, *Viorne*.

The Temperature and Virtues.

These plants have no use in physic as yet found out, but are esteemed only for pleasure, by reason of the goodly shadow which they make with their thick bushing and climbing, as also for the beauty of the flowers, and the pleasant scent or savour of the same.

CHAP. 327. Of Lady's Bower.

¶ 2 *Clematis peregrina Carulea, five rubra.*
Blew or red flowered Ladies-bower.



Fig. 1295. Lady's Bower (1)

¶ 3 *Clematis Carulea flore pleno.*
Double flowered Virgins-bower.



Fig. 1296. Double-Flowered Lady's Bower
(3)

The Description.

1. That which Lobel describeth by the name *Clematis peregrina*, hath very long and slender stalks like the Vine, which are jointed, of a dark colour; it climbeth aloft, and taketh hold with his crooked claspers upon every thing that standeth near unto it: it hath many leaves divided into divers parts; among which come the flowers that hang upon slender footstalks, something like to those of Periwinkle, consisting only of four leaves, of a blue colour, and sometimes purple, with certain threads in the middle: the seeds be flat, plain, and sharp pointed. The roots are slender and spreading all about.

2. The second differeth not from the other, in leaves, stalks, branches nor seed. The only difference consisteth in that, that this plant bringeth forth red flowers, and the other blue.

3. There is preserved also in some gardens another sort of this *Clematis*, which in roots, leaves, branches, and manner of growing differs not from the former: but the flower is much different, being composed of abundance of longish narrow leaves, growing thick together, with four broader or larger leaves lying under, or bearing them up, and these leaves are of a dark bluish purple colour. Clusius calls this *Clematis altera flore pleno*.

The Place.

These plants delight to grow in sunny places: they prosper better in a fruitful soil than in barren. They grow in my garden, where they flourish exceedingly.

The Time.

They flower in July and August, and perfect their seed in September.

The Names.

Lady's Bower is called in Latin, *Ambuxum*: in English you may call it Lady's Bower, which I take from his aptness in making of arbours, bowers, and shady covertures in gardens.

The Temperature and Virtues.

The faculty and the use of these in physic is not yet known.

CHAP. 328. Of Purging Periwinkle, Or Virgin's Bower.

1 *Clematis urens.*
Virgins Bower.

Fig. 1297. Virgin's Bower (1)

2 *Flammula Iovis surrecta.*
Vpright Virgins Bower.

Fig. 1298. Upright Virgin's Bower (2)

The Description.

1. Among these plants which are called *Clematides* these be also to be numbered, as having certain affinity, because of the spreading, branching, and semblance of the Vine; and this is called *Flammula urens*, by reason of his fiery and burning heat, because that being laid upon the skin it burneth the place, and maketh an eschar, even as our common caustic or corrosive medicines do. The leaves hereof answer both in colour and smoothness, *Vinca*, *Pervinca*, or Periwinkle, growing upon long clambering tender branches, like the other kinds of climbing plants. The flowers are very white, star-fashion, and of an exceeding sweet smell, much like unto the smell of Hawthorn flowers, but more pleasant and less offensive to the head: having in the middle of the flowers certain small chives or threads. The root is tender, and disperseth itself far under the ground.

2. Upright Clamberer or Virgins Bower is also a kind of *Clematis*, having long tough roots not unlike to those of Liquorice, from which riseth up a straight upright stalk, of the height of three or four cubits, set about with winged leaves, composed of divers small leaves, set upon a middle rib, as are those of the Ash tree, or Valerian, but fewer in number: at the top of the stalks come forth small white flowers very like the precedent, but not of so pleasant a sweet smell; after which come the seeds, flat and sharp pointed.

3. There is another *Clematis* of the kind of the white *Clematis* or burning *Clemitis*, which I have recovered from seed, that hath been sent me from a curious and

learned citizen of Strasbourg, which is like unto the others in each respect, saving that, that the flowers hereof are very double, wherein consisteth the special difference.

4 *Clematis Pannonica*,
Bush Bower.



Fig. 1299. Bush Bower (4)

5 *Clematis maior Pannonica*,
Great Bush Bower.



Fig. 1300. Great Bush Bower (5)

4. Amongst the kinds of climbing or clambering plants, Carolus Clusius, and likewise Lobel have numbered these two, which approach near unto them in leaves and flowers, but are far different in claspings tendrils, or climbing otherwise, being low and base plants in respect of the others of their kind. The first hath for his roots a bundle of tough tangling threads, in number infinite, and thick thrust together; from which rise up many small stalks, of a brownish colour, four-square, and of a woody substance: whereupon do grow long leaves, of a biting taste, set together by couples, in shape like those of *Asclepias*, or Silken Swallow-Wort. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks, of a fair blue or sky colour, consisting of four parts in manner of a cross, having in the middle a bunched pointel, like unto the head of field Poppy when it is young, of a whitish yellow colour, having little or no smell at all. The flowers being past, then cometh the seed, such as is to be seen in the other kinds of *Clematis*. The whole plant dieth at the approach of winter, and recovereth it self again from the root, which endureth, whereby it greatly increaseth.

5. The Great Bush Bower differeth not from the former last described, but in greatness: which name of greatness setteth forth the difference.

‡ 6 *Clematis cruciata Alpina.*
Virgins Bower of the Alps.



Fig. 1301. Alpine Virgin's Bower (6)

6. Of these there is another, whose bending crested stalks are some three cubits high, which send forth sundry small branches, set with leaves growing together by threes upon short footstalks, and they are like myrtle leaves, but bigger, more wrinkled, dark coloured, and snipped about the edges: the flower resembles a cross, with four sharp pointed rough leaves of a whitish blue colour, which contain divers small loose little leaves in their middles. The root is long and lasting. It grows upon the rocky places of Mount Baldus in Italy, where Pona found it, and he calls it *Clematis cruciata alpina*.

The Place.

These plants do not grow wild in England, that I can as yet learn; notwithstanding I have them all in my garden, where they flourish exceedingly.

The Time.

These plants do flower from August to the end of September.

The Names.

There is not much more found of their names than is expressed in their several titles, notwithstanding there hath been somewhat said, as I think, by hearsay, but nothing of certainty: wherefore let that which is set down suffice. We may in English call the first, Biting Clematis, or White Clematis, Biting Periwinkle or Purging Periwinkle, Lady's Bower, and Virgin's Bower.

The Temperature.

The leaf hereof is biting, and doth mightily blister, being, as Galen saith, of a caustic or burning quality: it is hot in the beginning of the fourth degree.

The Virtues.

A. Dioscorides writeth, that the leaves being applied do heal the scurf and leproy, and that the seed beaten and the powder drunk with fair water or with mead, purgeth phlegm and choler by the stool.

CHAP. 329. Of Woodbine, or Honeysuckle.

1 *Periclymenum.*
Woodbinde or Honifuckles.



2 *Periclymenum perfoliatum.*
Italian Woodbinde.



Fig. 1302. Woodbine or Honeysuckle (1)

Fig. 1303. Italian or Double Woodbine (2)

The Kinds.

There be divers sorts of Woodbines, some of them shrubs with winding stalks, that wrap themselves unto such things as are near about them. Likewise there be other sorts or kinds found out by the later herbarists, that climb not at all, but stand upright, the which shall be set forth among the shrubby plants. And first of the common Woodbine.

The Description.

1. Woodbine or Honeysuckle climbeth up aloft, having long slender woody stalks, parted into divers branches: about which stand by certain distances smooth leaves, set together by couples one right against another; of a light green colour above, underneath of a whitish green. The flowers show themselves in the tops of the branches many in number, long, white, sweet of snaell, hollow within; in one part standing more out, with certain threads growing out of the middle. The fruit is like to little bunches of grapes, red when they be ripe, wherein is contained small hard seed. The root is woody, and not without strings.

2. This strange kind of Woodbine hath leaves, stalks, and roots like unto the common Woodbine or Honeysuckle, saving that near unto the place where the flowers come forth, the stalks do grow through the leaves, like unto the herb Thoroughwax, called *Perfoliata*; which leaves do resemble little saucers: out of which broad round leaves proceed fair, beautiful, and well smelling flowers, shining with a whitish purple

colour, and somewhat dashed with yellow, by little and little stretched out like the nose of an elephant, garnished within with small yellow chives or threads: and when the flowers are in their flourishing, the leaves and flowers do resemble saucers filled with the flowers of Woodbine: many times it falleth out, that there is to be found three or four saucers one above another, filled with flowers, as the first, which hath caused it to be called double Honeysuckle, or Woodbine.

The Place.

The Woodbine groweth in woods and hedges, and upon shrubs and bushes, oftentimes winding itself so straight and hard about, that it leaveth his print upon those things so wrapped.

The double Honeysuckle groweth now in my garden and many others likewise in great plenty, although not long since, very rare and hard to be found, except in the garden of some diligent Herbarists.

The Time.

The leaves come forth betimes in the spring: the flowers bud forth in May and June: the fruit is ripe in autumn.

The Names.

It is called in Latin, *Volucrum maius*: of Scribonius Largus, *Sylvae mater*: in shops, *Caprifolium*, and *Matrisylva*: of some, *Lilium inter spinas*: in Italian, *Vincibosco*: in High Dutch, *Geysbladt*: in Low Dutch, *Sheytenbladt*, and *Flammekens Cruyt*: in French, *Cheure-fueille*: in Spanish, *Madreselva*: in English, Woodbine, Honeysuckle, and Caprifoly.

The Temperature.

There hath an error in times past grown amongst a few, and now almost past recovery to be called again, being grown an error universal, which error is, how the decoction of the leaves of Honeysuckles, or the distilled water of the flowers, are rashly given for the inflammations of the mouth and throat, as though they were binding and cooling. But contrariwise Honeysuckle is neither cold nor binding; but hot, and attenuating or making thin. For as Galen saith, both the fruit of Woodbine and also the leaves, do so much attenuate and heat, as if somewhat too much of them be drunk, they will cause the urine to be as red as blood, yet do they at the first only provoke urine.

The Virtues.

A. Dioscorides writeth that the ripe seed gathered and dried in the shadow, and drunk unto the quantity of one dram weight, forty days together, doth waste and consume away the hardness of the spleen, removeth wearisomeness, helpeth the shortness and difficulty of breathing, cureth the hicket, procureth bloody urine after the sixth day, and causeth women to have speedy travail in child bearing.

Gerard's Herbal

B. The leaves be of the same force: which being drunk thirty days together, are reported to make men barren and destroy their natural seed.

C. The flowers steeped in oil and set in the sun, is good to anoint the body that is benumbed, and grown very cold.

D. The distilled water of the flowers are given to be drunk with good success against the pissing of blood.

E. A syrup made of the flowers is good to be drunk against the diseases of the lungs and spleen that is stopped, being drunk with a little wine.

F. Notwithstanding the words of Galen (or rather of Dodonæus) it is certainly found by experience that the water of Honeyuckles is good against the soreness of the throat and uvula: and with the same leaves boiled, or the leaves and flowers distilled, are made divers good medicines against cankers and sore mouths, as well in children as elder people, and likewise for ulcerations and scaldings in the privy parts of man or woman; if there be added to the decoction hereof some alum or verdigris, if the sore require greater cleansing outwardly, provided always that there be no verdigris put into the water that must be injected into the secret parts.

CHAP. 330. Of Jasmine, or Gelsemine.

1 *Jasminum album.*
White Gelsemine.



Fig. 1304. White Jasmine (1)

2 *Jasminum Candiflorum maiur.*
Great white Gelsemine.



Fig. 1305. Great White Jasmine (2)

The Description.

1. Jasmine, or Gelsemine, is of the number of those plants which have need to be supported or propped up, and yet notwithstanding of itself claspeeth not or windeth his stalks about such things as stand next unto it, bur only leaneth and lieth upon those things that are prepared to sustain it about arbors and banqueting houses in gardens, by which it is held up. The stalks therof are long, round, branched, jointed or kneed, and of a green colour, having within a white spongeous pith. The leaves stand upon a middle rib, set together by couples like those of the Ash tree, but much smaller, of a deep green colour. The flowers grow at the uppermost part of the branches, standing in a small tuft, far set one from another, sweet in smell, of colour white. The seed is flat and broad like those of Lupins, which seldom come to ripeness. The root is tough and thready.

2. Lobel reporteth that he saw in a garden at Brussels, belonging to a reverend person called Mr. John Boisot, a kind of Gelsemine, very much differing from our Jasmine, which he nourished in an earthen pot: it grew not above, saith he, to the height of a cubit, divided into divers branches, whereupon did grow leaves like those of the common white Jasmine, but blacker and rounder. The flowers to the show were most beautiful, in shape like those of the common Jasmine, but four times bigger, gaping wide open, white on the upper side, and of a bright red on the under side.

3 *Jasminum luteum.*
Yellow Iafmine.



Fig. 1306. Yellow Jasmine (3)

3. There is a kind hereof with yellow flowers: but some do describe for the yellow Jasmines, the shrubby Trefoil, called of some *Trifolium fruticans*: and of others, *Polemonium*. But this yellow Jasmine is one, and that is another plant, differing from the kinds of Jasmine as shall be declared in his proper place. The yellow Jasmine differeth not from the common white Gelsemine, in leaves, stalks, nor fashion of the flowers: the only difference is, that this plant bringeth forth yellow flowers, and the other white.

4. There is likewise another sort that differeth not from the former in any respect, but in the colour of the flower; for this plant hath flowers of a blue colour, and the others not so, wherein consisteth the difference.

The Place

Gelsamine is fostered in gardens, and is used for arbours, and to cover banquetting houses in gardens: it groweth not wild in England that I can understand of, though Mr. Lyte be of another opinion: the white Jasmine is common in most places of England: the rest are strangers, and not seen in these parts as yet.

The Time.

They bring forth their pleasant flowers in July and August.

The Names.

Among the Arabians Serapio was the first that named Gelsemine, *Zambach*: it is called *Iasminum*, and *Ieseminum*, and also *Gesseminum*: in English, Jasmine, Gessemine, and Jess.

There is in Dioscorides a composition of oil of Jasmine, which he saith is made in Persia of the white flowers of Violets, which Violets seem to be none other than the flowers of this Gessemine: for Dioscorides oftentimes hath reckoned fair and elegant flowers amongst the Violets, so that it must not seem strange that he calleth the flowers of Gessemine Violets, especially seeing that the plant itself was unknown unto him, as it is evident.

The Temperature.

Gessemine, and especially the flowers thereof be hot in the beginning of the second degree, as Serapia reporteth out of Mesue.

The Virtues.

A. The oil which is made of flowers hereof, wasteth away raw humours, and is good against cold rheums; but in those that are a hot constitution it causeth headache, and the overmuch smell thereof maketh the nose to bleed, as the same author affirmeth. It is used (as Dioscorides writeth and after him Aetius) of the Persians in their banquets for pleasure's sake: it is good to be anointed after baths, in those bodies that have need to be suppld and warmed, but by reason of smell it is not much used.

B. The leaves boiled in wine until they be soft, and made up to the form of a poultice, and applied, dissolve cold swellings, wens, hard lumps, and such like outgoinges.

CHAP. 331. Of Periwinkle.

1 *Vinca Perivincaminor.*
Periwinkle.



Fig. 1307. Periwinkle (1)

2 *Clematis Daphnoides, sive Perivinea maior.*
Great Periwinkle.



Fig. 1308. Great Periwinkle (2)

The Description.

1. Periwinkle hath slender and long branches trailing upon the ground, taking hold here and there as it runneth; small like to rushes, with naked or bare spaces between joint and joint. The leaves are smooth, not unlike to the Bay leaf, but lesser. The flowers grow hard by the leaves, spreading wide open, composed of five small blue leaves.

We have in our London gardens a kind hereof bearing white flowers, which maketh it to differ from the former.

There is another with purple flowers, doubling itself somewhat in the middle, with smaller leaves, wherein is the difference.

2. There is another sort, greater than any of the rest, which is called of some *Clematis daphnoides*, of the similitude the leaves have with those of the Bay. The leaves and flowers are like those of the precedent, but altogether greater; wherein consisteth the difference.

The Place.

They grow in most of our London gardens; they love a moist and shadowy place: the branches remain always green.

The Time.

The flowers of them do flourish in March, April and May, and oftentimes later.

The Names.

Periwinkle is called in Greek *Klematis daphnoeides*: because it bringeth forth stalks, which creep like those of the Vine, and *daphnoeides* by reason that the leaves are like those of the Bay, as aforesaid. Pliny calleth it *Vitis pervinca*, and *Chamædaphne*: notwithstanding there is another *Chamædaphne*, of which in his place. The same author likewise calleth it *Centunculus*: in High Dutch, *Ingrun*: in Low Dutch, *Vincoorte*, *Alaegden Cruyt*: in French, *Pucelage*, *Vauche* & *Pervauche*: in Italian, *Provenca*: in Spanish, *Pervinqua*: in shops, *Clematis pervinca*: in English, Pervinkle, and Periwinkle.

The Temperature.

Periwinkle is something hot, but within the second degree, something dry and astringent.

The Virtues.

A. The leaves boiled in wine and drunken, stop the lask and bloody flux.

B. An handful of the leaves stamped, and the juice given to drink in red wine, stoppeth the lask and bloody flux, spitting of blood, which never faileth in anybody, either man or woman: it likewise stoppeth the inordinate course of the monthly sickness.

CHAP. 332. Of Capers.

1 *Capparis folio acuto.*
Sharpe leaved Capers.



Fig. 1309. Sharp-Leaved Caper (1)

2 *Capparis rotundiore folio.*
Round leaved Capers.



Fig. 1310. Round-Leaved Caper (2)

The Kinds

There be two sorts of Capers especially, one with broad leaves sharp pointed: the other with rounder leaves. The Brabanters have also another sort, called *Capparis fabago*, or Bean Capers.

The Description.

1. The Caper is a prickly shrub, the shoots or branches whereof be full of sharp prickly thorns, trailing upon the ground if they be not supported or propped up: whereupon do grow leaves like those of the Quince tree, but rounder: amongst the which come forth long slender footstalks, whereon do grow round knops, which do open or spread abroad into fair flowers, after which cometh in place long fruit, like to an olive, and of the same colour, wherein is contained flat rough seeds, of a dusky colour. The root is woody, and covered with a thick bark or rind, which is much used in physic.

2. The second kind or Caper is likewise a prickly plant much like the Bramble bush, having many slender branches set full of sharp prickles. The whole plant traileth upon the place where it groweth, beset with round blackish leaves disorderly placed, in shape like those of Asarabacca, but greater, approaching to the form of Foal-Foot: among which cometh forth a small and tender naked twig, charged at the end with a small knop or bud, which openeth itself to a small star-like flower, of a pleasant sweet smell, in place whereof comes a small fruit, long and round like the Cornel berry, of a

brown colour. The root is long and woody, and covered with a thick bark or rind, which is likewise used in medicine.

The Place.

The Caper groweth in Italy, Spain, and other hot regions without manuring, in a lean soil, in rough places amongst rubbish, and upon old walls, as Dioscorides reporteth.

Theophrastus writeth, that it is by nature wild, and refuseth to be husbanded, yet in these our days divers use to cherish the same and to set it in dry and stony places: myself at the impression hereof, planted some seeds in the brick walls of my garden, which as yet do spring and grow green, the success I expect.

The Time.

The Caper flowereth in summer, even until autumn. The knops of the flowers before they open are those Capers or sauce that we eat, which are gathered and preserved in pickle or salt.

The Names.

It is called in Greek and Latin *Capparis*: but properly *Cynosbatos*, or *Canirubus*: which is also taken for the wild Rose; it is generally called Cappers in most languages: in English, Cappers, Caper, and Capers.

The Temperature.

Capers, or the flowers not yet fully grown, be of temperature hot, and of thin parts; if they be eaten green, they yield very little nourishment, and much less if they be salted. And therefore they be rather a sauce and medicine, than a meat.

The Virtues.

A. They stir up an appetite to meat, they be good for a moist stomach, and stay the watering thereof, and cleanseth away the phlegm that cleaveth unto it. They open the stoppings of the liver and milt, with meat; they are good to be taken of those that have a quartan ague and ill spleens. They are eaten boiled (the salt first washed off) with oil and vinegar, as other salads be, and sometimes are boiled with meat.

B. The rind or bark of the root consisteth of divers faculties, it heateth, cleanseth, purgeth, cutteth and digesteth, having withal a certain binding quality.

C. This bark is of a singular remedy for hard spleens, being outwardly applied, and aslo inwardly taken, and the same boiled in vinegar or oxymel, or being beaten and mixed with other simples: for after this manner it expelleth thick and gross humours, and conveyeth away the same mixed with blood, by urine, and also by siege, whereby the milt or spleen is helped, and the pain of the huckle bones taken away: moreover it bringeth down the desired sickness, purgeth and draweth phlegm out of the head, as Galen writeth.

Gerard's Herbal

D. The same bark (as Dioscorides teacheth) doth cleanse old filthy sores, and scoureth away the thick lips and crusts about the edges, and being chewed it taketh away the toothache.

E. Being stamped with vinegar, it scoureth away tetter or ringworms, hard swellings, and cures the King's evil.

F. The bark of the roots of Capers is good against the hardness and stopping of the spleen, and profiteth much if it be given in drink to such as have the Sciatica, the Palsy, and those that are bursten or bruised by falling from some high place: it doth mightily provoke urine, insomuch that if it be used overmuch, or given in too great a quantity, it procureth blood to come with the urine.

End of Volume 3